Houghton Hall

2-3-1

THE SECRETES OF THE REVERENDE MAYSTER ALEXIS OF PIEMOVNT.

Conteinyng many excellēt Remedies agaynst dyuers diseases, woundes, and other accidentes, with the manner to make Distillations, Parfumes, Confitures, dyinges, colours, fusions, and Meltynges.

A worke wel approued, very profytable and necessary for euery man.

Translated out of Frenche into Englishe, by Wyllyam Warde.

LONDINI.

Anno à virgineo partu.

M.D.LIX.

XII. die Mens. Nouemb.

1559

J.S.

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY
CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

RS
87
.R913
1559
RARE

27381
16E
.R8

OCLC 13643250
7/25/2002 SAK

TO THE RYGHT HONO-
rable Lorde, the Lorde Ruſſell, Erle
of Bedforde: vvilliam vvarde vvi-
ſheth health, long life,
vvith muche encreaſe
of vertue and
honour.

IT IS NOT VNKNO-
wen vnto you (ryghte Honourable) that when God by his Dyuyne power and myghte, created and made all thynges of nothynge, hauynge neyther frame nor moulde, nor materiall ſubſtaunce to faſhyon his woorke by, but onely hys woorde wylle, and eternall prouydence, dydde not onlye geue a beeynge and encreaſe vnto euerye thynge, but alſo a Nature and operation, for the commodytie and profyte of Manne, to whome he hathe made all thynges ſubiecte, conſtitutynge hym Ruler of his whole woorke, wherein, not onelye growynge on the face of the Earthe, but alſo in the bowelles of the ſame, he hathe planted thynges, ſalutiferous and healthefull for manne, as Herbes, Trees, Frutes, Stones, Rootes, Waters, Iron, Tyn, Leade, yea and of the Dewe of the Ayre, ſo that nothynge is vnprofytable, no not the verye dungue of Beaſtes and Byrdes, but that it hathe ſome wholeſome operation for mannes

healthe. In all these thynges are certayne secrete vertues, whyche bee manyfeste sygnes of Goddes loue and fauour towardes Man: for he created theym to the intent that men should vse them, glorifie hym, and geue hym thankes for theim. And because the vse and knowledge of theim, and their vertues, is so expedient for all creatures, God of his mere goodnes, hathe not onely geuen vnto the dyligente searchers thereof, the gyfte of perfyte vsage, and vnderstandynge of theyr operation in this tyme of Christianitie: but also vnto Infidelles before Christe, beynge ignorannt frome whens that gyfte came: who, not withstandynge their ignorannce, dyd so reuerence the wonderfull vertues of thynges created in the worlde, that they thought that eche of those thynges hadde hadde in it selfe a certayne diuine power, or els that there was of euery thynge a seuerall God or creatour. Nowe, if they gaue suche honoure vnto thynges created, not knowynge the creatoure, what woulde they haue doone, yf they hadde knowen and confessed God to haue bene the onely maker of the worlde, of man, and of all thynges therein, of nothynge? Truely they woulde not haue doone as some curious Christians amonge vs nowe adayes dooe, whyche (as youre honour welle vnderstandeth) moste imprudentely despyse all maner of Medicines, and ignorauntely dispute agaynste the vertues and operation of herbes, and trees, sayenge:

that

that yf the sycke man bee appoynted of God to dye, all the Medicynes in the worlde can not saue his lyfe, Wherevnto it may easyly be aunswered, that euerye man that is vexed wyth a disease, is not appoynted of God to dye of the same: but the infyrmitie is sent hym as a punyshement for his offences, and yet hathe God created thynges to gyue hym ease and remedye for his dysease, whythe no chrysten man ought to contempne or despise: for he that despisethe the woorke, semeth to contempne the woorkeman. And agayne, because that the appoyntmente and determination of God, concernynge the lyfe and deathe of man, is so secrete, and so farre beyonde the capacitie of mannes reason and vnderstandynge, and that we knowe not when God hath prefixed the terme of oure lyfe, we vse in our infirmities and weakenesse those remedies that God hathe created to bee receaued at theyr handes, to whome he hathe gyuen the knoweledge howe to mynister thym vnto vs. All these thynges are abundantly ynoughe knowen vnto your honour, with a greate many more reasons then I am hable to alledge, and therfore I do but bryng Oules to Athens in declarynge this vnto you. But thus muche I may weile saye, that moste madde are they, and voyde of all reason and Christianitie, that wyll sette so lyght by the woorkes of God: yea they are vnproufytable membres of a Common wealth, not woorthy to beare the name of

Chrystians: for by theyr fonde and false perswasyons to the ygnorannt and symple ones in their dyseases, agaynst the receauyng of any medicines, many tymes it chaunceth, that they folowynge theyr foolysche aduyse in neglectyng Physike, they be caste away and perysche, which otherwyse myghte haue bene saued. Me thynketh this shulde be sufficient to persuade theym to embrace good and wholsome remedies: they see dayly that herbes, oynctementes, playsters, mad of thynges growynge on the earthe, and suche lyke, by theyr vertues doo cure and heale externall and outewarde woundes, sores, cuttes, swellynges, and other infirmities of the bodye, and yet they wylle not beleue that suche vertues canne heale the internall and inwarde diseases. Utterly ignorannte bee they, that so ymagine with theym selues, for they that despyse Physicke, despise a heauenly science. But what bee they that thus contempne it? Forsothe ignorant and vnlearned men, that barke at, and backebyte theym that take paynes for the commoditie of all men. But it is commonly seene and proued, Scientia non habet inimicum preter ignorantem, Whyche sayeng (I feare me) is verifyed more in somme of vs Englythe menne, than in any other nation, I woulde God it were not. And yet I thyncke there is no man so bestiall, so rude, or so blunte of wyt, but that he is (by a certayne instincte of natural inclination) desirous to knowe thinges

not

not before known, to heare newes not before hearde, and to vnderstand bokes in his maternall tongue, written first in a forain language, to the ende not to seeme altogyther ignorannte in matters bothe of the liberall Sciences, and also of Hystories, set foorthe for his rudimente instruction, as in Cosmographie, in Astronomie, in philosophie, in Logike, in rhetorik, and specially in Physycke, whereof we had neuer so muche neede as in these our dayes, consyderyng the straunge and vnknowen diseases that swarme amonge vs, and mo in number then can bee founde remedy for. Therfore consyderynge with my selfe (pyght honorable) that I coulde not better declare my bounden duetie vnto you, nor doo my countrey a greater pleasure, than to put some thynge abroade vnder youre honoures name, whereby it myghte receyue some commoditie: I haue taken in hand to translate this Noble and excellente worke called, The Secretes of the Reuerende Master Alexis of Piemont, first written in the Italyane toungue, and after tourned into Frenche, and of late into Dutche, and nowe laste of all into Englysche, bycause that as well Englysshe men, as Italyans, Frenchemenne, or Dutchemen, may sucke knowledge and profyte herof: beyng a worke come out of the handes of so famous a man as Alexis is, and dedicated first to such a noble prynce as the duke of Sauoye is, to whome tryfles or fables are

not

not to bee presented, nor beynge a man, vnder whose name and protection lyes ony vayne inuentions oughte to be sette foorthe. Therefore wayinge the aege, the learnynge, and fame of the author, and the nobilitie of the sayd Prince, menne maye easyly iudge, that suche intollerable paynes haue not beene taken in the collection of these secretes to blowe an vntruthe into mennes eares, but rather that this booke hath been publyshed and communicated to the worlde by the sayde Alexis, for the care and good zeale that he had to the health of mens bodies, and that menne of all countreyes myght haue the knoweledge of that with ease, syttynge at home in their studies, whiche he got with great trauayle and laboure, wanderynge almoste all the worlde ouer, as in his Epistle here to the reader he declareth.

And nowe (right honourable) like as Christopher Plantine of Antwarpe, the Printer of this woorke in Frenche, chose the Prynce of Piemount, to protecte and adourne the fruictes of his laboures, vnder the honoure of his name: euen so I the Translatour hereof into oure Englyshe tongue, haue thoughte it my duety (with your honours fauour) to presente this my translation vnto you, and to putte it forthe vnder your honours name and protection, desyrynge and humbly requirynge the same, to accepte my poore good wylle, haupnge good hope that you shall fynde suche thynges in the dis-

discourse of the whole booke, that you wyll not onelye take pleasure in the knowledge of theim: but also commodytye, yf it please you to putte in experience and proofe, those that seme moste beste vnto you: whereof there bee some as excellēt and as easie, as were euer set forth in any toungue, as by your honours wisedom and iudgement, in the readyng you shall easelye perceyue. I am not able sufficientelye to praise the excellencie of the booke, and the dyligence of the aucthour, nor to extoll the wonderfull giftes of God in men, which according to their talente, imparte to the worlde the encrease and fruicte of suche gyftes as he dystributeth vnto thē. Of the whiche gifts I thinke I should not moche erre, yf I sayde Physyke to be the best and the most necessary. Nam si corporum nostrorum, & trāquillitatis vitæ (quæ sine secunda valetudine vix esse potest) rationem habere volumus, fatebimur medicinā excellentissimam, mortalibus necessariam esse. And euē so Cornelius Celsus which wrote most excellēt Bookes of Phisick, affirmeth saiyng. Alimēta sanis corporibus agricultura promittit: sanitatē autem ægris medicina: et idcirco deo optimo maximo gratias habere debimus, qui

vitam nobis elargitus est: deinde medico, qui eam nobis cõseruat, diuturnioréque facit. And all thys learnynge and knowledge do the Greke auctors affirme to be most auncient, and most necessary in a common welth. For as it is desyred of al men to liue in health of body, so is it requisite that medicines, bothe preseruatiue and curatiue, be hadde and vsed amonge men, whiche not onelye comforteth the infirme and dyseased bodye, but also putteth the soule in remembraunce of Goddes great power and might, that hath geuen suche vertue vnto thinges growing on the earth, for mannes commoditie, preseruation, and health: which health I pray God longe to remaine with you, and all your family, with much encrease of vertue and honoure, vnder the protection of almightie God.

Your humble Seruaunt
William Warde.

THey that haue knowen me in tyme passe, or to speake plaine, haue bred me familierly all my lyfe tyme, can peraduenture, tell howe God by hys greate goodnes, hath made me to be borne of a noble house and bloude (accordynge to the commune, I wyll not saye vayne, perswasion of them, that stablisshe nobylitie more in the merites of another man, than in oure owne) and that besydes thys I haue alwayes had my pleasures, and greate plentye of rychesse, yea farre passynge the smalnes of my desertes. I wyll saye yet more (not to boast or to auaunce my selfe, but to the ende to reforme the gentil reader, and to geue thankes vnto God) that there be many whyche knowe, howe I beynge geuen euen frome my fyrste youth vnto study, haue gotten, not onelye the knowledge of the Latine, Greke, Ebrue, Caldee, and Arabic tonge, and also of diuers other nations and countreis: But aboue all thynge vaynge by a naturall inclination, taken a singuler pleasure in Philosophy, and in the secretes of nature, haue wandered and trauayled abroade in the worlde the space of. xvbii. yeares, to the intent to acquainte my selfe wyth all sortes of learned and discrete men. By the whyche diligence and curiositie, I haue learned many goodlye secretes, not alonely of men of greate knowledge and profounde learnynge, and noble mē, but also of poore women artificers, peysantes, and all sortes of men. Moreouer I haue ben thre tymes in Leuant, and sondry tymes haue trauayled almoste all other partes of the worlde, wythout restynge or sesournyng at any tyme in one place aboue .v. monethes. Nowe thys my study and desire of knowledge, as well of the vniuersall sciences, as of particuler secretes, and althoughe it was geuen vnto me by nature, as to the most part of men (for euerye man by an instincte of nature desyreth to knowe thinges) yet haue I alwayes ben noseled vp by a certaine ambition and vaingiorie,

to knowe that, whiche an other shoulde bee ignorannt of: whyche thynge hathe grafted in me, a continuall nyggardnesse or sparynge, to distribute or communicate any of my secretes, yea vnto my moste syngular frendes that I had: sayenge, that yf the secretes were knowen of euery man, they shoulde no more be called secretes, but publike and common.

Nowe, it chaunced these fewe daies passe, beyng in Nylan: In the fower score and two yeare, and seuen monethes of myne age, that a poore artificer was meruaylously tourmented with the stone, and hadde been twoo dayes without makynge his vrine. The Cyrurgian that dressed hym, knowynge well that I had many secretes, and syngularly for the stone, came to me, and requested me that I woulo teache hym the receipt, or at the least to gyue hym the medicine, composed and redy made, for the helth of the pacient. But I percey-uyng that he wouldo vse other mens thynges, for his owne profyte and honour, refused to gyue it hym, but wylled hym to bryng me vnto the sycke man, and that I my self wold minister the medicine vnto hym gratis. The Phisition, either fearyng blame if it shoulde bee knowen, that he had recourse to the ayde of an other man, haupnge peraduenture, bosted that he had the secrete hymselfe, or els in the meane tyme, tryll to make his profite in dissemblyng the matter, and differrynge it yet twoo dayes more, with dyuers excuses and colours, vntyll he brought me to the pacient, whome at my comming I founde so nygh his ende, that after he had a lyttle lyfted vp his eyes, castyng them pitiously towarde me, he passed from this into a better lyfe: not haupnge any neede, neyther of my secrete, nor any other receipt to recouer his helth. With this case I was moued to suche a compassion and sorowe, that not only I wyshed my selfe euyll, but also I desyred to dye, keepyng my ambition and vaynglory, to haue been the cause that this poore man was not succoured with the remedye and gyfte that God the father, and Lorde of

bs all had gyuen me. Wherfore, so greate was the remorse of conscience in me, that desyrynge to sequestrate my selfe from the worlde, and not fyndynge my selfe of suche a disposition of mynde, that I could liue in a Monastery emong religious menne, better edified than I, I was at laste fully resolued with my selfe, to choose a place separate from any toune, where I haue a lyttell lande, some bookes, and a study, for to auoyde idelnesse. Here I lyue a lyfe, whiche I call a monkes lyfe, with one seruaunt, whiche goeth to the toune, not to begge, but to bye my prouision, and other thynges necessary, for to sustayne his poore lyfe and myne, as long as it shall please God.

But yet not hauyng the power to put out of my fantasy, but that I was a very homicide and murtherer, for refusyng to geue the Physition the receypt and remedye, for the healyng of this poore man, I haue determyned to publishe and communicate to the worlde, all that I haue, beynge assured that fewe other menne haue so many as I. And myndyng to set foorthe none, but suche as be moste trewe and proued. I haue these dayes paste (taken partely out of my Bokes, and partlye oute of my memorye, all those that came to hande) made a collection of suche as I am certayne be veritable, true, and experimentes, not carynge if somme of them be written or printed in any other Bokes thanne this. For of this my collection the reder, as touchyng those, maye at the leaste take this vtilitie and profite, that where as before he moughte haue doubted, whether suche remedies sette foorthe by an other manne, were trewe or not, he shall be nowe assured, vnder the affirmaunce of my faythe: For trewely, I would not set my self (beyng in the age and disposition, both of bodye & mynd, that I am nowe in, to write fables or lyes, that should continue alwayes. But of one poynete I will aduertyse the reader, and that is, that he doo the thynges with good diligence, and that in medicynes

concer-

concernyng mans body, he vse the ayde & helpe of Phisitions: Although in dede many of theym, moued with a certayne ruffycke, and euyll grounded enuy, wyth a passion of Jalousy, are wont to blame and contempne thynges that come not of them selues. Wherefore, as well in this, as in euery other pointe, if he that wyll vse these, should perchaunce fynde, that the thyng woulde not take effecte accordyng to hys contentation, let him beware that he abuse not hym selfe in the confection of them, and to begynne agayne with more diligence. Assuryng him selfe, that (as I haue sayd) there is nothynge in thys booke but is true and experimented.

And geuynge alwayes glorye and prayse vnto God onely for all, haue a good hope, that, by meane of hys diuine grace, I wyll consequentlye make you a present of the reste of all that I haue gotten in so manye trauayles, voyages, costes, and diligente studye.

Fare well.

THE

Secretes of the reuerende Maſter Alexis of Piemont.

THE FIRST BOOKE.

The maner and ſecrete to cõſerue a mannes youth, and to holde backe old age: to maintaiue a man alvvayes in health and ſtrengthe, as in the fayreſte flovver of hys age.

✠ All this is taken out of the longe ſtudy, and diuers experiences, that a gentleman made, by the ſpace of many yeares, in the ſeruice of a noble Lady. Beynge a thynge moſt certaine, that an olde man, of three ſcore and tene yeres, al vvithered vvith age, of a very euill complexion, and ſubiect to diuers kyndes of diſeales, vvas altered and chaunged, as into the age of ſixe or eyght and thyrtye yeares.

Enne oughte fyrſte to haue alwayes in remembrãce, and before their iyes, that no grace, gifte, or commoditie, is to be hoped for, but of God onely. In whoſe greate clemencie and goodneſſe, the great prophete, beynge aſſured, and ſtabliſhed in conſcience, through hys perfect faith, cried, ſaiyng: Renouabitur, ſicut aquilla, iuuentus mea. And by the ſame mercy & goodneſſe, he prolonged, ſo manye yeares, the lyfe of Ezechias: & made Moiſes to liue a hundred .xx. yeres, and more, & not one of hys teeth, at any tyme mouyng: without any dimnes of ſight, or ache of head. He then, as a moſt myghty creatour, and father of all, hauynge aſſigned vnto man, the terme of his lyfe, & lefte hym to the arbitrement of his owne wil: and alſo hauyng giuẽ vertue, ſtrengthe and properties vnto thynges, and lea-

uyng theim to execute ordinarily, their mouynges and nature, hath also left power vnto humaine creatures, to preserue them selues in health, vntil the tearme and prefixed ende of our life, both vniuersally & particularly. But, for asmoch as we knowe not, howe to employe thinges, accordyng as they are conuenyble & meete for our nature, and our chaunces or necessities, our disordinate maner of lyfe maketh vs to lyue, the most parte in diseases, to precipitate our youngth, & to abbreuiate moch our life. Then, hauyng our thought & mynde, alwayes firme and sure in hym, and replete wyth fayth & deuotion, saiyng in the name of his infinite goodnesse, vnto our selues: Longitudinē dierū replebo eū, & ostēdam illi salutare meū. We will commēce and begyn, as inspired with him, and assured to helpe our selues, with the vertue and strēgth of thynges, created in the worlde by hys diuine power, onely for our benefite. And myndyng for a publicke profite, to cōmunicate some thing, as well searched and founde out of my selfe, by long experiēce, as lately obtained & gotten, of a speciall frende of mine, which also, by great diligence & experiēce, hath by the space of seuē yeres, proued this maner of preseruyng & stablishyng, the health and yougth, I will firste giue you the maner, how to make a miraculous licour, cōseruatiue, & restoratiue of the natural heat, & radicall humour, in the which two thynges cōsisteth principally the health, the vigour, the strēgth, and the life of mā.

To make a precious licour, and of inestimable vertue: the vvhyche taken at the mouth, strengthneth and augmēteth the natural heate, and radical humidite, purifieth the blood, and clenseth the stomacke frō all superfluitie of humours: and by that meane conserueth the health and yougth, and prolongeth the life of him that vseth it.

IN the moneth of Maye, at the Sonne rysynge, thou shalt take vp in a peuter dishe, or some vessel of glasse, beyng very cleane, the dewe that is fallen vpon Rosemarie, Borrage, & other good herbes,

herbes, Sage onely excepted, for it is a thyng most certaine, that vnder Sage certaine venemous beastes, are wonte to assemble, whyche infecte and poyson it, with their breath: and though that the leaues, maye by washing be purified and clensed, frō soche exhalatiō, & breathynge, yet neuertheleſſe, if the dewe that falleth vpon the leaues, chaūce to take soche venim and poiſon, it is not possyble by any meanes to purifie it: & therfore you ſhall not take vp the dewe of Sage. Then, after hauing gathered as moch dewe, as you thinke good, haue thre glaſſes ready, of soch greatneſſe as you wil, the whiche glaſſes you ſhal fil, somewhat more then halfe full: the one with Suger, the other with Manna, and the thyrde with Honny, the reſt of the glaſſes remaining ſtil empty and voide: and then fill them all vp, ful with the ſaid dewe, ſtoppyng them faſte with white ware, and couer thē with a linen cloth. Kepe theym alſo in a cup boorde, or some other place out of the Sonne, as longe as nede ſhall be to vſe of it, as we will declare afterwarde. And thē take the iuice of quinces, & haue redi in a litle glaſſe, som good Agaric, broken in pieces onely, & not in poulder: the whyche you ſhall couer wyth the ſayed iuice of Quinces, in soch ſort as you haue doen with the ſuger, & other thinges in the glaſſes, and kepe it well couered. Then, take the Iuice of all theſe thinges followyng, of red Roſes, or incarnat, of Succorie, of Endiue, of Fumiterie, of Bugloſſe, of Borage, of Mallowes, of Hoppes, of ŷ leaues & flowers of March violettes: & of eche of theſe iuices a like quātitie: then mixe them wel together. That doen, take a pound or two of Aloes Epaticū, or as much as you wil: for the more there is, the better it ſhal be, bicauſe ŷ theſaid Aloe beyng ſo ſteped, watered, & prepared, as we wil ſhewe you, is a very exquiſite & familiare medecine, to kepe in a houſe, & take of it by lyttle lumpes or pylles, ones in the weke, when a man goeth to bed: for it kepeth the body frō putrefactiō, and frō all euill humours: and is very profitable and good, agaynſte the ache or paine in the ioinctes, & alſo for the Frenche Pockes, as hereafter we wil declare orderly.

Take of the sayed Aloe, of the best & the freshest, soche a quantitie as you wyll, and put it in a cup of glasse, or cleane platter, as is aboue said, and set it in a windowe or some other place in the Sonne, watryng or steppyng it in the said iuices mingled together, gyuyng it therof as often as shalbe sufficient to make it moist, & to make of it as it were a thicke sirop. Then couer the cup with a clene linnen cloth, or paper, to kepe it onely from the dust, & leaue it so in the Sonne. And when it is almoste waren drie, embibe or water it againe as before, & let it stande in the Sonne. This shall you doe, so often, vntill you haue made it soke and drinke vp as moche iuice, as the weyght of halfe the Aloe onely: that is to saye, if the Aloe weighe two pounde, make it drinke vp at dyuers times, one poũd of the said iuices. This doen, take these thinges followyng, Turbit halfe an vnce, fine Sinamom, Spica Nardi, Fole pote, alias Astrabacca, Squinantum, Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamum, Lignum Aloes, Bdellium, Myrrhe, Mastiche, of eche of them an vnce, with halfe an vnce of Saffron: All these thynges beyng well beaten into poulder, and put into a cleane panne, you shall poure into theym, so muche common water, that it surmoũte the sayd matieres, a good hand breadth, letting theim boyle with a small fire, the space of an howre or more. After thys you shall strayne the said decoction, and by little and little, water from time to time, the sayed Aloe in the Sonne, as you haue afore doen: and this you shal doe so long, vntil the Aloe haue dronke vp al the decoction. This doen, take it out of the Sonne, and it shal be a precious thyng, to kepe in your house, as we haue al ready declared, whiche also maintaineth the body in health, kepeth the heade cleane, and causeth to haue a good colour, and a quicke and lyuely spirite, to them that vse of it. He that is not of abilitie to make this mixtion, in the maner aboue said, may make it in this wyse. Kepe diligẽtly the said Aloe, in lyttle dysshes of woode, to make this that we wil speake of, here followyng. Take Aqua vite, not to fyne, nor of the first distillyng, but sylled twise, or thryse at the moste. And put

Xylobalsamum. Thevvod vvhereof naturall balme cõmeth.

put in diuers lyttle violles of glasse (the one bigger then the other) all these thynges followyng, well beaten into poulder, at the lest those that may be beaten, putting also in eche of theim, asmoch of the Aqua vite, as shall bee three fingers aboue them in the Violles, doyng as hereafter followeth. Take an vnce of smal fine Perles, wel washed three or fower tymes in cleare water: and then beyng dried, & layed in the iuice of Lemons, or Cytrõs, wel strained, leaue theim so by the space of three dayes: & so put the saied perles, that they may be with the layed iuice, remainyng in the glasse, puttyng to thẽ Rose water, three fingers high or aboue the perles, as is afore mẽtioned. Thẽ take an vnce of fyne read Corall, and put it likewise in the Iuice of Lemons or Citrons, dyeng it in al poinctes, like as ye did the perles, putting it in a glasse by it selfe with rose water, with fower vnces of blew vitriol, wel burned in a close pot. Thys doen, take the flowers & tẽder stalkes of Rosemarie, of Burrage, of Buglosse, of Sage, of Selandine, of Isope, of Scabiose, of Rue, of saint Iohns wort, of primroses, together with all the tender leaues of the said herbes: and then stampe them slightly, in a morter of stone or wood, and put thẽ altogether into one glasse, or into diuers, with as moch Aqua vite, as wil be aboue them, three or fower fingers, as we haue sayd of the other thinges, and let them stand so in the glasse, well stopped with ware or bõbase. Take after this, halfe an vnce of Saffrõ, well beatẽ into poulder, & put it in a glasse by it selfe, with Rose water, after the maner of the other thynges: then put to it fower vnces of triacle, with Rose water, in an other glasse, after the foresaied maner: & take one vnce of fyne Cinamom, a quarter of an vnce of Cloues, an vnce of Lignũ Aloe, an vnce of Anise seede, and an vnce of Fenel sede, half an vnce of smallage seede, fiue or sixe vnces of Ieniper berries, half an vnce of Cheruell seede, of the seede & barke of a Cedar tree, of eche of them two vnces, half an vnce of Myrrhe, a quarter of an vnce of Storax or Styrax Liquida, an vnce of Wengewine, an vnce of Sandali, of al sortes of mirabolanes, of eche of thẽ three vnces, of Pine

apple kernelles mondified thre vnces, of yelow Ambre whiche the Apoticaries cal Carabe, two vnces, thre vnces of white Dittanie grene or dry, the ryght part (or as litle as you will) of an vnce of Pulse. Let all these thynges be well stamped, and mixed together, and putte in a glasse with their Aqua vite, as is saied of the other. You must then stoppe well all the said violles or glasses, or other vesselles, with ware or bombase, and with parchement ouer it: and so set them a day in the sonne, and the night followyng, in the aire abrode. The morow after, take som great vessel of glasse, as thicke as you can get, hauyng no couer, bicause you may alwaies loke into it: and thereinto you shal powre faire & softly the Rose water, that is in al the glasses, eche of them being coloured with their substaunce, in soch maner that no part of the substaunces, whiche are in the bottom, be mixte with it. And after, hauing put al the said Aqua vite, into the said vessel, as is aboue said, ye shall set it in som place, where as no Sonne can in any wise come vnto it. But beware that the thre first glasses, that is to say, with the Suger, the Manna, & the Honny in the dewe, ought neuer to be set in the sonne, but must be kept vntill you put it in vre, as we wil shew you. And after that you haue poured the Aqua vite, out of al the saied glasses, ye shal put in other freshe, and set thē well stopped in the Sonne, and in the night in the aire, as is afore saied. Then put them all together with the other, in the said vessel of glasse, and put agayne in euery violle other Aqua vite, & doe as before: and thus must ye doe eight or tenne times, or til you see that the Aqua vite, wil be no more coloured, or haue taken al the substaunce of the droogges, that are in the violles. A man can not chaunge the said Aqua vite to often, bicause ye must passe al the saied waters of life, through a bath called Balneū Marie, as we will hereafter declare by the whiche ye may passe, as well a great quantitie as a small, and by this meane also, ye shall lose no parte of the vertue, or substaūce of the said thinges, hauyng drawen and taken it all with the said Aqua vite, of the whiche ye muste first haue made prouision, of fower or fiue flagons.

flagõs. Thẽ, ye muſt take all the ſaid Aqua vites, beyng put into one veſſel, and mixte theim well together, with the thre firſt violles, where the Suger, the Manna, and the Honny, wyth the dewe, is: & then the violle with the Agaric, and three vnces of the ſaid Aloes, prepared and watred. After this, put all theſe thinges in a great violle made of good and thick glaſſe, to thend it be not in ꝑãger of breaking, in handelyng of it. And to be more aſſured, after ye haue wel mixed all together, ye may diuide al the ſubſtaunces, into diuers ſmall glaſſes, or violles, to paſſe them thrꝛough the ſaied Balneum Marie, at ſondry tymes, or at ones in diuers lyttle fourneiſes, in this maner. You ſhall ſet & trimme the violles wyth ſtrawe or Towe, in the bottom of a panne or caudron, wherein there muſt be water, and ſet the ſaid caudron vpõ a furnaiſe of yearth, and this is called ſtillynge per Balneum Marie: Then ſet vnto the violle, his Limbecke, with his recipient that the ſubſtaũce take no winde or vent: then you muſt make your fire ſo, that the caudron may ſeeth or boile faire & ſoftly, and ſo ſhall you diſtille and make come into the recipiẽt, all the Aqua vite as clere as Criſtall, the whiche, bicauſe it hath been paſſed thrꝛough, by diſtillation diuers times, will bee better for all thynges thẽ the other, and prꝛincipally to be taken at the mouthe, bicauſe it kepeth parte of the vertue and ſtrength of the thinges, that it was put into. Alſo you muſt vnderſtand that of the fiue partes onely, of al the ſubſtaũce, whiche ſhal be in the violle or violles thre or fower partes muſt be diſtilled: and the reſt to remaine in the bottom of the ſaied violles. This doen, let the ouen or fornaiſe and the caudron coole, & in vndoyng the Limbecke, and the recipient, ye ſhall take away the violles, keppyng well this diſtilled water for to ſerue you, as we haue alꝛeſayed: and then put al the ſubſtaunce, whiche remaineth in the ſaid violles not diſtilled, into ſome other greate & thicke violle or glaſſe, wel couered or boũd in wicker or oſiers, ſtoppyng it well with ware or bombaſe, and aboue that, with a double parchement, and locke it he ndſomely in ſome place, farre from the Sonne, and out of all heate.

This licour hath not his lyke in vertue, the whiche take euery weke ones or twise, the quãtitie of a sponeful, preserueth health, driueth away all euil complexions from the body, maintaineth and strengtheneth so the naturall heate, & radicall moistnesse, and vpholdeth a man in his strength and vigoure of the heade, and of the witte, maketh the visage well coloured, the breath swete, the body yong & lusky, that a mã is not able worthily to esteme, or iudge the vertue thereof: and lesse able to expresse and praise the great goodnesse of God the creatour, that gyueth soch vertue vnto thynges created, and openeth the wytte & vnderstandyng of man to knowe theym, and to vse thẽ to the profite and commoditie of his creatures.

Now the maner how to vse it, is this: In the Spryng time, ye may take it alone, or with a litle broth of veale, Pigeons or Chickens, or els in Maluoisie, or som other good white wyne. In sommer, ye must take it with water of Buglose, or ỹ decoctiõ of Borrage, Buglose, Lettese, Succorie, Endiue, or els some of the saied herbes: & at all times it is good to take of it a sponefull, putte into halfe a glasse ful of the milke of a womã, new brought a bed of a mã child, or of a nurrice that gyueth a mã child sucke, or els in Gotes milke. And the quãtitie & oft vsing of it must be obserued, accordyng to ỹ persones, & tyme: for, vnto a weake and aged mã and those that haue bene lately sicke, or weake of nature, ye must giue it oftener, and a greater quantitie, then vnto a yong & lusty man. Also a man maye take of it oftener, & more in Winter, then in Sommer. Now ye must vnderstand, that al the flowers, herbes, & other thinges rehersed, are not foũde together in one tyme & season: wherefore the saied licour can not be made at one tyme, but beginnyng the first or seconde weeke of May, it shall be at the least, the ende of September or October, before ye cã make an ende: and therfore you must gather from time to time, eche thyng in his season, as you maye get thẽ, and put them in some vessel, euery one by theim selues, or with the other thinges that they ought to be ioyned wyth, after the maner afore saied: and vse to dresse & trimme the saied thynges,

accor-

accordyng to the tyme that you may get thē in. And yet if you can not furnisshe you selfe, with all suche thynges as I haue declared, take those that you can get, prouided, that the rest whiche your can not gette, be not of to great importaunce: but it should be more expedient and sure, to haue of all, seyng there is nothyng of any great cost or charge, or to hard to be gotten. Moreouer, if you will haue your matter in good perfection, there resteth but to make a naturall dissolution of fine golde: & when you will take of it, take two partes of thesayed licoure, and one parte of the dissolution of the golde, whiche we will teache you to make hereafter: although that in this present booke, we will make no mention of the perfitest maner, of makyng soche a dissolution, whyche we haue gotten by great study, and obseruation, and by often experience of the thynge, that we wyll doe, aswell for not beyng very possible to shewe it by writing, without makyng demonstration thereof: as for other causes, but we will put here some other maners and wayes, both good and true, and of soche importaunce, that peraduenture better hath not, vnto this daye, been founde.

¶ A potion or drinke, to be vsed in steade of Sirop, good for men of all ages and cōplexions, that vvill be purged: the vvhich, taken vvhat day you vvill, driueth avvaye the euil humours, vvithout mouyng or troublyng the good, or doyng any hurte: And is also very good for the greate Pockes, and all infirmities, as vvell of the stomacke, as of the heade: and is lykevvyse profitable for them that be in health, to take tvvyse in the yeare, in steade of an ordinary purgation, that is to saye, in the Sprynge tyme, and in September.

TAke Mallowes, and boyle them in water, vntyll they be softe, that they can almoste be no softer: then straine the decoctiō, & take poulder of Sene, and of the barke of Lignum sanctum, called Guaiac, of eche of them vii. vnces, well beaten to poulder, & clensed or sifted, Salt Armoniack two dragmes: & in the meane time, set the decoction of Mallowes vpon the fyre, with halfe

halfe a pound of Hony, & let the sayd decoction be about two common glasses in a quantitie, whereunto ye muste put halfe a pounde of wine lies, & then let it boile faire & softly, the space of halfe an houre, skymmyng well the Hony. After this, ye muste strayne it, & put it hotte as it is into a pot by litle & litle, where the forsayed thynges be, that is to say, the Sene, the Guaiac, and Armoniack salte. Nowe in powryng, you muste alwayes sturre the saied thinges with a spone, or some other thing. And thē immediatly ye muste couer the potte with his couer, in shuttyng it close, & closing it vp with clay, round aboute the sides, so that nothyng may breath or respire out, & so set the pot vppon the fire, by the space of two Pater nosters, & no more. Then take it from the fire, & wrap it in a pyllowe of fethers, well warmed by the fire, or in a tubbe or barrell, full of branne well heated, or in some cloth very hote, to thende it may be wel nurrished & kept warme, & leaue it so by the space of tenne or twelue houres. Then afterward ye must open the pot, & straine the saied substaunce, through a strainer or thicke canuesse, & you muste haue ready before, halfe a glasse of whyte wine, & in the same thre or fower vnces of Rubarbe, cut in small pieces, and that the Rubarbe haue ben in it, the space of a daye or two before: the whyche wyne ye shall powre into the decoction of the sayd thynges, as sone as it is strained, as is aforesaid: & put thereunto an vnce of Aloe Epaticū, prepared & ordered, as is aboue said: or at the lest as the Apoticaries doe sel it, and cal it Aloe Lotum, wyth the iuice of Roses, or other wise, the which ye muste put in, well beaten to pouder, with halfe an vnce of Casia Lignea, & kepe all this cōposition in a violle, or other vessel wel couered. The maner of receyuyng it, is to heate it a litle at the breake of the daye, & to take halfe a glasse ful or more of it, accordyng to the exigent of the sycknesse, and the qualitie of the persone, & hauyng takē it, he must kepe hys bed a while, & slepe, yf it be possible: & then ryse and walke aboute the house, or els where at his pleasure. Neuertheless, it were better that he kepte the house, & specially bicause of the mouyng of the body.

And

And thys maye he vse.v.vii.ix.or.xi.mornynges: for the pluralitie can not hurt. Also this potion or drincke, is of suche exquisite bountie for mannes body, that we nede to vse none other maner of purgation, or medicine.

✣ A verye easie and good remedie, for to heale all maner of Pockes, vvhich is made vvith lyttle cost, and requireth not that a manne kepe hys bedde or his house, but maye vse it goynge in the stretes: And it is also verye good for all sortes of griefe in the ioyntes, in vvhat parte of the bodye so euer it be.

TAke .iii. pounde of rawe Honye, and a pounde of the Juice of the flowers of an herbe called Wolfs or Lung worte, whiche hath his leafe somewhat longe, fat, or full of carnosite, and somewhat white, hys flower yelowe, fashyoned lyke a belle: and for lacke of the flowers, the Juice of the herbe: then take halfe a pound of Lignum sanctum, beaten into pouder, and hauyng let it boile in cõmon water, a good whyle, ye muste straine it, and put thesaied iuice with the saied Honnye, into a pot, puttyng to it three vnces of Aloe Epaticum, ordered as is aforesaid, or as the Apotticaries sel it washed with the Juice of Roses. And then, vpon thesayed Aloe beaten to poulder, ye muste poure as moche of the said water, wherein the Guaiacum hath boiled, as will mounte in the pot fower or fiue fingers high: then adde thereunto twoo vnces of Cinapger of Squilla, and let it boile faire and softly, by the space of halfe an houre, or a lytle more, stummynge well alwayes the Honnye, and when it hath almost boyled inough, put vnto it three vnces of fine Sinamõ, wel beaten into pouder, set it again a while vpon the fire: then, haupnge taken it of, and letten it vp to keepe, ye muste heate of it in the mornyng a glasse full: & after you haue dronken it, eate a lytle piece of a Quynce, or of a fruyte called in Latine Sorbum, in Frenche Corme, or greene Grapes, Pome Granade, or of some other bynoynge thynge, what ye wyll: and kepe your bedde, sleappng as long as you wyll: and also after

Sorbum Latine. Frenche Corme There growveth none in England, and therfore vve haue no Englishe name for it, sauyng some Englyshe it, and cal it seruis berries.

after you be ryſen, & haue doen your buſineſſe, yea, oute of the houſe, if it come ſo to paſſe. But (as we haue ſaied) to kepe your bedde or houſe, is alwaies the beſt for you, when ye vſe Phiſicke. And this potion or drinke, muſte you take from day to daye: but if the payne be not to vehement, it ſhall ſuffice beyng taken twyſe in the weeke: and this doyng, you ſhall ſee a wonderfull operation, & ye ſhall not nede to vſe Lignum ſanctum, nor any other thyng. This remedy onely is ſufficiente for al men, and hath been proued and experimented diuers tymes, and vpon diuers perſones.

✣To diſſolue and reducte golde into a potable lycoure, vvhich conſerueth the youth and health of a mā, as vvell taken by it ſelf, as mingled vvith the foreſaid licour, ſpoken of in the ſecond Chapter of this preſente booke, and vvyll heale euery diſeaſe that is thought curable, in the ſpace of ſeuen dayes at the furtheſt.

TAke a glaſſe full of the Juice of Limons, & heate it ouer the fyre, vntyll it begyn almoſte to ſeeth: then take it frome the fire, and ſtrayne it three or fower tymes through a Linnen clothe, and afterwarde diſtille it through a long gutter of Felte: then take two pounde of rawe Honnye, and ſet it on the fyre in a pot, mixyng with it the ſaid Juice of Lemons, and addynge thereunto halfe a pound of common ſalte, that is clene, white and well beaten: mixe well all togethe, and let it ſeeth faire and ſoftly, vntil there remaine no more ſkum of the Honny. Then take that remaineth in the pot, and diſtill it in a vrinal of glaſſe, makyng but a ſmall fyre at the begynnyng, encreaſyng it by litle & lytle, and at the ende great & ſharpe: and whē al is a cooled agayn, open the violle, and powre the water out of the recipient, into an other violle, ſtoppyng it ſure for takynge vente. This doen, ye muſte breake the vrinall of glaſſe, and take the lies that ſhall remain in the bottom, and put it into a couered pot, the whiche pot you muſt couer ouer and ouer with clay or morter, to the entente it may the better endure

dure the fire: & after putte it into some fourneſſe, where glaſſe is made, or into a potters fourneſſe or Lime kill, or some other semblable thynge, so that it maye be in a greate fire, by the space of two or thre dayes. And after that the said substaunce shall be taken out again, stampe it well, and for a pound of the same, put in fower vnces of Manna, and two vnces of Suger candie, and if there be more or lesse of the substaunce, ye muſt put in a good porportion of the Manna, and Suger candye, in equall quantitie wyth the substaunce. Then put all into an other vrinall of good glaſſe, well clated, and powre vpon it the water, whyche you kept before in the violle, puttyng thereunto twise as moche fine Aqua vite, as was in the said first violle. And hauyng trimmed and set the vrinall of Glaſſe vpon the fourneſſe, with his limbeck, and his recipient, and well closyng all the iointes with clate or morter, ye shal make the matter distil faire and softly, with a small fire: for it will easely distill: & when it wil distil no more, augment your fire, so that ye may distil al that is possible. But you muſt leaue the water, with the violle, vpon the fourneſſe, without mouyng it any whit, vntil you will put it in experiẽce. This doen, take fine golde foile, that is of xxiiii. Carates wel fined with Antimoniũ: and take of the said foile, what quantitie ye will, in a cup of glaſſe, in mungling theym well with Honny, or with Julep roſet or Violet, as men are wont to dreſſe it to write withal, wherof wil put parfitely all the maners and fashions, in the fift boke of this volume. And after you haue wel vnmixed, and purged it from the saied Honnie wyth hote water, as shall bee saied in the same place, you shall put them to stille in a violle of glaſſe: and then hauyng take of the recipiente, put the saied water into a long necked glaſſe, wel stopped with white waxe, hauyng firſte put vpon the sayed gold, whyche is in the violle, the height of fyue fingers of the saied water: and then set to the limbecke with his recipiẽt, stoppyng well with clate the iointes, makyng the water, whyche shall be vpon the saied gold, to distill with a smal fire, not augmẽtyng it at the ende, to make

all

all to distill: and care not if the gold remaine somewhat moist. This doen, take away the limbeck frō the violle, without takyng away or vntyeng the recipient frō the said Limbeck, not skurryng the water out of ỹ recipiēt. But take som man to helpe you, who, whyles you take the Limbeck of from the Urinal, shall powre vpon the saied golde, thesame water that you kepte in the violle, stopped with white ware: & let him put in as moch as at the first tyme, that is to say, the heyght of fiue fyngers: thē immediatly set the Limbeck vpō the Urinal again, closyng well with clay the iointes or sides a newe, makyng the distillation as afore, & so consequently, vntyll al the water of the said violle, be distilled vpon the sayd gold. And finally, ye shal powre ỹ gold out of the violle into a glasse, somewhat greate, to holde the water that you haue distylled into it at diuers tymes, as we haue said in the Chapter before: thē set to the Limbeck with his recipiēt, and see that by the space of .xv. or .xx. dates, the water of the bath be hotte, without seethyng, so that yet nothing may distille. Then after make the water to seeth, and distill al that may be distilled: and in the bottom of the violle, the gold will remaine dissolued into a licour most precious, whiche you must keepe in som litle glasse wel stopped. And if you will haue it yet stent, you may make it without taking it out of ỹ saide glasse, in putting to it again the said water, and distilyng it a freshe, not kepyng (for all that) the water frō seethyng, as you dyd before, but make it seeth & distil all at ones, & this distilling may you reiterate as often as you wil: for the oftener it is distilled, ỹ better it is. Thus doinge ye shal haue a right, natural, and perfite potable gold, whereof somwhat taken alone, euery moneth ones or twise, or at the leaste with the saied licour, whereof we haue spoken in the second Chapter of this booke: is very excellente to preserue a mans youth and health, and to heale in fewe dayes, any disease rooted in a man, & thought incurable. The said gold will be also good and profitable, for diuers other operations and effectes: as good wyttes and diligente searchers of the secretes of

'nature,

nature, maye easely iudge. In thys same maner (obseruyng al thinges diligently) a man may make of syluer beaten into foile to haue likewise a potable syluer, of a merueilous vertue, yet not soch as the golde: And I assure you, that I sawe aboue. v. yeres ago, an Englyshe man haue a water made of siluer, paraduenture, trimmed and dressed after an other sorte, accordynge to diuers different waies, tendyng (notwithstandyng) all to one ende, with the whiche water thesaid English man did many thynges, estemed as miraculous, in healyng many painfull diseases and infirmities of man.

✠ To heale an excrescens or grovvynge vp of the fleshe, vvithin the yarde of a man, albeit it vvere rooted in of a longe tyme.

TAke the lyes of Hony distilled, or, if you can not haue soch, take Hony, and burne it in a pot: and put the blacke leese that shall remayn in the bottome, into an other pot, or into an yron pan, and sette it to burne or caleine in a vernishers fournesse, or soch other in a great fire, the space of. iii. or. iiii. daies, wherof ye shal haue a substaũce as yelowe as gold, the whiche will be excellent, to lay vpon al maner of woundes: for it eateth away the euil fleshe, mondifieth, & healeth the good, without pain or grief, which maketh to be mech better for all woundes, then is the Precipitatũ, that the Syrurgens comonly vse. Take then of this poulder an vnce, of Dogges turdes. ij. vnces, leese of wyne halfe a dragme, whiche is the halfe of theight part of an vnce, fine suger a dragme, roche Alome burned a dragme, of Nill a dragme, let all these thynges bee well beaten to poulder, and sifted through a fyne seeue, and then take grene leaues of an Olyue tree, and beate thẽ in a morter of stone, moisting them a litle with white wine, the whiche beyng wel stamped, ye must straine in a presse, or betwene. ii. trenchours, for to get out the Iuice, and putte to it as muche Plantaine Iuice: then set it to the fyre in a lyttle potte, and afterwarde putte in it by lyttle and lyttle the sayed poulder, mynglynge together

continu-

continually: And laſt of al ye muſt adde vnto it, a little grene ware, and a very lyttle Honie roſat, that it may be a liquide ointmente, and ſo kepe it. This ointuente is very precious, to conſume all maner of excreſcence, or growyng vp of fleſhe, in any tender place of the body, as in the ſecrete members, or in the noſe, wherunto a man dare not applicque any ſtronge or ſmartynge thyng. Now whē ye muſt vſe it for the carnoſite, within a mans yarde, you ſhall take firſte of all a Squirte, and fyll it with whyte wine, wherein dyde Roſes, and Plantain leaues haue ben ſodden & boiled, wherewith alſo ye ſhall mixe a lyttle womans mylke, or the milke of a Cote: then waſh wel the mans yarde within, with this Squirte: After this take a little ware candel, ſomwhat long, and of ſoch greatneſſe, as it may enter into his yarde, at the poincte whereof ye ſhall put a little of the ſaied ointement, warmyng it a lyttle, and thruſt it as farre into his yarde as you can, vntyll you feele the Carnoſite, & leaue the ſaid ointement within the yarde a little while: thē take it out againe, and doe thus mornyng and euenyng, lyng a bed his bealy vpward, whē ye ſhall put in the candell with the ointement, and you ſhall ſee a meruelleus effecte: for it ſhall heale hym throughly, in fewe dayes, without any daunger.

To heale all maner of inflamation and euill diſpoſition of the lyuer, and by thys ſame ſecrete haue been healed certaine perſones, vvhiche had theyr faces as it vvere Leparie, great ſvvollē legges, their handes inflambed, and rough vvithin ſyde.

TAke flower, or Amilum made of Barley, which ye ſhall eaſily finde at the Apoticaries, and ſeeth it halfe an houre in common water: thē ſtrayne it, and putte it in an other newe pot, that is cleane and net, puttynge to it a fewe Mallowes, Succorye, Hoppes, Endiue, and Burrage: & ſeeth all thoſe together, vntill it be diſſolued, and adde to it an vnce of Sandal: and then ſtraine al, and take in a linnen cloth, as moch Caſſia extracta, as will goe in to twoo Nuttes, & put it within

within the sayde lynnen cloth with the Cassia, while the water be hotte, pressyng it so harde betweene your two fyngers, that all the substaunce of it, maie go into the sayed water: thenne putte it to the Sugar or Penides as muche as you wyll. Of this drynke, whiche is of a very amyable sauoure, ye muste take frome daye to day, a lyttle glasse full in the mornynge, lyenge in your bedde, with youre breaste vpwarde: than layeng some lynnen clothe vppon youre stomache, sleape if you can, and take of it also after you be vp, and haue doone your necessaries, the whyche doonynge, you shall synde youre selfe very wel healed in fewe daies. But here note, that this muste be doon in Sommer, and not in Winter: and he that hathe his stomache veraie colde, maie weare before his breaste, some piece of scarlette, or other cloath, and somtyme annoynt his stomache with an oyle, made for the weakenesse of it, the perfecte composition whereof, we will put hereafter.

To heale the Emorhoides or Pyles in a nyght, a rare secrete and very excellent.

TAke the leaues of greene Elder, and boyle theym in water, vntyll they bee dissolued: Then take a piece of redde cloathe, a lyttell bygger then the palme of youre hande, and stretche it alonge vpon youre palme. Nowe, muste the pacient bee in his bedde, with his bealy downewarde. because ye muste laye the sayde leaues vppon the Emorhoides, hotte as they were taken out of the caudron, haupynge layde vpon them before, a lyttell oyle Olyue. Thenne take an other lyttell piece of cloathe with other leaues, and take awaye the fyrste, contynuynge thus, and chaungynge alwaies the leaues, yf not all the nyghte, at the leaste as longe as ye may: and also in the meane tyme, ye muste lette the pacient sleape as muche as he wyll, who in the mornynge shall synde hym selfe as luskie, and as well disposed as if he hadde neuer had the disease.

A ſinguler oyntment, vvhich healeth al burninges vvith fire, not leauing any cicatrice or ſkarre where it hath bene.

TAke the whyte of two egges, two ounces of Tutia Alexandrina, two vnces of quycke lime waſhed in .x. waters, an ounce of newe Ware, wyth as muche Dyle Roſatte, as ſhall ſuffice, and make therof an oyntement, whiche ye ſhal fynd verie good, for this that we haue ſpoken of.

A perfecte and proued remedie for them that be weake of ſtomacke, and can not kepe their meate, vvithout vomiting it vp againe.

HAuyng taken twoo pounde of redde ware, and made prouiſion of a diſhefull of oyle olyue, take peces of Alablaſter, and heate them in the fire, and then quenche theim in the ſayde Dyle: heate them againe and quenche them as before: and ſo three or fower tymes. Thys done beate the Alablaſter to pouder, and myre it wyth the ſayde ware and oyle, wherein it was quenched: thenne putte all to dyſtyll throughe a croked necked bolle, lyke a Bagge pype claied rounde aboute, ſaupnge the bottome, whyche dyſtyllers beyonde ſea doo vſe, the Frenche menne call Retorte or Cornue, and make ſuche a fire, as the Dyle maie dyſtyll, wyth al the reſt that poſſyble maye be dyſtylled: and then keepe it, puttynge to it halfe an ounce of Myrrhe, beaten in pouder. And when you wyll putte it in effecte, ye muſte take a lytle panne of Braſſe, or Iron: and haupnge the toppes and leaues of Wormewoode, whyche is a bytter herbe, put them in the ſayd Dyle: and ſeeth or fry al together: then take it, hot as it is, and rubbe the patientes breſt with it, vp to the throte doynge thus alwayes at nyghte: when he is in hys bedde, and it ſhall make hys ſtomache ſtronge. He muſte vſe in hys meate, as muche Roſemarye as he canne, bee it rawe or otherwiſe, and ſpecially in hys drynke. He muſte vſe lykewyſe the moſte excellente Aqua vitæ, whereof we wyll ſpeake hereafter.

An

An excellent remedie vvhervvith a vvoman of xxxvi. yeares vvas healed, that had so marred her stomach, that in the space of tvvoo yeares and a halfe she vvas neuer purged dovvnvvard and as soone as she had eaten any thyng she vomited it vp againe, so that she became yelow and as drie as a sticke.

A Monke, of the order of Sayncte Augustyne, a manne of greate knoweledge, and full of merusplous secretes healed the sayd woman, with this remedy folowyng: and in the space of .xvii. dayes, made her as whole and sounde, fayre, and well coloured, as she was before her sickneſſe.

Fyrſte of all he had made a lyttell ouen, lyke vnto suche as menne bake breade in, the whyche he dydde heate with rosemarye: and the sayde Ouen was in facion lyke a Bakers Ouen, wherein he baked lyttell preaty loaues and cakes, whyche he gaue her alone, without any other thynge to eate eyght or tenne dayes, and gaue her white wyne to drynke withoute water. He gaue her also gentyll meates, with Synamom and Suger: and euery morynge gaue her in a glaſſe, aboute a fynger heyghte of water, made after this manier folowynge. Aqua vitæ, halfe a glaſſe full, wherein he putte the yealowe pylle of halfe a Citron or Orenge, cutte in pieces, the flowers of Rosemarye a handefull, fyne Synamom an ounce, Saffron a quarter of a dragme, Bengewin a dragme, with a lyttell Muſke, and made her to bee washed ouer and ouer, or bathed in the decoction of Rosemarye, and other sweete herbes, ones a weeke: and euery nyghte annoynted her breaſte with the sayde Dyle, diſtylled and sodden with Wormewood. And aboue all thynges commaunded her to keepe a Cuſſhen vppon her stomacke, in the nyghte tyme, and caused her to lye longe a bedde in the morynge: he made her also eate the confection of Diambre. And in this wyſe he made her in seuentene days as whole and as fayre, as she was before, whome no phiſytion coulde euer fynde remedye for, durynge all the tyme of her ſickneſſe.

Three remedies very good against the vvormes in litle children.

TAke the flower of wheate well boulted, as muche as will lye vpon three crounes of golde, and put it in a glasse, and powre vnto it well water, or fountain water, so muche as will stiepe the said flower, and make it looke like as it were milke, and no thinner: then gyue the chylde drinke of it, and you shall see that wyth his siege, the Wormes wyll come foorthe starke deade, whiche is a verye good remedye.

The second remedie.

TAke a Citron or Orenge, and make in him a hole as big as a peny, by the whyche hole wyth wryngynge, ye shall make the lycoure come oute: and hauyng made a hole into the middle, and more, ye shal powre into it oile of Bay tree or leaues, the Juice of Rue, the Juice of Wormewood, Triacle, flower of a kinde of poulse corne, called Lupinum or Lupinus in latine, hauynge one stalke, the leafe in fiue diuisions, the codde creuised aboute, hauing in it fyue or sixe graynes, harde, broade, and redde. They be common in Fraunce and Italie, but here vnneth knowen. And seeth al this a whyle: and then powre it in a dyshe, and annoynte therewyth the childes nauyl, stomacke, temples nosethrilles, and the vttermost part of his poulses, and ye shal immediatly see a wonderful operation.

The third remedie.

FOr children that be so litle, that a man can not minister the medecine in at the mouth you shal take very good Aqua vitæ, wherewith ye shall washe or weate the stomacke, or the breast of the child: then pouder ouer the said places, with the pouder of fyne Mirrhe, and lay the chyld doune a lytle whyle wyth his breast vpwarde, and you shall see incontinent, that wyth the dunge of the chyld, the worme shall come out dead.

To heale children of the Lunatike diſeaſe vvhich happeneth vnto them by reaſon of a worme vvith tvvo heades, that breedeth in their bodies, the vvhiche vvorme, commynge vnto the heart, cauſeth them to haue ſuche a paſſion, that ofren tymes it killeth theim.

TAke the tender ſtalkes of a Wildyng tree, and drye theim in the ſhadowe: then ſtampe theim well, and ſyfte theym, and take of the ſayde pouder, and the roote of Gentian, and of longe Perne of eche of theym a quarter of an vnce and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Myrrhe. All theſe thynges well beaten in pouder, ye ſhall putte in a diſſhe, or in ſomme other veſſell, as you thynke good: moyſte theym wyth a lyttle water: then take of it wyth youre twoo fyngers, and weate the lyppes and the mouthe of the chylde. Dooe thys three or fower tymes, and you ſhall ſee the worme come oute deade wyth hys ſiege. Thys haue I often tymes ſeene by experience, and manye chyldren, whyche, for lacke of good helpe, haue dyed wyth ſuche maner of wormes, the whyche afterwarde beyng opened, menne haue founde the Woorme ſtickynge vppon theyr heartes: And for the ſame accydente the other remedyes, whyche we haue wrytten beefore, agaynſte the Woormes, be alſo verye good.

A remedie for the fallyng ſickenes.

TAke Germander gathered in Maye, when yt is in bloſſome: drye it in the ſhadowe, and make it in pouder. And when you wyll vſe it, take the yelke of an Egge or twayne, and ſturrynge or breakynge it wyth a ſponefull of the ſayde pouder: thenne ſeeth it, and gyue it to the patiente to eate. Dooe thys, Morynge and Euenyng, eight dayes long: but all thys whyle he muſte abſtayne from wyne, and carnall compayne of women, from all ſorte of pouſſe, as Beanes, Peaſon, Uetches, Tares, and ſuche other, from Salades, ſalte Fleſhe, and from all other thynges, whyche are of a harde concoction or digeſtion. A very goodly and notable ſecrete.

To make oyle of Brimstone, to heale al maner of Cankers diseases or sores, whiche come of a putrified humoure, and renne continually, commonly called Fistules, and also to heale old and inueterate vvoundes.

TAke Brimstone beaten in pouder, and haupnge keeped and mollyfyed it, wyth common oyle, put it in a Gourde, apte to fylle oute of, so that it bee broughte as it were lyke paste, the whiche you shall distill through the mouthe of the sayd Gourd: and the oyle that shall droppe out, ye shall put into a violl, fillynge it halfe full: and afterwarde fyll vp the sayde bylle with Plantayne water, and with the iuyce of Cardus benedictus and so let it boyle a prety whyle. Thenne washe the wounde with Aqua vite, or whyte wine, and laye to it of the sayde oyle, and in fewe dayes you shall heale it perfitely.

To take avvay the venim or poyson from a vvound, made by some poysoned vveapon or arrovve.

TAke Assa fetida, and a gumme called Galbanum, of eche of theim an ounce, and stepe theim in Vinaigre, the space of a nyght, then sette it to the fyer to dissolue, and strayne it through a lynnen cloathe, myxynge with it twoo ounces of Vnguentum diabasilicum, and laie it to the wounde, and incontinent the sayd oyntment wylle drawe vnto it selfe, and kyl al the venome, so that the wounde maye afterwarde be healed, as all other maner of woundes bee: and in case ye lacke, or can not get Galbanum, it shall suffise onely to haue Assa fetida, to draw the venome out of the sayde wounde.

Agaynst the bityng of all venomous beastes.

ASsoone as the person feeleth hymselfe bytten, with any venomous beaste (or at the leaste as saone as is possible) take greene leaues of a fyg tree, and presse the milke of them, thre or foure tymes into the wound. And for this serueth also mustard seede myngled with vineiger.

To

To drawe an arrovv head or other yron, out of a vvounde.

TAke the iuyce of Valeriane, in the whiche ye shall weate a tent, and put it into the wound, layeng the sayde herbe stamped vpon it, then make your byndynge or bande, as it appertayneth, and by this meanes ye shall drawe out the yron. And after heale the wounde accordynge as it shal require.

Against a vehement cough of yong children.

TAke the Iuyce of Persely, powder of Cumnyn, womans mylke, and myxe all well togyther: then gyue the chylde drynke thereof, and after, make this oyntemente folowynge. Take the seede of Lyne or Flaxe, and Fenigreke, and seethe theim in common water: then prelle with your hande, the substance of the sayde herbes, whyche you shall myngle with butter, and so annoynte the chyldes breaste with it, heatyng it often tymes.

For him that hath a bunche or knobbe in his heade, or that hath his head svvollen vvith a fall.

TAke an vnce of Bate salte, rawe Hony thre ounces, Commyn three ounces, Turpentyne two vnces, intermyngle all this wel vppon the fyre, then laye it abroade vppon a lynnen cloathe, and make therof a plaister, the whyche ye shall lay whote to his heade, and it wyll all togyther asswage the swellyng, and heale hym cleane and nete.

A good remedy for one that is deafe.

TAke mynte, Sage, Pennyrotall, Rosemarye, Isope, Mugworte or Motherworte, wylde Mynte, Calamynte, Camomylle, Millefoyle, Yarrowe, or Nosebleede, herbe saincte John, Wormewood, Southernewood, Centorye, of eche of theim a handefull: Seethe theym in a cleane pan, with as muche good white wyne, as there bee herbes, and let it seethe altoge-

ther, vntyll the thyrde parte be diminyſſhed: then cauſe theſe oyles folowynge to bee made at the Apoticaries, olde Oyle two ounces, oyle of Leeke, oyles of almondes, of eche of them an vnce, of the iuyce of Rue halfe an vnce, of Maluoiſie an vnce and a halfe, put all theſe thinges in a long necked glaſſe or violle, and lette it ſeeth with a ſmall fyre, vntyll the Juyce and the Maluoyſie be almoaſte all conſumed: then take it frome the fyre, and putte into it theſe Drogues folowynge, well beaten into pouder, that is to ſaye, Spikenarde Coloquintida, the ſtone of a Beuer, called Caſtoreum, Maſtic, of eche of theym a grayne and a halfe: ſtoppe well the ſayd vyolle: that nothynge maye take vente: then put it in a pan full of water, and make it ſeeth the ſpace of three howers Then take it from the fyre, and powre the ſayde licours in ſomme platter, whyche you ſhall ſet in the ſonne, and leaue it there vntylle it ſhall become verie cleare, and haunynge ſtrayned it through ſome fyne linnen cloathe, and preſſed well the ſubſtaunce, ye ſhall putte a grayne and a halfe of Muſke in a dyſche, and incorporate it well by lyttell and lyttell, with the ſayde Oyle, and thenne keepe it in a vyolle, well ſtopped with waxe and Parchement. After this, take the panne with the ſayde herbes, and heate theim vppon the fyre: then take, for a couer or lidde a fonnell made of white yron: and when ye go to bed, couer the panne with the ſaied fonnell, and ſee that the pan bee good and hotte: then by the lyttell hole aboue, let the patient take the ſmoke into his eare, by the ſpace of halfe an howre. This doone, heate the ſayde oyle, vntill it bee luke warme, and lette it droppe into his eare two or three droppes: and ſtop his eare with a lyttell muſked, bombaſe, or Cotton, and lette hym ſleape therevpon. Nowe he muſte, in receauynge the parfume or ſmoake into his eare, haue in his mouth ſome drye Beanes, and after he hath chewed them, ſpitte theim out agayn, to thende that in chewynge he maye open the conduites of his eares. And with the grace of God, he ſhall fynde hymſelfe healed in fewe dais, prouided, that the diſeaſe be in any wiſe curable. If in caſe this healpe not, ye nede not ſeeke any

other

ather remedye in the worlde. If a manne haue also any hummynge or noyse in his eares, lette hym vse the sayde medicine, and you shall see, with Gods helpe a wonderfull thynge: for it wyll heale the deafenesse of a manne, though he haue hadde it.xxx.yeres, so that he be not borne deafe. Lette hym vse also to take pilles to purge his head, and to eate good meate alwaies.

To heale a vvoman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place.

TAke a Flynte stone that hathe been alwayes in the earthe, and not taken the ayre, and put it in some bal kette, couered in a greatte fyre: and when it is verye hotte, putte it in a lyttell tubbe or barrelle, and weete it with Vineger casse vppon it, and cause the womanne to stande ouer it, to receyue the smoke or parfume of it, and than lette her goe to bedde, for this musse bee doone at nyghte. Ye shall, after this, take of the iuyce of Rewe, and make a lyttell rounde balle of Cotton, whereunto ye shall tye a threede: and thanne dippe the sayde balle in the sayde iuyce of Rewe, and putte it into the mouthe of the Matrice, the whyche wyll incontinent take the ball, and drawe it in, and than it wylle retourne into his naturall place agayne. But you musse bynd and tye the ball sure and well, least peraduenture it shoulde remayne within. After this, make an oyntment as foloweth, wherwith ye shall annoynte the raynes of her backe. Take an herbe called in Greke Ciclaminos, of the Latines Rapum, Tuber terræ, or Vmbilicus terræ, of the Apothecaries Panis porcinus, of the Frenche men Pain de porc, and Rewe, as muche of one as of the other, and stampe theim well: and than seethe it in a panne with olde oyle, vntyll the whole be diminished by the thirde parte. This doone, lette it coole agayn and hauyng preſſed out all the substance, ye shal poure it into an other newe panne, addynge to it a lyttell newe ware, and heatynge it all togyther, vntyll it bee well incorporated: than annoynte her raynes with all, and lay

hotte towe vpon it, and thanne swaddell her as women doo yonge infantes. And so she must be layde in her bed, with her bealye vpwarde, and her heade lower than her buttockes, Thys must ye doo from nyghte to nyghte, three tymes, and she shall be healed. She must also eate whote thynges in operation, as Pigeons, and Hennes, wyth spyces and other lyke thynges. She shal bee healed without any griefe, and if she had had it. xxx. yeres.

To make a vvomans milke to come and encrease.

TAke the greene leaues of Fenell, and make therof a decoction, bee it in wine or water, whereof ye shal geue the woman drinke, as well at her meales as otherwise, as often as may be, and she shal be abondant in mylke. Furthermore, if the woman haue not ordinarylye her naturall purgation called Floures, this will serue her for a good medecine.

A very goodly secret for the gommes or burgeons that remaine of the great Pockes as vvell olde as nevv.

A defēsife is made vvhen a surgien will lay any dravving or healing plaister vpō or to a vvound, he maketh some oyntmētrestraintiue bicause it shall not dravve or heale to fast, & that is called a defensife.

TAke Bole armenicke, Vinagre, and oyle Rosette, and make thereof a defensife, or oyntemente, annoyntinge the burgeons rounde aboute. iii. or iiii. fyngers large: than take. ỹ. partes of the oyle of an herbe called Euphorbium first founde oute by Juba the kynge of Libia. Looke Ruellius, Lib, 3. cap. 53. and one parte of oyle Violet: and mire them together, and annoynte the burgeons wythall, haupnge first well washed theim wyth Redde wyne, verye hote. And whan you haue thus annoynted them, with the saide oyle of Euphorbium lay vpon it some litle bande annoynted wyth Butter, leaupnge it so three or foure houres: or as longe as you wyll: than vncouer the Burgeons, and yf you fynde no bladders, do once agayne as beefore, vntyll you see some. And than you maye pricke and breake the sayde bladders, or lette them breake of them selues: and than ye may heale them with some healyng oyntment.

A to the

An other remedy for the same burgeons of the Pockes.

WAsche the burgeons with Wyne, and make the Defensiue aboue sayde: then take .iii. partes of Vnguentum aureum, and one part of Sublimatum, well broken or beaten: myngle the saied Sublimatum, with the said oyntment, and lay it with a plaster vpon the burgeons, leauyng it therupon, a day or more, if you can, and ye shal fynde the burgeons or buddes, and the flesshe faire and neate, whiche will seme to be a miraculous thynge, and if it worke not well at the first, ye muste renewe it agayne, twise or thrise, accordyng as the burgeons shall be harde and old. Nowe, when they be thorowly dissolued and leused, take butter washed with wyne, and lay it vppon a linen cloth, and put it vpon them, and so shall you heale theim perfectly. Note also that the sayd oyntement, with the Sublimate, wil drawe vnto hym all the aquosite, and eupl humours of the arme or legge, whervnto it is layde. Wherfore it wyll not only heale the place where you lay it, but will also purge the whole membre of all eupll humours, that is in it, and therfore there is a very good water confecte made of it, for to heale scabbes, as we wyll telle you afterward. It healeth also al other accidentes, wher vpon you make any outewarde application: and (as we haue sayed) drayweth to hymselfe all the watrishenes, and humour of the membre, whervppon it is layde. Nowe, when you wyll laye it vpon the burgeons, or vppon any corrupte place, weete well the lynnen cloathe, and the bande that you wylle bynde it withall: weete well also rounde aboute the infecte or sore place: for the sayde medecine, will drawe all the corruption thorowe the sayde places. And this is a very worthye and exquisite secrete, for all thynges, so that it be well vsed, made and applied.

A very easy and perfyte remedy for hym that hath any blowe with a sword, staffe, or stone, or other lyke thyng, yea, though he were greuously wounded.

Take

TAke Taxus barbatus, and ſtampe it, and take the iuyce of it: and if the wounde bleede, wype it, and make it cleane, waſſhynge it with whyte wyne, or water: thenne laye of the ſayde iuyce vppon the wounde, and the herbe vppon it, of the whyche you ſoke the iuyce, and thenne make youre vyndynge, and lette it bee on it a wholle daye: and you ſhall ſee a wounderfull effecte.

A vvater to heale all manner of vvoundes in ſhorte ſpace: vvhiche is a thynge that euery man ought alvvayes to haue in his houſe, for the accidentes and chaunces that may fall, ſeyng it is eaſy to be made, and vvith lyttell coſt, and that it is of ſo meruaylous an operation.

TAke a pounde of newe yealowe ware, or as muche as you wyl, and lette it melte vppon a fyre in a cleane panne: and thenne powre it into an other panne, or diſſhe, wherein muſke bee Malmeſey, Muſcadelle, or other whyte wyne that is verye good: afterward take it oute of the wyne, and melte it agayn: then poure it agayne vppon the ſayde wyne, dooyng ſo ſeuen times. And then take the ſayd ware and melte it vpon the fyer, myrryng with it a handefull of bryeke fynely beaten into duſte: incorporate all well togyther, and putte it into a crooke necked vyol of glaſſe, whiche diſtillers cal a Bagpype, claied about vp to the myddes of the necke: and let it dyſtille fyrſte with a lyttell fyre, by the ſpace of eyghte howers: and afterwarde make youre fyer greatter, and at the ende very greate. But you muſte aboue all thyng, cloſe welle the ſydes and ioyntes of the ſayde veſſelle, and of the recipiente, whyche muſke bee ſommewhat greatte. After that the Duen and all the other thynges bee colde agayne, you ſhall take the water out of the recipiente, and ſhall powre it into a vyolle welle ſtopped with ware and eyred cloathe, ſo that in no caſe it maye take vente: neyther ſette it in a place, where any heate of the Sunne or fyre maye comme to it: for it is of ſo fyne a ſubſtannce, that it woulde flye and vanyſſhe awaye

awaie immediately. The sayde lycoure is meruaylous good for all kynde of woundes: and ye muste weate and moyste the wounde with it, and bynde it vpon a piece of lynnen cloathe steped in the sayd water. And among all the experiences that hath been sene, this was experimented and proued vppon a seruaunt of a noble manne called Leoncllo Pio de Carpe resident in Venece, the yeare 1548, the whiche seruaunt haupnge receyued a stroke with a dagger vppon the inskeppe of the foote, whiche is a place very daungerous, dyd nothynge but lay thereto a lyttell of the sayde water, whyche a gentilman of the sayd Senior Leoncllo had in his house: and in the space of two daies he was so healed, that scante coulde a man perceyue the cicatrice or skarre where the cutte was: it is also excedyng good for shronken synewes. And if this fore sayde water be well and naturally made or distilled the seconde tyme, it is of so fyne and persyng substance, that yf a man laye of it vpon the palme of his hande, ye shall see it perce thorowe incontinent, and in a moment, and leaue the place dry as thoughe it hadde neuer been layde there. Therefore they that haue any knowelege may helpe dyuers diseases, in adding to it somme other lykour or powder, suche as they wouldе haue enter in to the flesshe.

To make oyle of S. Iohns vvort, vvhich is called in Venise and in diuers other places, redde oyle: and is of suche vertue that a man can scantly expresse it, as vvell to heale vvoundes, as other infinite diseases, vvherof vve vvil shevv the moste notable and those that haue bene founde trevve by experience.

YOu muste gather in the moneth of Maye and June, the herbe called of the Greekes Hypericon, of the Latins Perforata, of the Frenchmenne Millepertuis. and of vs in Englande S. Johns worte, before it begyn to florysshe or haue floures: and stampe it in a morter of marble, or of wood verye cleane, and putte it so stamped in a violle

or

or glasse: and thenne powre to it as muche whyte wine as wyll couer it all ouer, and adde to it of good ople Oliue aboute the heyghte of two fyngers, leaupnge it so in the sayde glasse well stopped, and after that ye muste gather the sayde herbe with his blossomes vppon Saint Johns daye in the mornynge after the Sunne is ryssen, and puttynge the blossomes aparte, ye muste stampe well the herbe with the stalkes, and after ye haue cutte it very smalle, take it oute of the morter, and stampe it in the same morter also a lyttell, the flowers or blossomes whyche you kepte a parte, and myngle theym with theyr herbe, whyche was stamped before. But the blossomes muste waygh foure tymes or very nyghe as muche as all the herbe that ye gathered in the moneth of Maye, and before Sainct Johns day, and was putte in the sayde vyolle or glasse, wyth the wyne and ople oliue. You muste after thys myngle all these thynges together, and putte theim in somme vyolle or glasse, or els in somme pan of earthe verye cleane, wyth the sayde wyne and ople oliue, and putte to it agayne other wyne and ople, vntyll all bee couered as beefore: and than sette all thys in the Sonne in somme vessell wel stopped. And twelue or fyftene dayes after when the seede of S. Jhons worte shalbe rype, you muste gather of it in the mornynge after the Sunne is vp: and stampe it well, and so myngle it wyth the sayde herbe, and blossomes: but you muste putte no wyne to it, saupnge onely the ople oliue. And the sayde seede muste in quantytie wey as muche as the fourth or thirde parte of the sayd herbe before the wyne bee putte to it: also the ople muste bee of suche quantitie, as maye bee aboue all the substaunces a good handefull or twoo. After thys set a caudron of water on the fyre, wyth hey or strawe in the bottome: and put the sayde vyoll into it, so that it be not in daunger of breakynge, whan the water begynneth to seethe. This maner of settynge the vyolles or glasses in a caudron of boylynge water, is called of our moderne Philosophers Balneum Marie, and it is dressed and trymmed in this sorte, as welle for to dystille with a Lymbecke, as for to

make

make putrefaction, euapozation, oz diſſolution: of the whyche thynges we wyll ſpeake afterwarde, when we comme to the matter of diſtyllynge. Thenne muſt you make the water in the ſayde caudzon to ſeethe, with the ſubſtaunce whyche is in it, by the ſpace of thze oz foure houres, accozdynge to the quantitie of the ſayd ſubſtances, vntyll the wyne, oz at the leaſte the moſte part of it bee dzunke and conſumed, whyche ye ſhall knowe in this maner. Take a lyttel of the ſubſtaunce on the end of a ſtycke, and caſte it in the fyze, and if it burne wythoute anye noyſe, it is a ſygne that there is no moze wyne lefte. The ſayde bydlle muſte bee vncouered whyle the water boyleth, becauſe the wyne maye euapozate and bzeathe oute. And if the ſayde ſubſtaunce bee ſo greate in the bydlle, that it paſſe fyue oz ſyxe pounde, ye ſhal putte to it theſe thynges folowyng, accozdynge to the weyght and meaſure that we wyl ſhewe you, and kepe alwayes good pzopozcion, accozdynge to the quantytye of the weyghte of the water, whyche ſhallbe mooze oz leſſe then fyue pounde. Fyzſt take quycke bzymſtone, oz els when it is made in to long canes oz ſtickes half a pound, commune whyte ſalte eyght vnces, of ſmalla ge a dyſhefull well waſhed, fyzſt in water, and then in honnye roſat, oz other honnye (ſo that it bee ſodden and ſkymmed) foure vnces: ten vnces of Turpentyne, waſhed once oz twiſe in well, ryuer, oz conduyte water, of the Juyce of Taxus barbatus of the iuice of white oz black Dictamum of eche of them foure vnces, of Saffron thzee vnces, rootes of Dictamum, rootes of Gentian, the rootes of Imperatoria, the rootes of the herbe called Crocodilium, oz Carlina the rootes of Valerian, and the rootes of Selandyne, of eche of them two vnces. And if the ſayde rootes be greene, you muſte ſtampe theim well: if they bee dzye, ye muſt beate them into pouder: an vnce of myzre, twoo vnces of redde ware, two vnces of fyne Trpacle, an vnce of the ſeedes of a Cedar tree, thzee vnces of puy ſeede thozowe rype, foure vnces of the ſeede of a baye tree thozowe rype, ſyxe vnces of aqua vitæ, an vnce of

Sinamon,

Synamom, half an ounce of Lignum Aloe. Let all these be well stamped, and put in a viole or vrinall with the sayde herbe, blossomes, and oyle: ye muste stoppe well the sayde vyolle, that the substaunce haue no manner vente or euaporation. Then make a fyer vnder the caudron, so that the water may be hotte without seethynge, and keepe it so the space of twoo or three dayes: and the longer the better. If in case the fyre goe oute in the nyghte, there is no greatte daungier: ye maye make it agayne in the morynge, but you muste keepe it so muche the longer. Hauynge then taken the vyolle oute of the caudron, and left it in the Sunne all the reste of the Sommer, keepe it in your howse well couered: and the older suche oyle wareth, the better it wyll bee. But it shall bee good to putte to it euery yeare newe iuyce, of the sayde herbe of Saint Johns worte, and of the blossomes and seede welle stamped, and that the sayde blossomes, herbe, or seedes bee sodden, by the space of foure or fyre houres in oyle olyue: and then muste you poure all the oyle with the substaunce into somme vessell, and presse welle all the blossomes and the herbe, and caste theym awaye, and put in other: And yf ye shoulde doo so euery yeare, the oyle woulde not bee the woorse but rather better. If all these forsayde thynges canne not bee gotten in one season or tyme it is no matter: for a man maye put theym in as he fyndeth theym: and if ye can not gette theym all, ye may put in them that ye can fynde or gette. The vertues of this excellent oyle are infinyte, of the whyche we wyll speake onely of the chiefest, and those that haue been proued by experience, as well of vs, as of other in oure presence, and by oure appoyntement and orderynge. Fyrste, it hath as muche or more vertue, than the true and ryghte baulme, and it is good for all colde griefes, as well within as without the body: for the Sciatica, and colde goute, in heatyng it, and rubbyng the place withall: for a quartayne, tertian, or quotidian ague, when a man annoynteth the raynes of the backe an houre before the ague come. Also it healeth meruaylous well Colicam passionem, when a man rubbeth

beth warmely his breſt or ſtomacke withal, and when it is put in gliſters with other ſubſtaunces, as we wyll declare in the chapter of Colicke paſſion. And if ye annoint the place about the priuie members of a man or woman, it wyll make theym to vrine or pysſe well. If a woman haue her fruite deade in her wombe, takynge three or foure dragmes of the ſayde oyle, ſhe ſhall bee delyuered incontinente. It is lykewyſe good for all greefes of the breaſte or ſtomacke. It is a thynge aboue all other moſt excellente and myraculous for the plague, annoyntyng the raynes of the backe, and in drynkyng two dragmes or two dragmes and a halfe in good whyte wyne: but note that it muſte bee dronke before the ſixte houre after the ſickenes is begunne, and rubbe the place of the ſickneſſe with it, it beeynge heated. It healeth moreouer all manner vlcers, ſores, boyles, botches, and corrupte matter within the ſkynne couered with a ſcabbe, as well olde as newe, and alſo bruiſynges, or knockes. And good for other infynite thynges, as euery manne may dayly proue by experience. And ſpecially it is very good for the retraction or drawyng agayne of woundes, or ſuche lyke.

To make an oyle of a redde dogge, by the meane vvherof (beſyde other infinite vertues that it hathe) I haue healed a fryer of S. Onofres, vvho hadde by the ſpace of. xii. yeres, a lame and dry vvithered arme lyke a ſtyck, ſo that nature gaue it no more nouryſhemente.

TAke a yonge dogge of a readde heare, and keepe hym three dates without meate: and then ſtrangle hym with a corde, and lette hym lye deade a quarter of an houre, and in the meane tyme boyle a kettle of oyle vppon the fyer, and putte the dogge in whole or in pieces, it maketh no matter how, ſo that he bee all there with the ſkinne and heare: and make him ſeeth ſo vntyll he bee almoſt ſodden to pieces, kepyng alwaies the kettle cloſe couered. In the meane tyme take Scorpions to the noumber of foure ſcore or a hundreth, and putte theym in a balyn on the fyer, vntyll they bee

aches called of the apoticaries bismalua or maluifcus and in Latine hibiscus or Athæa.

throughly burned. Then put theim into the fayde kettle, with the ople and the dog, puttynge to it a good dyshefull of great grounde woormes, or smallage well washed, a good handefull of Saincte Johns woort, a handefull of wylde or marshe mallowes, and a handfull of walwort, with an vnce of Saffron. Seeth al these thinges wel togither, vntyll the flesshe of the dogge be broken, and fallen in pieces. And bycause ye muste haue muche ople, ye maye at the fyrste putte into the kettle twoo partes of water, and one parte of ople: and in seethynge ye maye powre in water, vntyll the dogge bee all togyther broken, as is all readye sayde: thenne lette it ware colde. After thys ye shall take the bones of hym and the herbes, and when ye haue prested and squissed theim welle, that all the substaunce remayne in the sayde ople, caste theym awaye. This doone, you shall take onely that, whiche is aboue vppon the water: that is to say, the ople and the grease, and caste awaye the water, yf there bee muche: but yf there bee but a lyttell, so that you canne scante discerne the ople from the water, ye shall take all togyther, for a lyttell water canne not bee but good. Than strayne it thorowe a strayner or canuase, fyrste weated or steped in whyte wyne: and take then Vnguentum Agrippe, seuen or eyght ounces, of the mary of the gambon and bones of a bogge, a pounde of the marie, of the hynder thyghes of an asse a pounde, or as muche as you maye gette. Putte all these thynges togyther, with the sayde ople and grease, and make it seeth vppon the fyre: thenne adde to it a dyshefull or an halfe of oyle Rosat: and whenne it seetheth, you shall putte to it three vnces of Mastike, two ounces of Gumme Elemi, eyght ounces of readde Ware: But the Mastycke and the Gumme muste bee well beaten into pouder, and syfted. And whenne all this hathe boyled the space of halfe an houre, lette it coole agayne, and sette it in the Sunne in somme kynde of vessell well couered by the space of certayne dayes. Thenne shall you haue an excellente substaunce and matter for all kynde of colde infyrmities, and for many other. And as I haue already sayd, I haue

seene

seene the experience of it in a Fryer of Saincte Onofrey, that is to saye: of theym that weare an habyte of Roan coloure: but (as he sayde) he dwelt not in the Monastery, bycause of the sayde infirmitie of his left arme, whyche was as dry as the braunche of a wythered tree. Moreouer, he sayes vnto me, that he dydde not remember nor coulde telle whether that chaunced vnto hym, either by syckenesse, or by somme wounde or hurte. The sayde arme was becomme smaller then the other almost by halfe, so that the sayde arme had almost no strength at all, and coulde not healpe it selfe in no wyse. I caused hym thenne to bee annoynted with the sayde oyle, (whyche I hadde sette in the Sunne the Sommer of the yeare. 1547.) by the space of. ii. Miserere, and made hym tarye in the Sunne vntylle the sayde oyle was cleane dryed vp, and hadde pearced thorow the sayde arme: and within. lb. dayes, men dydde perceyue and see perfectely, that the baynes gaue nourysshemente vnto the member. Fyne dayes after, the arme was as fulle of flesche as the other, and with the healpe of God, was as whole and sounde, as though it hadde neuer been hurte.

This sayde oyntemente or oyle is a precious thyng, and good for all colde infirmities, and for the goute: and specially for all contractions or shrynkynges togyther of synowes or members, and woundes, albeit, the manne were wounded in the myddes of the bodye, in puttynge into it thys oyle, shal a myraculous thynge be seene: and it is also good for the synowes. As I came from Ierusalem in the yeare 1518. in a shyppe, of the whyche the maister was called Peter de Chioggia, we wer sette vpon by fyue fayttes of Pirates, on this syde Corphue, and one of the Maryners so attaynted wyth the stroke of a gonne that he hadde hys arme brused and broken, and wyth the same blowe another hurte in the breste. The Phisition would haue cut of the arme. But amonge other thynges that I caried about wyth me, I founde a bore of the sayd oyntment, wherewyth I anoynted his arme, and in the space of syxe or seuen dayes, he was healed miraculously I haue made many experiences, aswel vpon my selfe, as

vpon others: and haupnge gyuen of it vnto dyuers men to ayde them selues withall, they haue tolde me that they haue founde in it a meruaylous vertue and operation. If you make this oyle in the tyme when the herbe of S. Johns woꝛte is founde, ye shall putte in the herbe, the blossome, and the seede: but if it bee in the tyme when it can not be founde, after ye haue made the fyꝛst decoction of the dogge, as we haue sayde, ye shall boyle the oyle and the grease ones agayne, puttyng to it the oyle of S. Johns woꝛte, whereof we haue spoken afoꝛe, oꝛ as ye maye gette it: that is to saye, halfe as muche as all the oyle and grease is. And yf ye canne not fynde bismalua oꝛ wylde mallowes, ye may put in steede of it, the oyntmente called Dialtea, whyche is founde commonly at the Apoticaries. And when ye wylle boyle the dogge in the kettle, it shall be good to put to it, thꝛe toꝛteses that lyue on the lande and not on the water, and so shall the sayde oyntement be verye excellent foꝛ the goute. A certayne man of myne acquaintaunce, of the age of thirty yeres, vexed with the goute, whome I made take of this oyle, and annoynt hym selfe a lyttell in the place of the griefe, and aboute it, puttyng to it two partes of oyle rosat, one parte of oyle vyolet, and two partes of the sayde oyle of the dogge, tolde me that he hadde founde a meruaylous ease and healpe by it. And the sayde griefe retournynge agayne fower tymes at sundꝛy tymes, yet annoyntynge hymselfe therwith thꝛe tymes (as is afoꝛe sayd) the paine came vnto hym no moꝛe in the space of thꝛee yeares that we were in Rome togyther, whyche was the yere 1514. And this man was called Diego, a Poꝛtugall, and dwelt at the mounte Joꝛdan. Sythe that tyme beynge gone to Venise, and from thens into Leuaunt, I haue herde nothynge of hym.

To make an oyntemente moste excellente in the vvorlde, vvhose vertues are infinite, as vve vvyll declare aftervvarde VVhiche, princes ought to commaund to be made and kept in their common vvealthes: and that it shoulde bee made in the presence of phisitions, as Triacle is made, or at the leaste

euery

euery man ought to haue it in his house, and specially bycause a manne may make a great quantitie of it: and the longer it is kepte, the better it vvaxeth.

TAke fyrste oyle Rosette, the oyle of Violettes, the oyle of Nenuphar, oyle of Spicke, oyle of the herbe called Costum, commonly called Cocus, or herba Marie, the oyle of Bave, oyle of Nutmegges, the oyle of the blossomes of Jasemyn, of eche of theym a pounde. The oyle of Nutmegges and of Synamom, is made in seethynge, Nutmegges or Synamom well stamped, in oyle Olyue. And in the lyke maner, ye may make the oyle or decoction of Xilobalsamum, of Carpobalsamum, of Liguum Aloe, of Myrrhe, of Frankensence, of the gumme of Jay, of Mastycke, and of Cloues, and it shall suffyse onely, to put in the oyle of these sayde spyces, halfe as muche as eche of the other mounteth vnto, that is to say, halfe a pounde. Lykewyse muste ye make oyle of Campher, but ye muste not seethe it, but onely warme the oyle Olyue, in a lyttell pan, and poure it so vppon the Campher a good waye of from the fyre: thenne muste you soubdeynely couer it: for the Campher is so fyne and delycate, that it woulde incontinente breathe oute, and vanyshe awaye: and therefore doothe the Camphere cleaue vnto the lydde, and sydes of the panne, bycause it canne not gette out. You muste putte onely halfe an vnce of Campher, for euery two or three pounde of the whole quantitie of the other oyles togyther: thanne adde to it, a pounde of the oyle of Turpentine, made by distillation, and three ounces of the oyle of Storax liquida, after this, put all these oyles so myngled togyther, into a greate cawdron or kettell tynned within, whiche muste be hyghe and narrowe, to the ende that all the thynges, that ye wylle putte in, maye afterwarde bee well couered, with the sayde oyles: And the sayde cawdron, oughte to haue a couer that maye close hym well and suffely, thenne sette it vppon a smalle fyre, and putte in three of these blacke Uppers. iii. Toades,

tenne of theſe lyttell beaſtes, called in Latyne Tarantulæ, or Stelliones, whyche bee lyke vnto Lyſardes, hauynge ſpottes on theyr backes lyke Starres, and fyftye Scorpions. And yf ye can get any other venomous beaſtes, putte theym in quycke, yf not at the fyrſte tyme, at the leaſt at euery tyme when ye canne haue them: and after you haue welle couered and cloſed the caudron, gyue it but a lyght fyer, the ſpace of fyue or ſyxe dayes. It ſhall bee good to ſette the ſayde caudron in maner of a fourneys, as it were to make Salte peter, or as ſoape caudrons bee ſette: thanne after, by the ſpace of a daye, make the fyre a lyttell greatter, vntyll all the venomous beaſtes be broken into pieces, and almoaſte conſumed in the ſayde oyle, whereinto it ſhoulde bee good, to haue putte fyne, a potte of good whyte wyne. Thanne hauynge taken the caudron frome the fyre, and taken all the ſayde beaſtes, preſſe theym or wrynge theim harde in ſomme canuaſſe or lynnen cloath, weatte with whyte wyne. Thenne take the oyle of ſaincte Johns woorte compounde, as we haue before declared, halfe as muche as all the oyle of the ſayde beaſtes, and the thyrde parte of the oyle of the redde dogge, myngle all well togyther and putte to it the bloſſomes of Selandyne, the bloſſomes of Saincte Johns woorte, ſuche a quantitie as you wyll, puttynge alſo to it a handefull of whyte ſalte, the iuyce of Taxus barbarus, and of whyte Dictamum, at youre diſcretion: the iuyce of Criſpina rubra, yf ye canne get yt. This Criſpina rubra, is an herbe like vnto a Thiſtle, and is taken of Ioannis Agricola to be the bryer called Ceſpis, but it hath leaues leſſer, and tenderer then a thyſtle, and is eaten almoſte in euery place in Italye, in Salades. And there it is called in ſome places Cardonello, and in Venece Sigone. The redde Criſpine is in all poynctes like vnto the whyte and grene, and differeth in nothyng, but in colour: it is a very precious herbe. I ſawe ones a man, that clefte a yonge Kydes heade almoſt aſunder: and after layde to it, onely the iuyce of the ſayde redde Criſpine: and ioygned the heade togyther, and bounde it with a bande; and in two dayes the Kydde was hea-

led,

led, as sounde as he was before. Also it is very good, in the tyme of a plague or pestylence, as wee wylle afterwarde declare. Than, yf you can get of the iuyce of the sayde Crispina, or Cardonello, ye shall putte a pounde of it with the sayde oyles, and as muche of the iuyce of Carduus benedictus, a pounde of the flowers of the sayde Carduus benedictus, an ounce of Lignum Aloe in pouder, and an ounce of Saffron. Sette all these thynges welle myxed togyther, in the Sunne, all the whole Sommer tyme, in diuers vessels of glasse, or of earthe leaded within, well couered wyth paper or lynen clothe. And keepe it as a precious thynge: whose vertues to expresse, it is impossyble The sayed oyle is excellent good, principallye for all manner of contractyons, and shrynkynges of the members of a mannes bodie, and of woundes, as well olde as freshe, agaynste Fystules, Cankers, and the dysease called in latyne Struma, whyche is a swellynge in the throte, of gathered matter and blounde, whyche we calle in Englysshe the Kynges euyll, or the Quynsey, whanne the place of the sore is rubbed with it, or when Towe weate in the sayde oyle is layed vnto it, and begynnynge in the fyrste quarter of the waane, or decreasynge of the Moone (with the grace of God) the sayde accidentes, shall be healed before the newe Moone. Also the sayed oyle, is good agaynste all manner of venim or poyson, beyng annointed about the harte, yf the Poyson bee taken at the mouth: and if a man bee bitten with anie venimous beast, or hurte with anie intoxicated weapon, ye muste wrynge well the blounde out of the wounde, and than rubbe the place, and round aboute it with the sayed oyle. It is also good for anye member that is stiffe, and nomme, and almoste for all dyseases that can chaunce vnto mans bodye, wherunto anye outward applycation is made of it.

A verie true and proued remedie, agaynst a Quartayne ague.

YE muste fyrste of all, couer the pacients, well in his bedde, aboute halfe an hower before his fytte comme, and sette some coales or embers, beside his bedde: thenne lette hym take and drynke a glasse ful of Muscadell or Malmesye, with as muche powder of Assarabac as wyll lye vpon two crownes of golde, or a lytteil more: and the wyne muste be hot, or luke warme, and the pacient welle couered in his bedde, for to make hym sweatte: and the more he shall bee moued to vomyte, the better it is, for it is a sygne of good operation. Also the sayde pacient, muste endure the sweate as muche as he maye, and wype hym selfe with some lynnen cloathe, and after his fytte is paste, he may kepe his bedde, or ryse yf he wyll. Thenne you muste take Sage, Rewe, and the herbe called in Latine Bursa pastoris, as muche of the one, as the other, and stampe theim welle togyther, and water theim with whyte vynaiger, verye stronge, and so bynde it to his poulse or wreaste of his arme, beneathe the toynte of the hande, leauyng it so by the space of a daye, and the morow after, take yt awaye. When the fitte commeth agayne, ye shal take lyke wyse of the sayde greene herbes, arowsed wyth vinaigre, as be fore, and binde them to his arme, and take agayne of the pouder of Assarabac, kepyng the patient in his bedde, as we haue sayde, vntyll he sweate luskyly. And this muste be doo three tymes, and with the healpe of God, he shall bee thoroughly healed. There bee many, that haue ben healed, at the seconde tyme, and other some, at the fyrst. This waye is the easyest to doo in the worlde, for suche a sycheneste, and is no leste good for a Tertian. Somme haue not taken the powder in at the mouthe: but haue vsed onely, the remedy vpon the arme, without kepyng theyr bedde: and walkynge vp and downe, haue founde theym selues healed. Other haue beene healed, by takynge onelye the powder with the wyne, not vsynge the sayde herbes at all.

To heale vvartes, a secrete very excellent, and easie to bee done: proued and experimented vpon diuers persons.

Take

TAke a crowne of Gold, or a gold ryng wythoute a ſtone, or els ſome other peece of golde, and heate it glowynge hote in the fyre, than ſeare the wartes wyth it. And yf you haue no golde, do it wyth ſome piece of hote yron, or cole of fyre, and leaue it ſo a lytle whyle, waſhing them after with ſtrong lie. Do this three tymes in one daye, or in manye. Than take a Radyſhe (ſuche as menne eate rawe) ſomewhat greate, and make a hole in it, as greate as you maye, the whyche ye ſhall fyll wyth common ſalte: well beaten into pouder, and ſo cloſe vp the hole, wyth the piece that ye tooke of, and put the Radiſhe ſo in a diſhe, the ſpace of a nyghte: in the morning ye ſhal find that the water of the radiſh ſhall be aboute in the dyſhe, wherewyth you ſhall waſhe often tymes in a daye, the ſayde Wartes, puttynge vpon them ſomme cotten or woll, or ſome lynnen cloth, weate wyth the ſayde water: Then ſhall you ſee, that wythin twoo dayes, that the Wartes ſhall fall of, or at the leaſte eaſye to be plucked of. Thys done, annoynte the place wyth an oyntment, called Vnguentum aureum, or waſh them with the ſame water. If you haue no greate Radyſhe, ye maye make the ſayde water of lyttle Radyſhes, cutte in ſmale peeces, layde in order, or rankes in a dyſhe, a ranke of Salt, and another of Radyſhes, and you ſhall fynde the forſayde water. Thys water is alſo merueylous good for deffenelle, as we wyll telle you afterwarde, more at large.

A very profitable and eaſie remedie to be made againſt plureſies, vvhich in tvvo daies heled a Smith that vvas almoſt dead, and hadde not ſlept in tvvo nightes.

TAke an Apple, whiche is called in Italian Melo appio, in Latyne Malum appianum, and is yelowe, and ſmelleth verye well: yf you can not get ſuche one, take Pome rials, or els ſome other Apple, lyke vnto it, of the delicateſt, that men commonlye eate: make in it a hole, takynge awaye ſomme parte of it with in, ſo that the hole paſſe not thorowe. Put into that hole

Melo appio I take to be apomerial.

iii.oz.iiii.graynes of Frankensence, of the male kynde, otherwyle called Olibanum: thanne couer agayne the sayde hole, wyth the lytle peece that you tooke of fyrste, and rolle it so vppon the embers, so that it burne not, but that it maye waxe tender. Than take it frome the fyre, and breake it into.iiii.partes, wyth all the Frankensence in it: and so gyue it the patiente to eate, it wyll by and by, make the Apostume to breake, and heale him cleane. The forsayde Smyth, hadde all readye shutte his teeth so that menne were fayne to open them wyth a spoone or knyfe, and so they putte of it into hys mouthe, as well as they coulde, and strayghte waye he turned wyth hys breaste, vppon the beddes syde, and spyttē oute a greate parte of the matter, that was come forth of the apostume broken: and therevpon slepte more than.ix.houres, and whan he waked, he called for meate, and founde hym selfe thorowlye whole, whyche was a thynge worthie to giue God thankes for.

Another secrete, or remedie against the saide disease of the Pleuresie.

TAke the flower, that sycketh on the bourdes and walles of a Mylle, and make thereof passe wyth water: and so make little cakes, of the bygnesse of a grote, or somewhat more, and hauyng baked or fryed them, in an yron ladle, or in a frying pan, wyth the oyle of Scorpyons, lay one of them so vpon the place, where the patiente feeleth hys greefe: and that as hote as he maye endure, rubbynge, and annoyntynge it wyth the sayde oyle of Scorpions: and whan one of the cakes is almost colde, lay to another very hote, and heate the fyrste agayne in the sayde oyle, and so consequentelye take awaye one, and putte to another.x.or.xb.times, and shortlye after the Apostume shal breake, and in spyttyng the matter oute, the patient (wyth Goddes ayde) shall be haled.

A nothergood secrete against the same disease.

Open

Pen a wyde loafe newe bakedde, in the myddle, and ſpreade it well wyth good Tryacle on bothe the halfes, on the crompe ſyde, and heate it at the fyre, than laye one of the halfes, vppon the place of the dyſeaſe, and the other halfe on the tother ſyde of hys bodye dyrectelye: and ſoo bynde theym, that they ſturre notte, leauynge theym ſoo a daye and a nyghte, or vntyll the Apoſtume breake: whyche I haue ſome tyme ſeene done in twoo howres or leſſe. And thanne take awaye the breade and immedyatlye the pacyente wyll begynne to ſpytte, and voyde the putryfaccyon of the Apoſtume, and after he hathe ſlepte a lyttle, ye ſhall gyue hym ſommeate, and wyth the helpe of God, he ſhal be ſhortly healed.

Another remedie againſt the ſame diſeaſe.

Take a toothe of a wylde Booze: and yf the payne holde hym in the ryghte ſyde, ye muſte take the toothe of the ryghte ſawe: yf otherwyſe, ye muſte take the lefte toothe: yet not wythſtandynge, it hathe bene founde by experience, to be all one, of whyche ſawe ſo euer it were. Scrape the ſayde toothe wyth a knyfe vppon a cleane table, or vpon a paper: than take of the ſame ſcrappynges, as muche as you maye laye vppon twoo grotes, and gyue the patiente drynke of it with a lytle Barley water, or in the brothe of lytle redde graynes, like vnto Cicche peaſon, or with whyte Wyne wyth a lytle water. Thys hath alwayes bene founde verye good and true.

To make a vvater, good for the breaſt or ſtomache, of the vvhyche menne vſe to giue them drinke, that be tormented or greeued vvyth the ſtytche in the ſyde, or pleuritykе Apoſtumes, the vvhyche vvater is of a verye good ſauoure, and mundifieth meuerlous welle the breaſte or ſtomache.

Pon

YOu shal take the rootes of the herbe whyche the Apoticaries cal Bismalua, or Maluauiscus in Englyshe wylde mallow, and scrape from them clene their skinne or bark, and take away the harde substaunce, that is within them: than cutte them in small peeces, and after you haue stamped theim well, take halfe a pounde of theym, and seeth it in a great panne, wyth these thynges folowynge. Honnye rosette, or rawe Honnye, halfe a pound Barley husked or excoriticated, a pound and a half of the fruit called of the Apoticaries Iuiuba iiij. vnces dry Figges. iii. vnces, pressed raisins, or other Raisins (whiche must haue their little kurnels within, taken awaye, iii. vnces of the herbe Scabiosa, with the rootes wel mũdified. ii. pound. iii. apples called Appiana mala (whiche is a kinde of Apples, as great as Quinces hauyng as great a sauoure, as they, and of coloure redde) or somme suche sweete and delicate Appelles, that men vse to eate, cut in small peeces, of Frankensence the male kynde, called Olibanum, an vnce: and if you may haue Carduus benedictus drie or greene, ye shall putte in a lytle handefull. Than seeth all thys, vntyll it bee broken in pieces: and hauynge so sodden it, poure out the iuyce of it, and presse or wryng the herbes, and the Barley a lytle: and giue the paciente drynke therof, as well at his meales as other wyse, and at nighte, before he go to bedde: the more he drynketh of it, the better he shall be: so that he drynke by lytle and lytle, because it maye not descende with to muche violence. A man maye vse thys water, whether he vse the sayde remedyes or not: for of it selfe, it clenseth the breast and stomacke, rypeth and causeth the Apostume to breake: also a man muste vse it, a daye or two, after the Apostume bee broken, and voyded, to the ende to mundifye and cleanse the breast and stomacke the better. The sayde water, is also meruelous good, for all manner of coughes, and all other paines in the brest and stomacke. This water was gyuen me at Bolonia the yeare. 1543. of a gentylman called Girolamo Russelli, wyth the whyche, the same yeare

he

he was healed of the same disease, in a shorte space wythout lettyng blonde, or vsing any other medicine, but onelye thys water.

Against al diseases of the mouth, palate, throte and gummes, or iayves.

TAke Olyue leaues, and stampe them wyth Plantayne water, presse theim, and wryng oute as muche iuice of theym, as you can. The which iuice only I some tyme vsed my selfe, and also gaue of it vnto others, against al diseases of the mouth, and haue founde it alwayes, to bee of a meruelous vertue. But if the griefe or doloure of the palate, or mouthe, were so greate, that there were anye corrupte flesh that augmented, and eate alwayes more and more: than I gaue them, halfe a glasse full of the sayde Iuice of Olyue leaues, halfe a glasse full of Rose water, or somewhat lesse, an ounce of Honnye Rosette, of the inside of Cassia, the quantite of a beane, Alam of the Rocke burned, two dragmes, the Lies of wine the. viii. parte of an ounce, fyne or course Suger, halfe an ounce, Plantayne water an ounce, of the decoction of Bismalua, or Maluauiscus, a glasse full. All the which thinges, I lette seeth fayre and softelye, by the space of twoo Pater nosters: than I lette it coole againe, and caused the patiente, gargell and washe his throte often tymes in a daye. It is a thynge, that hath not his lyke: but sometyme when the disease was extreme, I caused to be put to it, a quarter of an ounce of Syn ople or red lead. The sayd water is also meruaylous good to heale al euill cankerous accidentes, aboute the priuye members.

For al vvoundes and sores of the legges bee they recent, or olde, although the legges vvere couered ouer with them, and eaten vnto the bone.

TAke Agrimoyne, and boyle it in whyte wyne, and after haupnge stamped it, adde to it asmuche of the leaues of an olyue tree stamped lykewyse a fewe dzie roses, lette all this seeth together, by

the

the(ſpace of twoo Miſerere: and then waſhe the legge wel, that is to ſaye the wounde and rounde about the wounde with the ſayde wyne luke warme. Then take theſe powders folowynge, that is to ſaye, Ariſtolochia, bothe of long and rounde, Maſtycke, Myrre, Dragons bloud, called in Engliſhe Pellytorye of Spayne, Aloe epaticum, Nyl, called in Latyne Tutia, the barke or ryne of gourdes burned, of eche of theſe an vnce, Nummia, or as ſomme call it, Humia, and Boale armoniacke, of eche of them a quarter of an vnce well ſtamped, and ſtrayned, laye all vppon the ſayde grieke: than take the herbes boyled in wyne, as is afore ſayde, and bind them vpon the woũd wyth a bande, in chaungynge it twiſe a daye, or at the leaſte once, and you ſhall ſee the legge healed in fewe dayes.

To heale ſvvollen knees or legges, red and ful of humours: a ſecret merueylous good, eaſie to bee made, and of lytle charge, and often tymes proued.

TAke the ſkinne of a dogge, yf you may get it: or if not, take a whyte laundes ſkynne, or elles the ſkynne of a kydde, and cutte a piece of it as broade as the palme of youre hande, or moare, and another piece of the length of youre hande, or ſomewhat moore: then melte in a pan on the fyer theſe thynges folowyng, roſen of a Pine tree two pounde, Galbanum. v. ounces Maſticke an ounce, Muſke, Amber, Cyuet, of eche of them ſyxe graynes, or as muche as you wyll, and breake the Maſticke betwene twoo papers: then putte the roſen and the Galbanum to melte in a panne wyth a ſmall fier, and when it is well melted, ye ſhall putte the maſtycke to it, and ſturre them well wyth a lytle ſtycke, to the entente that nothinge burne. After this lay it abrode whote as it is, vppon the ſayde ſkynne halfe a fynger thycke. Then take twelue or fiftene of theſe lyttle beaſtes called Monkes peaſon or ſowes (whereof is founde a greate quantitye vnder ſtones in moyſte places) and ſtampe them in a morter, wyth a lytle Barrowes greaſe:

make

make thereof an vnction or oyntmente to laye vppon the sayde plaister of the skynne, heatyng the sayde skynne at the fier, and laye it vnder the knee, or vnder the calfe of the legge, harde bounde, and leaue it so twoo or three dayes, but if the legge be hearye, ye must shaue the hear awaye wyth a rasour, for the plaister woulde els cleaue to it, when you take it of agayne, if you find that it hath made lytle bladders, perce theim, and wipe them cleane. Thys doen, washe theym wyth the wyne, wherin the decoction of the Agrimoyne, the Olyue leaues, the Roses, and plantayne was made: and so wype and drye theym agayne. Make cleane also the sayde playster, remouyng and sturryng a lyttell the oyntement: and after hauyng heated it agayne by the fyre, laye it agayne vppon the legge. Doo thus euery thyrde or fowerth daye, and you shall see, that the playster shal haue drawen vnto it selfe in a smalle tyme a great aquositie of the legge, and shall haue taken away the rednesse, inflammation, and swel lynge. And if there bee a wounde, you shall heale it, as we haue aboue sayde.

A very sure and perfecte remedy agaynst a Sciatica, oftentymes proued and experimented in diuers partes of the vvorlde.

FYrste make this confection that foloweth. Take thyree pounde of rawe honny, and putte it in a panne with two galles full of water, and make it seethe or boyle togyther, vntyll you see the skumme or froathe mounte vp, the whyche you muste take awaye. Thenne take the rootes of the herbe called in Latyne Acorus, and in Englysshe Galyngale, or of the herbe called yealowe Gladen, make them cleane, cut them in small pieces, and stampe them welle. Take of these herbes one pounde for the sayde thyree pounde of honnye, and put them by lytle and lytle into the sayde panne, alwaies sturryng them a lyttell, lettynge theym so boyle, by the space of a good howre. Thenne putte to it also an vnce of fyne Synamom well beaten,

beaten into powder, take it so from the fyre, and keepe it in the same panne, or in somme other vessell. Gyue vnto the paciente of this conserue at nyght whenne he gothe to bedde, aboute foure or fyue spoonefulles, and in the morynyng earely as muche or more. Gyue hym also therof before his meales, and after: the oftener he eateth of it the better he shalbe. If it be in winter, heat it for hym a litell, and while he thus eteth it, let hym always syt vpon hys buttockes, that is to say: vppon the bone or buckle where the Sciatica is, with the plaister declared in the chapiter before, that is to saye, of the Rosepne, Galbanum, Mastike, the litle beasts called Monkes peason or sowes, with the rest here mencioned. Then at the ende of tenne dayes take it of, and laye it other tenne dayes vppon his thyghe. And frome thense take it agayne, makynge it cleane, myrynge and sturrynge it a newe, and laye it vnder the calfe of the legge tenne dayes more: and at euery tyme you shall see that it wyll haue engendred lyttell puffes or bladders, and drawen to it selfe all the aquositie and watrishenes in suche sorte, that it wyll take awaye the griefe and beale it

This is a verye rare secrete agaynste suche a dysease, whiche very fewe Physitions coulde fynde certayne remedye for. If in case the disease be olde, or hathe runne longe, gyue the pacyente sommetyme this glyster folowynge. Take Mallowes, Mercurie, Fenell, greene or drye, Wormewood, Rue, wylde Cucumbers broken, as muche of the one as of the other: Then putte to it two handefulles of branne, seethe all in common water, vntyll the thyrde parte bee dimynyshed: and so let it coole agayne. After this, take a dysshe and a halfe full of thys decoction, three spoonefulles of skymmed Honye, oyle of Camomylle, and oyle of Rewe, of eche of them an ounce and a halfe: mynyle all welle togyther, and make a Glister of it, whiche you shall mynister vnto the Paciente in the morynyge, and so make hym lye vppon that syde wher the Sciatica is. Twoo dayes after ye shall gyue hym another Glister, after three dayes another, and than foure dayes after, yet another, contynu-

ynge so a moneth togyther. If the grefe bee so indured and hardened that it wyl not bee healed by the afozesaid remedies, you maye gyue hym Pylles the thyzde daye seuen tymes. But the Pylles wyll profyte the Pacient nothyng at all, vnlesse he abstayne from eatyng salte oz sharpe meates, and frome all soztes of pulse cozne, as Pease, Beanes, Tares, and Fitches, and suche other: lykewyse from dzynkyng water, oz whyte wyne. Many haue been healed onely with the sayde playster, not leauynge to doo their busynesse abzoade not withstandyng: other haue also vsed the conserue. But in so many yeares I haue hadde but twoo, vppon whome (foz to take awaye the dysease beynge olde and farre gone) I was constrayned to vse the sayd Pylles and Glysters, wherby they were healed. I hadde also one, whyche vsed but onely the playster and the conserue, of whome the hacke bone was oute of toynte, and hardened, and wyth the sayde remedye he was perfitely healed in the space of thzee scoze and tenne dayes, and the sayde bone retourned agayne into his fozmer place and state: but he tolde me that whylest he vsed the sayde playster and conserue, a Monne counsayled hym to take frome daye to daye, fower tymes, the bygge nesse of a Nutte, of Turpentyne washed in Bozrage water, and that he should not telle me of it, whereby he founde hym selfe healed in shozte tyme.

A vvater for to heale in fyue dayes at the moste, all maner of great sKabbes, as vvell inwarde as outwarde: and is a vvater clere and vvhite, and is of an odoriferous sauour such as a man may present to a Quene.

TAke Plantaine water two glassefulles, Rose water a glassefull, of the water of the floures of Cytrons oz Dzenges halfe a glasse full, oz lesse: put all thys togyther in a cleane panne oz bysolle of glasse: and put to it an ounce of Sublime, that is to say: quicke syluer, suche as commonly is founde at the Apoticaries: it musse bee well beaten to powder. Thenne let it boyle

fayre and softely the space of a quarter of an houre: and hauyng taken it from the fyer, let it coole, then put it in some violle: washe the scabby places withall at nyghte, and then lette theym drye agayne of them selues, and let them alone so the next day without washynge them, and thenne washe them agayne the thyrde daye, but not the fourthe. At the fyrste and seconde tyme that you washe theym, it wyll make all the scabbes within the bodye to breake oute: and at the thyrde tyme ye shall so drye it by, that you shall fynde all nete and cleane bothe wythoute and within. There is no remedye in the worlde more noble thenne this, nor ealyer to bee made: and forsakynge all maner of fynkyng oyntmentes, bathes, or thynges that men take at the mouth. This water maketh a mannes flesshe whyte. And seyng it drayweth oute so all the euyll, salte, and corrupte humoures, as welle within as without the bodye, it is an ealy thyng to beleue, that it is verye good for the Pockes, the Goute, and many other infirmities, accordynge to the iudgemente of hym that wyll put it in effecte, and namely, bycause that the sayde Sublimate is verye good for to eate awaye all the corrupte and deade flesshe, and to heale all woundes thought incurable, as we wyll shewe you hereafter.

Agaynst the disease or griefe of the flankes, and the Colyke passyon, experimented and proued dyuerse tymes.

Bycause it seemeth always that with the payne of the syde, is also ioyned the grief of the raines, or the stone, it shall be good to vse euer these two remedies preseruatiues, very easye to be made of euery man, of what condition or estate he bee. The first is to haue alwaies in his house the kernels of Peches, and to eate of them euery day fyue or syxe before dynner and supper, with salte and bread, the whyche beyde that they preserue a man from the payne

of

of the syde, they keepe hym also from beyng dronke, and that the wyne hurte not his brayne or heade: they cause to haue a good appetite, they comforte the stomacke, and the breast, and dryue out of the body, lykewise all maner of woormes. The other preseruatiue is, to eate often in Salades Mugworte or Motherworte, or elles in poure pottage. Many in Italy in steede of Mugworte take the herbe called of the Apoticaries Matricaria, in Englyshe soote Maioram or Maiorani gentylle, whyche is of a sauour very bytter: but it is not the same that I meane. But the Mugworte or Motherwoorte that I speake of, is an herbe that hathe leaues lyke vnto Perselepe: but muche longer, and hathe a stalke in the myddes, that is harde, and is of the coloure of a darke Greene aboue, whyte vnderneathe. And in many places menne calle it herbe S. Iohn, that menne and women weare aboute theym on Mydsomer euen. This herbe hath no sauoure at all, neyther swete nor bytter, so that in chewyng, it is rather founde sweete then bytter, haupnge somewhat the sauour of Mallowes, and therfore it is good to be eaten in Salades, in Pottage, or otherwyse. If you can not get hym alwayes greene, ye maye keepe hym drye or in powder, or dystylled: and the more you vse of it, the better it is. Beside that it preserueth one from the payne of the syde, of the raynes, and fromthe stone: it is also good agaynste all dyseases of the bodye. Nowe, whenne anye man shall feele hym selfe sycke of the sayde payne of the syde, it shall bee good to vse Glysters, and principally of this folowynge.

Take the dunge of a blacke Asse, yf you can gette it: if not, lette it be of a white Asse: and the dunge must be freshe and newe, the whyche you shall seethe or boyle in white wyne, puttyng to it an handefull of Annis, a lytle oyle of Camomyll, a lytle oyle of Capers, with a handfulle of branne: lette all boyle togyther, by the space of one Miserere, or a lyttell longer: than, take it from the fire and presse the substaunce oute, whyche shall remayne in the wyne, wherof you shall make a Glyster, for the sicke man, as hotte as he may endure it, and let hym kepe it in

his bodye, as longe as he maye, and he shall fynde it ve-
rye excellente.

An other remedy agaynst the same disease.

TAke halfe a glasse, or lesse, of the iuyce of Barbe-
ries, whan they be verye redde, and rype, and put
into it as muche redde Corall, well beaten in pou-
der, as wyll lye vppon twoo groates, and gyue the pa-
ciente drynke thereof.

An other perfecte remedy agaynst the same disease,
and to make a man pysse that hath bene. iii. or. iiii. days vvith-
out makyng vvater, and that in the space of halfe an houre,
and vvyll breake the stone vvithin. x. or. xii. dayes.

TAke fyne powder of Virga aurea, and put a sponeful
of it, into a newe layd Egge, softe roste, and giue
the patient drynke therof, in the morynge at his
breakefaste, and lette hym not eate at the leaste in foure
howers after, and thanne shall he make water in lesse
thanne halfe an howre. If ye vse this contynuallye,
the space of tenne or twelue dayes, as is aforesayd, you
shall make hym pysse out the stone, without any payne
or griefe.

An other remedy agaynste the Stone and payne of
the raynes.

TAke the seedes of blewe Violettes, or march vio-
lettes, the seedes of common Burres, with theyr
lyttle poddes and all, or rype Burres a pounde,
put theym to drye in an Ouen (for otherwise it will be a
hard thing to stampe them) stampynge them afterwarde
with their sedes. This done, take a quick hare, and stran
gle hym wyth a corde, to thentente there be none of the
bloud lofte: put hym so whole, or in pieces into some ves-
sel, feete, guttes, head and all: than putte hym to burne in
an Ouen, so that al, as wel as the bones, and the shinne,
as the flesshe bee broughte to ponder, this doone, ye shall
stampe it well, and myngle the pouder wyth the twoo o-
ther pouders afore sayde: drye Ouen leaues, well beaten

to

to pouder.iiii. vnces, dryed Saxifrage or Sampire, halfe a pounde, Bay berries.v. ounces. Let all these thynges be well beaten in pouder, syfted and myxte togyther. Gyue of this powder vnto the pacient, as muche as will lye vpon a grote, makyng hym to drynke it, in the mornynge, to his breakefast, in whyte wyne, and let hym do this oftentymes. It is the moste exquisite thynge in the worlde, as well for the grauell, as for the stone: but for the grauell, you muste take lesse, and not so ofte as for the stone.

The last and the most excellent remedy of al, agaynst the Srone; be it in the reignes, or in the bladder, of what qualitie or quantitie so euer it be.

IN the monethe of May, whenne Oxen go to grasse, or bee at pasture, ye shall take of theyr dunge, not to freshe, nor to drye: thanne dystille it fayre and softely (to the ende it smelle not of the smoke) into somme vessell of glasse, or earthe leaded wythin, of the whyche dunge wylle comme a water, without sauour or euyll sfenche, whiche wyll bee verye good, to take of all maner of spottes or blemysshes in the face, yf yon washe it, with it, morynge and euenynge. You shall keepe the sayde water in a Violle well stopped, than take. iii. or.iiii. Radisshes, suche as menne eate in salades, cutte theim smalle, and put theym in a Vyolle, and fyll by the vyolle with wyne greeke, or good Malmesey, or other good whyte wyne, lettyng it stande so in the Sunne, and in the ayre a daye and a nyght. Thenne take one parte of that wyne, twoo partes of the sayde water, of the Ore dunge, halfe a a parte of the water of Strawbearies, three or foure droppes of the iuyce of Limons, or Citrons: and lette there bee of all these waters, so proportioned togyther, halfe a glasse full, or somewhat more, into the whyche, you shall putte a piece of Sugar, or a lyttell Honny rosette: for the one and the other, serue as welle to the sauoure, as to the profyte of the substaunce. After thys, you shall put to it somme of the pouder mentioned in the

Chapiter before, as muche as wyll lye vppon a groate, and than geue the pacient drynke of it, and shortely after, you shall see a wonderfulle effecte: for manye, vnto whome I haue gyuen of it, haue not tarried halfe an houer, but they haue pyssed, in the whiche pysse, they haue founde so many lyttell stones, that all togyther came to the bygnesse of a Walnut, and of others, vnto the quantitie of a hasyll natte: in vsynge often the sayde remedy, they haue fynally bene perfectely healed. I caused ones a gentylman of Millan, to take of it by the space of. xii. dayes, whome the phisitions esteemed as dead, and wolde haue cutte hym, but in the space of the sayde. xii. dayes, I made comme out of hym so many stones, that all togyther came to the quantitie of an Egge, I made hym make his water thorowe a lynnen cloathe, layde ouer an Urinal, to the intente, to take vp the stones togyther: and the thyrde mornynge, he woulde take the glasse, a lyttell more then halfe full, and shortely after, beyng aboute to make water, he beganne to crye oute, for the greate payne he felte in his yarde: after this payne was passe, lookynge in the lynnen cloathe, he founde a stone as longe and as bygge as a beane, somewhat poynted at one of the sydes, whiche peraduenture, in passynge thorowe his yarde, caused hym to haue all that payn. Now although that manye, as well of olde tyme, as nowe of late dayes, haue written dyuers and sundrye remedyes, agaynste the sayde disease, yet was there neuer founde a surer, trewer, or presenter remedy, than this. The sayde water and the pouder, may bee kept longe, but you must at euery tyme renewe the wyne of the sayd Radishe, and the iuyce of the Limon or Citron, for in the space of two dayes (the wyne chiefely) giueth such a sente, that a man may scante endure it.

For hym that spytteth bloude by hauyng some veyne of his breast broken.

TAke myse dunge beaten in powder, as muche as wyll lye vpon a grote, and put it into halfe a glasse full of the iuyce of Plantayn with a lyttell suger, and

and so geue the patient drynke therof in the morynge, before his breake fast, and at night before he go to bedde. Contynuynge this same, you shall make hym whole and sounde.

Agaynst the grefe in the lunges, and spyttyng of bloude, a thyng experimented.

TAke an herbe called Farfara, or Tussilago, of the Apoticartes Vngula caballina, Coltes foote in Englishe, the Frenchemen call it pate de lyon, Incorporate it well, with the lard of a hogge, chopped, and a new layd Egge: boyle altogyther in a panne, and gyue the pacient of it to eate, dooynge this. iv. morynges, and you shall se a meruaylous thyng. This is also verye good to make a man fatte.

Agaynst the payne of the flankes, of the raynes, and all other grefes.

TAke three quarters of an vnce of Storax liquida Capons grease, or Hennes grease, the grease of a Goose, the grease of a Ducke, of eche of them. v. dragmes, of oyle roset. iiii. dragmes, of redde waxe. ii. dragmes and a halfe, of butter halfe a dragme: melt the greases, the oyle, and the Butter all togyther, powre them togyther, and myngle theym. Then haunyge put to it the Storax, spredde it vppon a lynnen cloathe, and so laye it hotte vpon the place of the griefe, and you shall incontinent see hym whole.

Agaynst the stynkyng of the breathe.

TAke Rosemary leaues, with the blossomes, yf you can get them, and seethe them in whyte wine, with a lyttle Myrrhe, Synamom, and Bengewin: and takyng of the sayde wyne oftentymes in youre mouthe, you shall synde a meruaylous effecte.

Against the bytyng of a mad dogge, and the rage or madnes that folowyeth the man after he is bittenne.

Ta:

TAke the blossomes of flowers or wylde thystles, dryed in the shadow, and beaten into pouder, giue hym drynke of the same pouder, in whyte Wyne halfe a Walnutte shelle full, and in thrise takynge it, he shall bee healed: A thynge founde true by experience.

To take away the dead flesshe, that commeth or growyeth in the nose.

TAke the iuyce of Leekes, that haue not bene twise planted, and adde to it a lyttell greene ware, and make an oyntement thereof, puttyng to it a lyttell of the fyne powder of the leese of wyne, and put often tymes of this oyntement in the nose of the pacient, and you shall see a meruailous thyng.

For one, vvhich (vvith fallyng from some hygh place) feareth to haue some thyng broken in his body.

TAke halfe a glasse full of oyle Olyue: and putte into it, powder of the seede of Cresses, the quantitie of a halfe a Walnut shelfull, than gyue it the pacient to drynke, at ones or at twyse. It shall bee good to lette hym bloude, immediately after he is fallen, or as soone as is possyble, and as soone as he is lette bloude, gyue hym this drynke. And he that can not drynke the oyle, lette hym take the powder with wyne. If you can can not gette the sedes of Cresses, gyue hym of the pouder of Mene, of the whyche there is alwayes ynoughe founde at the Apoticaries: yf he be bruised or hurte outwardely, annoynt the sore place with oyle Rosette, and than laye vpon it, the leaues of Myrtus and of dryed roses, and so shall you heale hym perfytly.

A very good and easy remedy, agaynst the disease, called the Kynges euyll.

TAke the herbe called Farfara, Fole foote in Englishe, well stamped with his rootes, and beynge myngled with the flower of the seede of Line or Flaxe, and the grease of a Barrowe: make therof a plaster, and lay it vpon the sore, chaungyng it twyse a day, and

and all the ſores of the diſeaſe, ſhal be reſolued into ſweat After they bee healed, waſhe often the place wyth whyte wyne, by the ſpace of .x. or .xv. dayes.

Another remedy againſt the ſame diſeaſe.

TAke the ſtones of a horſe, and putte theym in a fyre panne, amonge the embers and coales, leauynge them there, vntyll they maye bee beaten into pouder, than gyue the patient drynke of the ſaid pouder, in whyte wyne, the quantytye of twoo pennye weyght, contynuynge thys the ſpace of .xxi. daies: by this meane you ſhall make hym caſte oute at hys mouthe, all the dorture and fylthe of the euyll, and ſhal heale hym thoroughlye.

To know whether a woman, ſhal euer conceiue or not.

TAake of the ruen of a Hare, and hauyng fraied and conſumed it, in hote water, gyue it the woman to drynke, in the mornynge at her breakefaſt, than let her ſtande in a hote bathe: and if there come a greefe or payne in her bellye, ſhe maye conceyue: if not, ſhe ſhall neuer conceyue.

A verie rare remedie for to take the kernels out of a maunes throte, in fyftie daies at the furtheſt

TAke the rootes of Walworte, well waſhed, and boyled in whyte wyne, and take alſo, theſe thynges folowing: Sponge burned half a pound, and two hundred cornes of Peper. All theſe thynges beynge well beaten into pouder, boyle them, in the ſayde wyne, wyth the Walworte rootes: and haupnge ſodden them wel, poure out the wyne, and kepe it in a vyoll well ſtopped, in ſomme moyſte place, than gyue the patient of thys wyne to drynke, three tymes a daye, at euery tymea glaſſefull, that is to ſay, mornynge, noone, and nyghte. And whyle he vſeth thys, he muſte eate no other breade but Barley breade, and drynke his wine wythoute water. He muſt alſo abſtayne from eatyng any manner herbes, Fyſhe Garlycke, Beetes, or other ſuchs lyke. This maner

maner of regiment, ought a man to begynne, at the full moone, contynuinge vntyll the ende of the same, and after vntyll the quarter encreasynge, of the nexte Moone: that is to saye. xlv. dayes, and without doubt the patiente shal be healed.

Another remedy, easier to be made.

TAke dry Camomill redact into pouder, and mingled wyth Honnie, then take in the morwynge a sponefull of it, into your mouthe, and as muche at nyght, lettyng it go downe of it selfe: vse thys continually, vntyl you be healed, vse good gouernement as is aforesayde.

A thinge proued, and experimented, to bee verye true againste the same disease.

TAke Polipodium (whyche is an herbe, lyke vnto Ferne) growynge vppon the stumpe or stocke of a Chestenutte tree, yf you canne gette of it: yf not, take of the other, and beate it into powder gyue the patiente drynke thereof, wyth wyne or Honnye, twyse a daye, ateche tyme, as muche as will lye vppon a grote: contynue thys, by the space of. xxi. dayes begynnynge at the quarter decreasynge of the Moone, and keepynge alwayes good dyet, as is aboue said, he shall be whole.

To make the skinne stretch and returne againe into his place, after the kernell is healed.

TAke the knoppes that remayne on the Rose stalke, after the Roses bee fallen of (whyche be lyke beadestones, facioned lyke an Egge wyth the seede that is in theym, Alom of the rocke, the flower or blosome of a Pome granade, of eche of these a lyke quantytye. Seethe theym in whyte Vinaygre, vntyll halfe be consumed, put to it also halfe as much as al the reste of Ros syriacus or Rhus. Which the Apotcaries call Smach, or, Sunach, stamped, and boyle all agayne, vntyll all the Vynaygre be almoste wholye consumed

consumed. And of that which remayneth, annoynte the place rounde aboute: and by that meanes ye shall cause the skynne to stretche, and come to hys place, as it was before.

A very exquisite remedie against the disease called in Latyne Augina, and in Greeke Synanche, whiche is an inflamation of the Muscle of the inner Gargill, the Frenche men cal it Squinancie, in Englishe Quinsey.

TAke the water of Scabiose, a pounde, of Aqua vyte, an vnce, myngle them togyther, and laye it vpon the sooze, or griefe, and you shall fynde the Patient whole in three houres.

Another against the same disease.

TAke Swalowes, bake them in an ouen: beate them to pouder, and laye them vppon the griefe thorowe the mouthe yf it be possyble: yf not you shall entermyngle it with Honnye Rosette, and a lyttle Flower or Meale, of Amylum, and then put it in hys mouth, letting it goe downe of it selfe, and you shall see a merueylous thinge.

Another against the same sickenesse.

TAke oyle of Romayne vitriolle, and putte twoo or three droppes of it, in whyte wine, with the which you shall gargle or washe your mouthe and throte often tymes.

A very good remedy agninst the Kinges euill.

TAke Ceruse or whyte Leade well stamped fowre vnces, oyle Olyue, eyght vnces, lette this boyle together fyue or syxe houres styrryng it continually, and when it is waren or become verye blacke, it is sodden ynough: then spreade it vppon a lynnen clothe, and laye it vnto the place of the sooze: yf the soozes, bee broken,

ken, they wyll be healed incontinente: if not, they wyl resolue and leuse, and shortly heale thorowly.

To heale the same dysease by a substaunce taken at the mouthe.

You muste dresse a Henne as it were to eate, so that she be boyled in a gret potte or cawdron, wyth a greate deale of water wythoute Salte, lettynge it boyle vntill all the bones be seperated frome the flesshe: then take the sayde bones and drye them in an ouen, or at the fyre, so that they bee not bourned or ware blacke, after this beate them welle to pouder, and take of the seede of Sesamum, beaten well lykewyse into pouder, and mingle it wyth the pouder of the Hennes bones, as muche of the one as of the other. And so take a sponefull of the twoo pouders, and myngle it wyth Honnye, causynge the Pacient to eate of it at nyghte when he goeth to bedde, and in the mornynge when he ryseth. This ought to bee done from the begynnynge of the quarter decreasynge of the Moone vnto the ende: It is a verye excellente secrete. It also happene to me of some menne, in whome the saied dysease was so olde and so farre gonne that this sayde remedye coulde not helpe theym, whome I caused to take wyth the sayde pouder specifyed as foloweth, whyche oughte to bee made after thys manner. Take a certayne lytle Serpent called a Slowe worme, boyle hym in oyle Olyue, vntyll he be broken and consumed, thenne rubbe the eyell wyth the sayde oyle, and laye pieces of towe vpon it, leauynge it so three or foure daies: and after that, make a dew annoyntyng, and laye towe to it, agayne as before. By thys sayde remedye I healed them perfytlye, thankes bee vnto God.

A heauenlye vvater vvhich hath many goodly and notable Vertues, as vve shall shevve you after.

TAke Cloues, Nutmegges, Synger, Zeduaria, longe Pepper, rounde Pepper, the seede of Ienuper, Orenge pylles, the blossomes or floures of Sage, Basyll, Rosemarye, Maioram, rounde Mynte, Baye berryes, Pennyroyall, Scutyan, Calaminth, the floures of Elder, the flowres of whyte and redde Roses, Spyckenarde, Lignum Aloes, wyld Cubebes, Cardamomum, or graynes, whyche the Apoticaryes calle Granum paradisi, fine Cynamome, Calamum Aromaticum, Sticados, Chamedrios, called in Englyshe Germander, Camepitheos, Melligetta, Mastyche, Ensence, of the male kynde, Aloe epaticum, Anyse seede, the sede of Maioram, or Maioram gentle, drie fygges, drye Raysins, Dates, swete Almondes, kernelles of a Pyneapie, of eche of these an ounce, whyte Honnye, syxe ounces. Then take Suger waiyng almuch as all the sayde composityon, and myngle well all together, puttynge also to it Aqua vite, wayenge as muche as all the sayde substaunce, but the sayde Aqua vite muste bee dystylled fyue tymes thorowe a Lymbecke, receyuynge alwayes the beste: and myngle all the sayde thynges together in the sayde water: thenne putte all into a vyolle welle stopped, leauynge it so the space of twoo dayes. Thenne afterwarde you shal sette it vppon the fornelle wyth hys Lymbecke and recipient, dystylynge it wyth a smale fyer, whereof wyll come a cleare and precyous water, contynue so the fyre, vntyll the water begynne to chaunge hys coloure, and come foorthe whyte: thenne chaunge the recippente, and receyue the sayde whyte water a parte, for it is not good, but for to blaunche and make whyte the face, and there is neyther spotte nor lyntell, or anye kynde of redde burgeons in the face of a man, the whyche, beeyng washed wyth thys water by the space of fyftene dates wil not go out, and weare awaye, leauynge the face and the skynne whyte, shynynge, and welle sauourynge. This is a very rare kynde of washynge, and meete for great ladyes and pryncesses. You shall myxe the fyrste water whyche is

cleare

cleare, wyth Aqua vite of lyke quantitye, the whyche is called Mel balsami. Nowe haupnge putte and lefte all these thynges in a vyolle well stopped, the space of twoo dayes, sette it to dystil wyth a smal fyre, then receiue and put the fyrste water by it selfe, whyche wyll dystyll verye cleare, and odoriferous. Whenne you see that the water begynneth to come foorthe lyke rayne water, chaunge your recipiente, and receyue that same lykewyse by it selfe, vntyll you see the thyrde water come oute, whyche wyll bee of sanguyne coloure, the whyche you shall powre into a vyolle, and stoppe it welle wyth ware: keepe it diligentely as a precious thynge: for it hath manye notable and excellente vertues, of the whyche the beste bee these that folowe. The fyrste is, that if you laye a lytle of it vppon a freshe wounde, there nede no other medycine to cure it. The seconde is, it is good for all olde woundes againste the Canker, the wormes, and againste Noli me tangere and all other diseases growinge, ye muste weate the seare places wyth it euerye seconde or thyrde daye ones, and by thys meanes, in the space of fyftene or twentye dayes, he or they shall bee healed. The thyrde is, that yf anye manne haue a Carbuncle, or Sayncte Antonies dysease, called commonlye in Italye and in Fraunce, S. Antonyes fyre, or other pestilencyall sycknesse, and washe the place wyth the sayde water, it wylle kyll it wythin an houre. The fourth is, it is good agaynst the payne of the eyes, so that the eye bee not oute, or lokes: yf you putte a lyttle droppe of it in to the eye in the mornynge, and as muche at nyghte, it wylle heale the payne in fyftene dayes. And althoughe it bee somewhat prickynge, yet the griefe of it passeth soone awaye, so that it can not in anye wyse hurte the eyes. The fyfte is, that if anye manne haue the stone in the raynes of hys backe, and in the bladder, and drinke thre droppes or a dragme of it wyth a lytle white wine, he shalbe delyuered thereof in fewe dayes. The syxte is, that it healeth the Emeraudes or Pyles, yf they bee washed wyth it euerye daye ones. The seuenthe is, that it healeth all manner of dysease

ease or paine of the Matrice and the colycke, whenne a spoonefull is dronke of it wyth the brothe of a Henne, or of cabbeges. The eyghte is, that whenne a manne bathety the shronken and endured synowes of the bodye, they stretche, and heale in fewe dayes. The nynth is that it healethe runnynge and watrye eyes, whenne a droppe is putte into theym in the mornynge. The tenth is, that it is verye good to heale all manner of skabbe, skurfe, and other lyke thynges, washynge them wyth it often tymes. The eleuenth is that yf a manne put a droppe of it into hys eare at nyghte or in the mornynge, it taketh awaye all the gryefe and wormes that engender in the eare. The twelfthe is, that it healeth all venemous bytynge, whenne ye washe the venemous place wyth it, and is farre better for suche an accidente thenne the tryacle is. The thirtenth is, that it kylleth all wormes in mannes body, if a manne rubbe his nose styrylles, or dryncke a verye lyttle of it. And fynallye, it is also verye good for venomous hurtes or woundes, and for all woundes incurable. It healeth the kynges euyll, and the dysease called the fallynge syckenesse, and all other infyrmities in the exteriour partes of the bodye: and with this water a manne may washe hym selfe or elles dryncke it. It is also good for euery colde sickenesse, and restoratiue for olde folkes, or those that are consumed and debylytate with hunger, syckenesse, or sorowe of mynde. It conserueth the radical moysture and naturall heate, it mayntayneth healthy, and keepeth a manne in longe lyfe, who so euer vseth it as it oughte to bee vsed.

Pilles of a Meruelous operation and vertue, againste the Sciatica, vvhich vve promised to speake of in the chapiter of the Sciatica.

TAke pylles Alephangines, of Hermodactill maioris and minoris, of eche of them a scrupule whyche is the thyrde part of a dragme. iii. graynes of Salt Gemma, dissolue and syfre them with the iuyce of roses, and make of all thys substaunce fyue pylles, and at the beginning

begynnynge, when the Sciatica is feruente and greate, you shall take of the sayde fyue pylles euery fower dayes: and whenne it begynnethe to declyne and allwage, you shall take them onely the fyfte daye, thanne, the syxte, the seuenthe, and the eyghte daye, vntyll all bee doone: and take theym alwayes in the mornynge at the breake of the daye, abstaynynge at the leaste sixe or seuen houres frome meate. Nowe all thoughe that the sayd pylles bee not for a manne to keepe his chaumbre, and that they prouoke not to the stoole, yet ye muste not drynke anye whyte wyne, nor water, nor eate any salte thynges, nor anye kynde of pulse corne, as beanes, and peason, wyth suche other lyke, nor Dynyons, Garlyke, or suche lyke, yf the dysease bee inueterate, olde, or farre gonne.

A notable secrete to heale a madde man, be it that the madnes came vnto hym by a vvhyrlynge, or gyddinesse of the head or brayne, or otherwyse.

FYrste of all make hym fower Glysters, in fower mornynges, one after an other. Lette the fyrste glyster bee symple: that is to saye, made with water wherein ye haue boyled or sodden wheate braune, commune oyle, and salte. Lette the seconde bee of water sodden wyth mallowes, mercurye, pellitory of the wal, and violet leaues, wyth oyle and salte. Lette the thyrde be of water boyled wyth oyle, salt, sodden wyne, and honnye. And lette the fourthe glyster be of the lyke decoction that the thyrde was, addynge to it endyue, buglasse, and the toppes of the braunches of Walworte. And after that this decoction is strayned, ye shall putte to it an vnce of Casia fistula, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Metridate. Nowe, hauyng gyuen hym these fower glisters fowre sundry mornynges, you shall gyue hym this medicine: Polipodium of an Oke, welle stamped, a handefulle or twayne, and wrynge out the iuyce of it, and put it in a glasse the quantitie of two fyngers hygh, puttyng to it two ounces of hony roset, and a quarter of an vnce of Electuary roset, and as muche o

dyafe-

dyafenicon. All these thynges beynge well incorporated togyther, geue them vnto the pacient to drynke at nyght whenne he goeth to bedde two or three howers after the sonne sette, and geue it hym luke warme: if in case he wyll not take it, bynde hym, and holde hym parforce, make hym open his mouthe, put some sticke betwene his teethe, and than powre the medicine into his throte, as menne doo vnto horses. And when he hathe taken all, yf it bee in Wynter, you shall make hym sytte so vppon his bedde, halfe an howre, well couered rounde aboute, to the intente he take no colde after it: yf it bee in Sommer, ye maye lette hym goe aboute the house where he wyll, but see that he goe not oute. When the medicine hathe doon his operation, take this ointment folowyng: that is to saye, a pounde and a halfe of the iuyce of the rootes of Walwoort, wherevnto you shall adde as muche butter: boyle this togyther a good whyle, vntyll all the iuyce bee almoste consumed, thanne putte to it oyle of Camomyll, oyle rosette, oyle of Saint Johns woort, of eche of theym an ounce. Incorporate welle all these thynges on the fyre, and make thereof an oynctement, wherwith you shall annoynt the pacient from the necke vnto the feete, armes, and legges and all: but the oyntemente muste bee hotte, and he muste be so well annoynted and rubbed that the oyntemente may penetrate and perce thorowe. Contynue doyng this the space of a moneth, annoyntynge hym euery euenyng, and morenyng, or at the leaste ones a daye. The thyrde or fourthe day after you haue begunne to annoynt hym, burne hym with a whotte yron vppon the seame or toynynge togyther of the head, and at the fyrst laye vppon the marke a lynnen clothe with barrowes grease, leaupnge it so the space of viii. or x. dayes: and after wrappe a greate Cyche pease in pup leaues, and put vppon the sayd pup leaues a pece of the soale of a shoe made fyne and thynne, byndyng it vnder his throate with some bande, or beneth his heade, so that it may byde on, and chaunge it alwayes at nyght and in the morenynge. If in case he passe fower monethes, and receyue not healthy, or retourne to his witte, ye

muſte begynne agayne to geue hym the ſame glyſters he hadde before, and the ſame medeeynes, annoyntynge hym as beefore: and wythoute doubte (by the grace of God) he ſhall bee hole. He muſt eate at the begynnynge chyckens, mutton, and roſt beale: after, you maye gyue hym roſte and ſodde wyth pottage of Amylum, beetes, and mallowes, and alſo newe layde egges, puttynge ſpices in his meate, cauſynge hym ſometyme to eate, (eyther in his pottage or otherwyſe) betayne, ſage, maioram, and mynt, not ſufferinge hym in any wyſe to take ſalte, ſharpe, nor aygre thynges, pulſe cozne, Garlyke, Onyons, nor ſuch lyke: ye may geue hym whyte wyne with water: lette hym alſo carye euer aboute hym ſome good odoures, and heare melodye or muſyke: ſpeake eftentymes ſoberlye and wyſelye vnto hym, admonyſhynge hym to bee wyſe and ſage, rebuke hym of his folye, when he doothe or ſpeaketh any fonde thynges. And in ſuche caſe the auctozitie of ſome layze woman auayleth muche to telle hym all theſe thynges, for good admonitions are of greate vertue and ſtrengthe, for to ſtablyſhe and ſettle a brayne troubled or diſquieted with any ſyckenes or paſſion.

Pylles of maſter Mychaell a Scotte, the vvhiche heale the griefe or payne of the heade, bee it inueterate or recente, pourge the brayne, claryfye the ſyght, cauſe a man to haue a good memory, good colour in face, and be alſo good for many infirmities.

TAke of Aloe waſſhed. iii. ſcrupules, the rootes of wylde gourdes, of all loztes of Mirabolanes of the confection made with Scammony, called Diagridion, Maſtik, Baye bearies, and Roſes, of eche of them halfe a dzagme, of Saffron a ſcruple, Myzrhe halfe a ſcruple: ſtampe all welle togyther, and make thereof Pylles with the iuyce of Colewoztes, and take thze or foure of theim whan you goe to bedde, euerye thyzde or fourthe daye ones.

Againſt

Against the payne of vvomens brestes, a very excellent remedye.

TAke the yealkes of twoo newe layde Egges, the weyght of two pence of newe Waxe, a lytle oyle roset, a lytle Nyll, called in latyne Tutia, prepared and trymmed in Rose water, sette all thys on the fyre to melte in a cleane panne, and whanne it is colde agayne, spreade it vppon a lynnen cloathe, and laye it to the sore breastes, but you muste haue fyrst washed the sayd sore places with whyte wyne, wherein hath been sodden leaues of Roses, Plantayne leaues, and the leaues of an Olyue tree, bothe greene and drye, and after haueynge wyped and dryed it agayne, laye the playster to it, dressed and prepared as I haue sayde, and incontynente the sore shall bee healed.

To rype a felon, Cattes heare, botche, byle, or other apostumes or svvellyngs, vvhich haue nede of quick or sodayne rypynge.

TAke crummes of breade, Raisyns dryed in an Ouen, or otherwyse, and than well stamped, Butter, Hogges sewet, Leuein, cowe mylke, and a lyttell Saffron. Make of all this an oyntment, and laye it vppon the sore, puttynge fyrste a lyttell Saffron in poulder vppon the verye place where you wyll haue it breake, and vppon that the playster, leauynge it so vntyll nyght, and chaunge it morynge and euenynge, so shall you make it soone rype and breake, then dresse it with oyle rosel, and yelkes of egges one whole daye, after that purge awaye the drdure and fylthe with somme drawynge oyntement. Fynally you shall laye to it the oyntment of Aloe, and Tutia, or some consolidatiue or healynge oyntementes.

To resolue a felon, Cattes heare, byle or botche at the begynnyng.

TAke a Cytron or Orenge, and parte hym in the myddes, take a lyttell towe in a dyshe, and pysse vpon it: after that preſſe or wryng it in your hand, and put to it a lyttell commune ſalte well beaten to pouder, and laye it ſo hotte vpon the ſore, puttyng vppon the ſayde towe halfe the Citron or Orenge, and ſo bynde all this with ſome bande, chaungynge it euenynge and morynge, and incontinente the corrupte matter wylle diſſolue.

To make Emplaſtrum Aureum, vvhiche is of a vvonderfull vertue for all ſortes of vvoundes.

TAke Pix greca, or Colophonia, Bzymſtone, white Encens, as muche of the one as of the other. Let all theſe thynges be well ſtamped, and myxt with the white of egges, than annoynte a piece of parchemente with this mixtion, and wzynge the wounde well with your two fyngers to make the bloude come out, lay the ſayde parchement vppon it, byndynge it with ſome lyttell bande, and the wounde ſhall shortely bee healed. This ſecrete hadde a Chyrurgeon of Naples, and wold telle it to no manne in the worlde, vntyll he hymſelfe beynge hurte, commaunded his felowe to make this myxtion, and lay it to the wounde, whiche was in his hande.

An other excellent ſecrete, vvhiche vvas broughte oute of India, and is very good for dyuers accidentes of mannes body.

IF ye eate Carduus benedictus, it wyl heale al hed ache, and cauſeth a good hearyng and memory taketh awaye the whyrlynge or gyddyneſſe of the heade, comforteth the brayne, cauſethe a good ſyghte, not onely whan a man eateth of it, but alſo whan he rubbethe his eyes with the iuyce, or whanne a manne putteth the poulder or water of it into his eyes. It purgeth alſo the ſtomacke, the throate, and fleume, it bryngeth a good appetite, comforteth the breſt, conſumeth reumes and murres, and healeth the payne

in

in the bealy. The wyne of his decoction, and the water whiche is distilled of hym, dryeth vp all euyll humours, and ytches, healeth the splene, and the stone: and when a Glyster is made of it, and of vyne or pysse, it healeth all ventositie, apostumes, and the plague, so that you drynke the iuyce, or the powder of it immediately after ye feele the griefe. And yf a man laye of the whyte and rough cotton that it hath after it is blossomed, vpon any wounde that is not mortall, it wyll heale it in thre dayes without payne or griefe. The sayd herbe causeth a swete breathe, and when it is eaten, it maketh a man to haue good teethe and goumes, it healeth the disease of the matrice, and cheereth the hearte: when a manne maketh a glyster of it with the brine of a manne chyld, it healeth the fallynge syckenesse: the sytche or payne of the syde whenne it is dronken with whyte wyne warmed, and with hotte water: it heateth all maner of feuers, when a man taketh it fowre houres before the fytte come, but whyle he sweateth he muste be well couered. If the Nauyll of lyttell chylderne falle, boyle the sayde herbe in wyne, and washe the Nauyll with it: it is also verye good agaynst all bytynges of Serpentes, and other poyson.

Agaynste all maner of coughes, as well inueterate and olde, as recent and newe, a certayne and sure remedy.

TAke Brymstone beaten in pouder halfe an ounce and put it in a newe layde egge, softe roast, myngle it wel togither: than put to it Bengewine, the bygnesse of a cyche pease, lyghtly stamped, and drynke it in the morynge at your breakefast: make as muche agayne at nyghte whenne you goe to bedde, and you shall bee whole at the seconde or thyrde tyme. But yf the coughe haue holden you longe, you muste take it so muche the oftener.

An excellent conserue agaynst the cough, and all anguishe of the breaste, vvhyche mundifyeth and clenseth the stomache, and causeth a good voyce, and a fayre colour in the face.

TAke the rootes of wylde or marshe mallowes called of the Apoticaries Bismalua, or Maluauiscus, mundified and made cleane, and cutte in smalle pieces, welle stamped in a morter of stone. Thenne take some greate potte or caudron that holdeth sixe or seuen greate bolles fylled with water, and boyle in it these thynges folowynge: Liquorice, Isope, greene or drye Sauge, Rosemarye, Carduus benedictus, fygges, drye Raysins, Amylum, of Barleye, or Barleye flower, of eche of these thynges at youre discretion, and as muche of the one as of the other: and adde to it more, a handefull of Succorie, wyth hys rootes, lette all thys seethe in the sayde cawdron or kettyll, the space of an howre, or an howre and a halfe, and thenne lette it coole agayne, so that you maye welle endure youre hande in it. Thenne take oute all the sayde substaunces, and putte theym in a cleane canuesse, and wrynge oute all the substance into the sayde water in the ketell: putte in it also twoo or three pounde of the sayde rootes of Maluauiscus, stamped, as beefore, thanne sette it to boyle and seeth agayne three howers or more: take it frome the fyer, and dooe as you dydde at the fyrste tyme: but yf it hadde so muche sodden, that all the rootes were broken and consumed, it shoulde not neede to haue straigned or wronge theym thorroughe a canuasse. This doone, take the decoction of it, and sette in a potte vppon the fyre, with as much Hony, or litel lesse, leauyng it to boile so fayre and softely, takynge awaye the scomme that shall comme of the Honnye. After it hath thus boyled a good space, adde to it an ounce, or as muche as you wyll of Sinamome, and a quarter of an ounce or more of Bengewine stamped, and a lyttell Muske: then take it immediatly frome the fyer, and couer it to the intent it take no vente, specially yf you haue putte in the muske, whiche woulde elles banysshe away with the smoke, wherfore you may putte in the muske when the water is luke warme, after it is taken of: So shall you haue an excellente conserue to vse and occupie all the wynter, as well at nyght, as in the mornynge, and at all tymes when you lyste, but

you

you muſte at euery tyme you take, warme it agayne, and take thereof twoo or three ſpoonefulles at a tyme. And yf you wyll haue it thycker, putte to it pouder of Suger, or Penides: And yf you wylle haue it clearer, ye muſte putte to it a lyttell more of the fyrſte decoction, whiche we haue ſpoken of. This ſecrete is of ſuche excellencie, that if a man vſe of it in the wynter, as afore is ſayde, it is not poſſyble for hym to be vexed or turmented with the coughe, reumes, murres, catarres, or anye other lyke diſeaſe.

A goodly and pleaſaunt ſecrete to heale the coughe, in rubbyng of the ſoales of the feete: and is a thynge very eaſy and certayne.

TAke two or three Garlyke heades well mundified and made cleane, ſtampe theym well, than put to them hogges ſewet, and ſtampe them well a new: and at nyghte whenne you goe to bedde, warme well the ſoales of youre feete, and annoynte them well with the ſayde confection, and then warme them agayne as hote as you maye endure, rubbynge theym welle a preatye ſpace: and beyng a bedde, let youre feete be bounde with ſome warme lynnen cloathe, and rubbe alſo the ſmalle of your legges with the ſayde oyntemente: by this meanes you ſhall be healed in three nyghtes, were the cough neuer ſo vehement. If you wyll at youre meales vſe of the ſayde decoction in your wyne, or otherwyſe, you ſhal fynde your ſelfe well at eaſe in your ſtomacke and head, and ſhall the better dryue awaye your coughe, and all other euyll diſpoſitions of the bodye.

A very goodly and eaſy remedy to heale in a day or tvvayn, al maner of inueterate and old vvoundes, vvherin is grovven deade and ſuperfluous fleſhe, and vvoundes that can not be cured by eny other medicines.

TAke three ounces of Turpentyne (fyrſte waſched in commune water, and thenne in Roſe or Plantayne wayer) and the yolke of an egge, an ounce

and a halfe of oyle roſet, of Sublimate halfe a dragme: myxe all theſe welle togyther, and make thereof a playſter, and laye it vppon the wounde. And bycauſe it drawyth ſomewhat, make this defenſife. Take two partes of oyle roſat, halfe a part of vineiger, a lyttell Boale armenicke at youre diſcretion, myngle all togyther, and rubbe within foure or fyue fyngers, or more, rounde aboute the wounde. And holde not the infected membre to farre frome the fyer, to the intente that whyleſt the deade fleſhe is conſumyng and eatynge away, you feele not ſo greate a payne. After that the dead fleſhe is eaten awaye, laye to it a lyttell bande with butter, and leaue it vppon the wounde a whole day, and you ſhall ſee a meruaylous thynge.

Agaynſt all maner of peſtilence or plague, be it neuer ſo vehement, a moſt certayn and proued thynge.

TAke an Onyon, and cut hym ouerthwarte, then make a lyttell hole in eche piece, the whyche you ſhall fyll with fyne Tryacle, and ſette the pieces togyther agayn as they were before: after this, wrappe theym in a weete lynnen cloathe, puttynge it ſo to roſte couered in the embers or aſhes: and when it is roſte ynough, preſſe out the iuyce of it, and gyue the Paciente to drynke therof a ſpoonefulle: immediately he ſhall feele hym ſelfe better, and ſhall without fayle bee healed.

A very good perfume agaynſt the plague.

TAke Maſticke, Cypres, Encence, Mace, Wormwood, Myrrhe, Lignum Aloe, Muſke, Ambergris, Timiama, Nutmegges, Myrtell tree, Baye tree, Roſemarye, Sage, Roſes, Elder, Cloues, Genyper, Rewe, Pytche, and a kynde of rawe Pytche called in Latine Raſis. All theſe thynges ſtamped and myxte togyther, you ſhall ſette vppon the coales, and ſo parfume the chaumber.

Another remedy very good againſt the plague.

Take

TAke the rype Berries of a Baye tree, and pylle of the blacke ſkynne that is vppon theym, beate theym in powder wyth a lyttle ſalte, and as ſoone as a manne perceyueth hym ſelfe infected wyth the plage, and that he begynne to haue a hote feuer, he muſte take a ſponefull of the ſayde pouder, myxte wyth a lyttle vyneaigre and water, heate it a lyttle and drynke it, and thenne to couer hym ſelfe welle, and ſleepe ynough: ſo ſweatynge luſtily he ſhal bee incontinente cured. But yf the feuer comme wyth a colde, in ſteede of vinagre, he muſte take wyne, and then doo all the reſte as before: a thinge experimented vpon many.

For hym that is ſicke of the plage.

TAke whyte Dittanye, Turmentylle, whyte Corall, Gentian, Bolearmenicke, terra ſigillata Endiue water, Rue water, Roſe water, whyte Vynaigre, water of Scabioſe (and the accident commynge vppon hym, ye muſte make thys foure houres.) Take of the ſayde thynges ſtamped eche one, by it ſelfe, and putte theym in ſome glaſſe or other veſſel, and make of all a drynke at youre diſcretion, makynge that the vynaygre mounte in the glaſſe a lyttle aboue the other thinges, and lette the patyente take it hote, and thenne couer hym ſelfe in bedde vntyll he ſweate well, and he ſhall be cured.

A merueylous preſeruatiue againſt the plage.

TAke whyte Dictanium, rounde Ariſtolochia Crocodilium, called alſo Cardina, or Cardua, Merueyne, Gentian, Zeduaris, an herbe called in Latine pes Milui, of eche of them two vnces, ſtampe all thys a lyttle, wyth a handefull of Rue, than take a violle that holdeth at the leaſte three quartes, and fyll it wyth the beſt wyne that you canne fynde, whereinto you ſhall putte all the foreſayde thynges, and leaue it ſo ſtandynge in youre houſe: And in daungerous tymes, take euerye morynynge before you goe out of your houſe, halfe a glaſſe

a glasse full of the the sayde wyne: but you must haue taken fyrst a Walnutte, a Fygge, and twoo or three lytle braunches of Rue. If you dooe thys in the morning, you shall be assured for that daye.

An oyntment to make an apostume breake, and the soore of the plage to fall of.

TAke a quarte and a halfe of common oyle, and sette it on the fyre in somme vessell, thanne putte to it fowre ounces of Ceruse or whyte leade welle stamped, lytarge of syluer verye fyne and thynne, three ounces, common Ware, fowre Ounces, and leaue it so longe vppon the fyre, vntyll you maye spreade it wyth youre fynger vppon a marble stone. Thys doone, take it from the fyre, and powre a lyttle vynaygre vppon it, but you muste holde it farre of, to the intente it leape not in your face: thanne make of thys oyntemente a plaister, as greate as all the sooze, and make a hole in the myddes of it as bygge as a penye: after thys: make a lyttle playster of somme oyntemente that mortyfyeth, of the byggenesse, of the sayde hole: thanne make another plaister of the same byggenesse, the whyche you shall laye vpon the sooze, so that the playster wyth the mortyfyinge oyntemente bee betweene bothe, and leaue it vppon the sooze the space of. xviiii. howres, thanne chaunge onelye the myddle playster, that is to saye: he that mortyfyeth, and put another in hys place: the which you shal also lye foure and twentye howres: and beefore that the playster bee layed rounde aboute and stretched, annoynte the place verye thycke wyth freshe Hogges suet, or Hennes grease, to mollyfye it, and so you shall make it harde in the myddle, and rounde aboute you shall make a cyrcle, of tender flesshe, in suche sorte that the sooze wyll breake oute and come foorthe. And the eyght and fourty houres once passed, after you haue taken of the plaister, laye vpon it another plaister made wyth freth Hogges grease: and immedyatlye wyll fall of from it a dead flesshe in ma

ner

ner of a round Pommell, and there wyl remayne a hole, the whyche you muste heale wyth somme oyntement or elles wyth Diaculum magnum. and when the fleshe beegynneth to growe, laye to it burned Alom, by the space of foure and twenty houres, and thenne the sayde oyntemente vpon it.

Another remedy against the plage.

TAke the toppe of Rue, a Garlyke heade, or halfe a quarter of a Walnutte, and a corne of Salte: eate thys euery morynge, contynuing so a moneth together and be merry and iocunde. This receipte is also good against wormes.

Another very good remedye against the plage.

TAke Aqua vite, the water of wilde perceley, called in Greke Mellissophylon, Meliphyllon, and Melinon, and in latyne Apiastrum, and Plantayne water of eche of them a pound, and whan you wyll vse of it, whyche you oughte to do daylye, you shall take as muche of thone as of thother, so that all together mounte to the quantitie of two fingers high in a glasse, and than drynke it, so shall you be preserued and saulfe frome the plague. Thys water is also good for fystules, and woundes, and is well tryed and experimented.

An other perfecte recept against the plague.

TAke a vyolle, or somme other glasse, and fyll it vnto the thyrde parte full wyth fyne Tryacle, and one thyrdendeale, or thyrde parte wyth Aqua vite, and the other thyrde parte wyth the vryne of a younge manne chylde that is a vyrgyne, and healthfull: myxe all wells together, and gyue the patiente drynke thereof, three morynynges, that is to saye, euerye morynynge a glassefull. Thys hathe bene proued in Venyse the yeare 1540.

Another against the plague.

As

AS sone as the personne fealeth hym selfe infected, lette hym take the beste Tryacle he canne fynde, and after haupnge swallowed downe a parte of it, lette hym take of the same the bygnesse of a Chesnutte, and laye it vppon the sore that begynneth to ryse, rubbynge it welle rounde aboute wyth the said Triakle. Incontinent after thys you muste take a Pygeon, and cut hym in the myddes quick fethers and all, laye hym to the sore warme as he is, and let hym lye on it, vntyll that parte of the Pygeon bee waren and become grene, and the Tryacle redde: then take it of, and you shall see that out of the Pygeon wyll come a greene water, whyche is all the venime that was in it. Ye muste afterward cure the place wyth this plaister folowynge. Take twoo partes of freshe Barrowe grease, and one parte of wormewoode well stamped, and laye it vpon the sore.

A thing oftentimes proued and experimented against the plague.

TAke Mastic two vnces. Euphorbium an vnce, Spiknarde. v. vnces, beate thys into poulder, and gyue it the patient to drynke. If he be vnder. x. yeares of age, gyue hym a scrupule of it. If he bee of yeares frome x. to, xx. halfe a dragme: but yf he beabone twenty yeares olde, ye shall geue hym a dragme, thanne take the herbe called in Greke Pentaphilon, in latyne Quinquefolium and in Englyshe Cinkfoile, and wrappe it lyke a rounde apple in a piece of lynnen cloth, lavenge it so vnder whote imbers by the space of folwe Miserere, and after haupnge taken it oute agayne, cut it in three pieces in the myddle, and laye it vppon the sore or griefe, whych you shal cause to cease immediately.

A preseruatiue against the plague, oftentymes proued.

IN a dangerous tyme, take three lyttle braunches of Rue, a Walnutte and a fygge: eate all thys, and you shall

shall be safe.

Another.

TAke the dunge or excremente of a younge boye betwene ten and.xii. yeares of age, and drie it, and after beate it into pouder: This doon, put of it at the most two sponefulles in a glasse of white wine, and giue it the patient to drinke at the leaste sixe howres after the griefe taketh hym, and the sooner the better. Thys hathe ben founde true in many men.

Another.

TAke the iuyce of a whyte Onion, Hony, Vinaigre, the iuyce of Rue, and of Saint Johns wort, of eche of them a like quantite, mixe all togither, and giue the patient to drinke therof two thirdendeales of a glasse full, but let hym haue it whote, and before the sixt houre, after the paine shall haue taken hym: Thys doone make hym sweate as much as he may in hys bedde. Thys hath ben founde of great perfection, and experimented vppon diuers men.

In a suspecte tyme of a plage.

TAke Pulliolle or penyroial, in latyn Pulegium with Suger roset, and make an electuary, the which you shall vse and eate, in a suspecte tyme of a plague, at your breakefast, the quantitie of bygnesse of a Chesnut, this haue men proued, and found good.

Another well tried and proued agaynst the pestilence.

TAke Walnuttes whenne they be greene, tender, and good to make confitures or preserues, put theym in Vinaigre the space of.viii. dayes, thanne take theym out againe, and breake theym in pieces, puttynge theym so into a Limbeck without Vinaigre, and sylle the water of theym, of the whych you shall geue the patient drynke euerye daye halfe a glassefull, and whan he hathe dronke it,

ſt, let hym ſweate well in his bedde.

A very perfyte ſecrete againſt the plague.

TAke an ounce of Aloe Epaticum, halfe an ounce of Myrrhe, halfe an ounce of Saffron: beate into poulder and ſifte the Aloe and the Myrrhe togither, than beate the Saffron in poulder, ſteepe, and ſo ſoke it, or waſhe it wyth whyte wyne verye ſtronge, ſo that it be lyke a ſauce, than put the other poulders to it, and myxe welle altogether, yf nede be you maye put moze wyne to it, ſo muche that of all maye be made as it were a lumpe, and ſo pylles. And yf you wyll make it verye ſtronge, for euerye ounce put to it halfe an ounce of Diagridium, and halfe an ounce of Camphyre. Maiſter Fraunceſſe Alberte tooke three eyghte partes of the ſayde Pylles, wythoute Diagridium ſokynge and ſteeppynge theym in good wyne, and gaue theym to the patient as ſoone as he coulde: and ſo made hym ſweate muche in hys bedde, for by ſweatynge the venom dydde reſolue.

Another very good ſecrete.

TAke the flowres or bloſſomes of Walnuttes, and drye theym in the ſhaddowe, and whanne the Nuttes be in ſeaſon to confict, you ſhall cut parte of theym into ſmall pieces, the whyche you ſhall putte in ſtronge Vynaigre by the ſpace of three dayes: thanne take theym oute, and mengle theym wyth the ſayde flowers, dyſtyllynge theym thorowe a Lym becke of glaſſe, or of earthe leaded wythin: keepe thys water dylygentlye, and whanne anye manne ſealeth hym ſelfe taken or infected wyth the plage, geue hym of it as ſoone as is poſſyble two ounces and a halfe, or three ounces, and you ſhall dryue awaye the dyſeaſe by the courſe of the bellye, or by vomytynge, or elles wyll make the ſores or botch to com forth, the which you ſhal make ripe and breake, as we haue afore declared.

To make a carbuncle, and al other botches apostumes and plague soores to breake, a present remedye and very easy to make.

TAke Baye Salte well beaten into poulder and syfted, incorporate it wyth the yelke of an Egge, and laye it vppon the carbuncle or sore, and be assured that, wyth the grace of God) it wyl draw to it selfe all the venim and poyson of the plague or sooze, so that in shorte tyme he shall bee cured: A remedye oftentymes proued.

A very good remedy against the markes of the plage commonlye called Goddes markes.

TAke fresshe and grene Rhaponticum, which is the herbe and roote called the more and greate Centorie: it is named of Plinye (as Ruellius wryteth) Rhacoma, the rootes of the herbe called Sanguinaria Dactilon of somme Dens canis, of Dioscorides Corono pus that is to saye, crowes foote. Somme take it to bee Dandelion. The rootes of Turmentyll, whyte Dictamium, of eche of these an ounce, stampe all well, and putte it in a potte or vyolle, wyth well, ryuer, or condupte water, at your discretion, rather to muche thanne to lyttle, vntyll it passe halfe a handefull aboue the other thynges in the potte or more, thenne lette it boyle wyth a lytle cleare and flampynge fyer without smoke, vntyll it bee diminyshed of the thyrde parte, thanne straine it oute softely, and it wylle bee of the coloure of wyne, keepe it in somme vessell of glasse, and when necessitie requireth, you may gyue the patiente a glassefull of it in the mornynge, and as muche at nyghte, twoo howers beefore supper, and it musse bee verye hotte: thenne couer hym welle in his bedde, and make hym sweate. Whan the markes comme foorthe, he shall become lyke a Lazar or leapour, and shall bee shortely cured.

Against the mortalitie of the pestilence, a very perfit remedie.

Take

TAke Gentian, Seduaria, rootes of Turmentille, of eche of theym twoo ounces, redde Sandale, whyte and recent Dictanium, hartes horne burned, white pearles, Bole armenick, rounde Aristolochia, of eche of theym an vnce, Campher halfe an ounce, whyte Suger twoo ounces, of all these thinges well beaten to powder you shall take at euery tyme a dragme, wyth three ounces of endiue water, or sorell water, myxe the water and the poulder wyth the byggenesse of a Walnutte of fyne Tryacle. You muste ministre this medecine before the sickenesse hathe contynued wyth the person twelue howres, for it is than surer. If in case after the twelue houres it worke not so well as you woulde haue it, yet muste you haue a good hope. And if the patiente be yet in the age of infancye, you shall geue hym halfe a dragme of it, wyth a lyke quantitye of Tryacle. The sayde drinke is not solubile or laxatyue, nor causeth no griefe to hym, but onely kylleth the poyson. If any man had dronken or eaten anye poyson, thys is a verye good medecyne for hym: it is also good againste a hote feuer or ague. Note also, that yf it be possyble the patient muste be lette blonde beefore he take the sayde medecyne: yf not, lette it bee done afterwarde, that is to saye, on the same syde that he feeleth the griefe.

To make litle rounde apples or balles agaynste the plage.

TAke Laudanum halfe an vnce, Storax calamita an vnce, Diambre diamusci, of eche of theym halfe a dragme, Campher twoo graynes, Cloues fyftene graynes. Nutmegges, Mace, of eche of theym halfe an eyghte parte, damaskyne Rose a scrupule, Synamom, halfe a dragme, Spicknarde fyftene graynes, Muske, Ceuet, of eche of theym eyghte graynes, fyne Violettes, halfe a dragme, li gnum aloes, foure graynes, Calami aromatici the bignesse of a Beane, fine Amber foure graines Myrre the bygnesse of a Beane. Stampe firste the Laudanum, wyth a hote pestell, then stampe well the Storax ca-

amita

laminta, and all the other thynges eche one by it selfe: and than myxe all together, and stampe it styll wyth a hote pestell, addynge to it at euery tyme Storax liquida, and Rose water, vntylle all the sayed thynges bee welle incorporated: and than make youre rounde apples or balles.

An oyntment to kyll the plague.

TAke Soape makers water, and boyle it vntyll it ware or become as it were an oyntement, thanne take of the woodde of wyllowe, or Beeche, and bourne it: after quenche the coales in vinayger, and dryve theim in the shaddowe, in suche sorte that a manne maye stampe and sykte theim. Take also quycke lyme at youre discretion, and myngle it with the sayde Soape water: thenne take the same powder vntyll you haue ynoughe, and halfe an ounce of freshe and sweete Hoges grease or seyme: myxe all togyther, after this done, take of lyttell greene wooxmes thynynge with a glosse lyke golde, bredde in the toppe of Asshes of Olyues, called in Latyne Cantharidæ, or Cantharides, halfe a dragme, beate theym into powder and myxe them togyther, with the resse makynge an oyntemente sommewhat harde: leaue it so in somme vessell welle closed and stopped, and yf there aryse anye oyle vppon it, take it of fayre and softely.

A very perfyte oyle agaynst the plague, and all poyson.

TAke oyle of the eldest you can fynde, and boyle it the space of an houre, and for euery pounde of the sayd oyle, put in fifty scorpions, or as many as you can gette, put all this in a potte vncouered, the whyche potte you shall sette in a kettle or cawdron of boylynge water, vntyll the thyrde parte of the oyle or somewhat lesse be consumed. Thenne take out the Scorpions, and powre the oyle thorowe a canuesse into an other potte or vyoll welle stopped, whiche you shall sette in the Sonne the space of two or thre monethes: yf it be not in Som-

mer, sette it vpon hot ashes, by the space of thre or foure daies. But before you set it in the Sunne, or to the fyre, as is abouesayde, you shall put to it these thynges folowynge, Rhubarbe two ounces, Unicornes horne twoo ounces, Triacle an ounce, Aqua vite three vnces: and when any man feeleth hymselfe infected with the plage, or any poyson, let hym bee annoynted with the sayd oyle aboute the hearte, and all the pulses: and you shall see a myraculous thynge.

A Meruaylous secrete for to preserue a man from the plagne: and hath been proued in Englande of all the Physitions, in that great and vehement plague, in the yeare. 1348. vvhiche crepte thorough all the vvorlde, and there vvas neuer man that vsed this secrete, but he vvas preserued from the plague.

TAke Aloe epaticum, or Cicotrine, fine Synamom and Myrrhe, of eche of them three dragmes, Cloues, Mace, lignum aloe, Mastiche, Bole armenick of eche of them halfe a dragme. Let all these thynges be well stamped in a cleane morter, then myngle theim togyther, and after keepe theym in some close vesselle, and take of it euery morynynge twoo penny weighte, in halfe a glassefull of whyte wyne, with a lyttell water, and drinke it in the morynynge at the dawnynge of the daye. And so maye you (by the grace of God) goe hardely into all infection of the ayre and plague.

A very sure and perfect remedy to cure a man of the pestilence, and somme there hathe bene, that haue ben cured in a night: the sayd remedy is also good for goddes markes, carbuncles, boyles, or botches, and suche lyke sycknesses, as sainte Anthonies fyer, and suche other.

TAke the seede or hearies of yuy, that groweth on trees or walles, and not of that whyche is founde lowe by the grounde, and you muste gather the sayd

sayde bearies very rype, and towarde the Northe, yf it bee possible, yf not, take theym as you maye gette them, although they bee not verye rype: dryye them in the shadowe, and kepe theim in a bore of woode, as a precious thynge. And if anye bee infected with the pestilence, take of the sayde herbes, and beate theym to poulder in a cleane morter, and gyue the patient of the sayd poulder, in halfe a glassefull of white wyne, as much as a manne may laye vppon a groate or more: thanne couer hym in his bed, and make hym sweate well. This done, change his shirte, sheetes, and the other couerynges of his bed, if it may bee: yf not, lette hym at the leaste chaunge his shyrte and sheetes. Somme haupnge taken of the sayd poulder ouer nyghte, founde theym selues in the mornynge so well, that they rose vp, cloathed theym selues, and walked aboute the howse: and fynally thoroughly cured. I sawe a Mylanoys, the yeare. 1523. in Aleppe, that hadde the plague, and one sore vnder the thygh, and an nother vnder the lefte arme: and haupnge taken of the sayde poulder in the mornynge, and agayne at nyghte folowynge, he founde that the two sayde soares, brake of theym selues, by the vertue of this so excellente a medicine, sente by the greate clemencye of God the Lorde almyghtye. Wherefore I woulde counsayle that in all townes where a manne may haue the commoditie to do it, to haue plantes and settes of vyne, bee it within the towne or without, to the ende to bee alwayes prouyded and furnyshed of the sayde bearies, whyche menne may gather euery yeare, and keepe dyligentelye for to ayde them selues in all accidentes and chances that may happen and fall.

A very goodly and present remedye for to heale the pestilence, in drawynge out the venym from the botche or sore or other lyke accident.

TAke a quicke Henne, and pluche the fethers from her arse, and frome the place where at she layeth her Egges, and sette her so, that the sayde place maye bee vppon the griefe, and that she may as it were

sytte vpon the botche or sore, or the place of the plague, and holde her so a good whyle. Then you shall see that the sayde Henne wylle haue drawen all (or at the leaste some) of the poyson and infection, and that shortely after she wyll dye. It shall bee good to doo this with twoo or three or moe Hennes, immediately one after an other, the whyche wyll drawe all the venome oute of the sore. This doone, annoynt the place with good Triacle, and lette not in the meane tyme to vse other remedies by the mouthe, whereof we haue spoken here before, that is to say, the Pype or Baye bearies, or some other remedye, that you fynde moste ready. If the sore bee so harde that it wyll not breake, you maye vse the foresayde remedies to make it breake, to the intent that al the venome maye come out, and voyde frome the hearte.

An Admertisement and vvarnyng of great importance to preserue a mans selfe in tyme of pestilence.

Because the eupl humours that be in mannes body, do easyly receyue the corruption and infection of the ayre it is good to kepe the stomacke, and the head cleane purged, not to ouerlade it with eatyng and drinkynge, but to abstayne from grosse meates, to purge hym selfe as ofte as is possible, with some gentle and familiar purgation, as Cassia pilles, as the pilles of Mastike, of Aloe, or of other suche lyke thynges, and aboue all, to vse often of the lyes of wyne, called Tartre, whyche you muste beate welle in poulder, and stiepe it with hotte water, and than straine it or dreane it fayre and softely oute: Afterwarde drye it thoroughly, as menne doo white salt, then kepe the same poulder, and put three vnces of it with a pound of sugre roset, and in the morynge take a good sponefull therof vntill there be an vnce or more, and do this frome day to day, for it wyll kepe your bodye cleane, and purged: and he that can not doo it with Suger roset, let hym take the

liese

lieſe ſtamped, and ſtepe or waſſhe it in the broathe of fleſſhe or of coalewortes, ſturrynge it vntyll all bee leuſed and vndoone that may be leuſed, then lette it ſtande a whyle, and after poure ſoftely the broathe into a dyſhe: caſte awaye the ſubſtaunces that go to the bottome, and drynke the broathe: doo this euery daye at the houres of your meales, or at the leaſt euery ſeconde day, or whan you ſhall thynke good. It ſhall bee good alſo to eate in your pottage, thynges that pourge the blounde, as Buglaſſe, Borrage, Suckory, Lettuſe, and ſuche lyke: and aboue all not to keepe youre ſtomacke ouercharged, nor to emptie: and in the mornynge betyme, to take ſomme of the forſayde preſeruatiues, as the poulder that was experimented in Englande (as we haue recited) or ſuche other lyke. Than two or three howers before dynner to take ſomme of the ſayde other preſeruatiues, as the Rus with a fygge, and wyth the Walnut, whych is a thyng very good, or ſomme of the ſayde confections, or a piece of the pylle of a Cytron conficte, or a ſpoonefull of the iuyce of Citrons dreſſed as we wyll declare hereafter, and to vſe of it at meales in manner of a ſawce, and after meales to vſe of the ſeede of Citrons conficte in Sugar, as they make the Coriander, and Almondes, whyche is a thynge verye good againſte all manner of venome and poyſon. And lykewyſe at your meales to eate the whyte and inſyde of a Cytron with a lyttell Suger yf you wyll, and to eate it with fleſſhe or breade (as men eate Lymons) in the mornynge, at noone, and at nyght whenne you go to bedde. It ſhoulde be alſo very good to bathe and waſſhe youre handes, your temples, youre poulſes, and your noſe with Vynayger roſet, or with other, wherevnto you muſte put a lyttell Campher, roſe water, Lignum Aloes, Xilobalſamum, if you can get it, if not, a lyttell Synamom in ſtede of it. It is good always to kepe ſuche manner of Vinaiger beſyde you in ſomme vyoll, for to vſe of it whan tyme ſhal require: for it is a very good preſeruatiue: and yf you can not haue the vineiger compounde, as is ſayde, vſe Vyneyger of common wyne. Alſo it ſhall bee good to cary about you ſome

parfume, or good odoure, either in youre gloues, shurte, handkercher, cappe, bearde or to hange it aboute youre necke, or otherwyse. Youre house oughte to be kepte as cleane and as nete as is possible, not lauoringe of pysse nor other ordure, ye ought to kepe it shut, washynge often the gutters and pryuyes. Ye muste also kepe as fewe foule and stynckyng clothes in your house as is possible. Riche men ought oftentymes to parfume theyr houses wyth some notable parfume, wherof we wyll put in the booke folowyng a good nombre. Poore men may make prouision of leaues, and of the woode of a Baye tree, of Rosemary, Ienepar, Cypres, and to vse it as often as they may, burnynge it in the myddes of theyr chamber, or house, and pryncypally at nyght and in the mornynge. Lykewyse of Orenge and lemmon pilles, or other swete smellynge thynges. Storax calamira, and Labdanum bee good chepe and are very good for this purpose. As concernynge the dyspolition of courage and minde, ye muste consider that sorowe, sadnesse, or melancolie, corrupte the blonde and other humours, weaken the herte, and deprsaue & hurte nature, therfore ought a man to auoyde them as much as is possible. Also if a man bee to merrye or iocounde, it dylatethe, and enlargethe the poares and passages of the seede of man, and the harte, so that he is the more enclined to receiue the cupll ayer, and venim, whyche are thinges, that penetrate and pearce sore. Also a man muste beware of drinkinge to muche wine, for it maketh merry and chereth a man out of measure. Now because that in tyme of a pestilence euery man is afraid so that he thinketh that a man can not ketch the disease, in being to merry (onles it be so that he be dronke, as is sayd) but contrarye in beinge to sadde or sorowfull; for sorow & sadnesse come of them selues, not sought after. Therfore it is good to vse temperance, and moderatiō, walkinge and recreating hym selfe honestly, not vsing to muche carnall companye or copulatyon. And aboue all, a man muste haue alwayes a sure hope and confydence in God, euer to bee readye and dysposed to dye,

when

whenne it shall please hym to call vs, not estemynge so muche this mundaine life, or fearinge so muche death, whyche is none other thynge thanne an issue or departinge oute of this life full of calamities, and an entring into an eternal life replenished wyth all ioye, solace, and pleasure.

To dresse and order the Iuyce of Cytrons, for to vse of it as is afore sayde.

TAke the iuyce of Citrons as muche as you wyl, and put it in a panne leaded wythin, thanne adde to it twoo vnces of skimmed Honnye for euerye pounde of the sayed Iuyce, a lytle Sugre after your discretion, a litle Synamom in poulder. Let thys boyle a verie litle whyle together, and thanne keepe it and take of it before youre meale, and at youre meales, in steede of sauce, whiche is a verye good remedye, as well for to preserue a man agaynst the infection of the ayre, as to driue it awaye after he infected wyth it. It is also a very good medicine for to take as soone as a man doubteth to haue receyued some poyson into his bodye.

¶ The ende of the fyrste booke.

THE

Secretes of the reuerende Maſter Alexis of Piemont.

THE SECONDE BOKE.

To make oyle ymperiall to parfume the heare or beard of a man, to rubbe his handes or gloues vvith, and to put alſo into the lye or water vvherin princes or great mens cloathes bee vvaſhed, and this oyle maye a man make vvith coſt ynough, and alſo vvith lytle charge and expence.

TAke halfe an ounce of Ambergryſe, whyche menne vſe to parfume withall, and cutte it as ſmalle as you canne, Styrax calamita, fatte and gummy. viij. ounces, the whyche alſo you ſhall cutte verye ſmalle, and putte in a violle or glaſſe, with twoo pounde of Roſe water, twoo pounde of Oyle of Damaſke Roſes, fyre Cloaues lyghtely or ſclenderlye beaten, halfe a quarter of an ounce of fyne Synamom, thenne hauynge well ſtopte the ſayde veſſelle with a lyttell ware, you ſhall wrappe it in ſomme lynnen clothe, and ſo laye it vnder hotte dunge, leauyng it there the ſpace of eyght dayes. Thanne after ye ſhall powre it into a veſſell leaded within, makynge it ſeethe with a ſmalle fyre by the ſpace of two houres, and thenne takynge it of, lette it coole. Thys doone, you ſhal gather, and take vp with a golden or ſyluer ſpoone, or with ſomme piece of glaſſe, all the oyle that ſhall ſwymme aboue, and hauynge put vnto the ſame as muche Muſke and Cyuette as you wylle, you muſte keepe it in ſomme vyoll and ſette it ſo in the Sunne certayne dayes, hauynge fyrſte well ſtopped the ſayde vyolle with ware and parchemente.
Then ſhall you haue a precious lyquor to ſmelle vnto, and to comforte the brayne, to withſtande the corruption of the ayre, and therfore very good in tyme of peſtilence.

And

And the Ambze, Styrax, and other thynges that remayne in the bottome of the sayde vessell, that you boyled all in, wylle bee exceedynge good to make muske oz sweete balles, to laye amonge clothes oz lynnen, to carye in mennes handes, to make beades of, oz to burne in a chambze in steede of parfume. Now he that would make the sayde oyle wyth lesse costе, maye make it wythoute Muske, oz Ambzegrise, oz elles put lesse in it thenne we haue spoken.

To make oyle of Ben vvith smal charge, the vvhich of it self vvyll be odoriferous or svveete in sauoure, and verye excellente, vvhereof parfumours do vse aptly for to parfume gloues or other thynges vvithall.

That wheche oure moderne and late parfumours doo call Ben, are lytle nuttes, which the latyn men do call Nux vnguentaria, the Grekes Balanos Myrepsica oz Myrobalanos and the Arabians Ben, Of these litle nuttes is take an oyle as of swete Almondes and other like thinges. Nowe, this Ben hath two properties, wheche are of great importaunce, and necessary foz them that wyl parfume. The one is that it hathe in it selfe no odoure oz sauoure at all, wherefoze it chaungeth not, noz dymynysheth the sauour of the Muske, oz Ambze, which it would doo, if it had anye particuler odoure. The other is, that it is of a longe contynuaunce, and corrupteth not, oz beecommeth almost neuer mouldy oz putrifyed, as all other oyles doe in shozte space. The parfumers temper the Muske, and the Ambze ordinarely with this oyle, whan they wyl parfume gloues, oz make other myxtions: but there is one inconuenyence, and that is, that the sayde poulders tempered wyth the sayde oyle, and redacte into paste are not so pearcinge, noz doth the sauour contynue so longe, as yf they were moze penetratyue oz pearcyng. Wherfoze yf you wyl make the sayde composityon perfecter, take the sayd lyttle nuttes of Ben, and whanne you haue made theym cleane, breake theym in fowze pieces, and lay them vpon a cleane and fyne sieue oz farce: than take

Take Muske, Amber, and Ciuet as muche as ye wyll, in a vessell suche as parfumours vse, and put to it. iii. or iiii. droppes of fayre water: after this, tempre it wyth a lyttle rose water, vntyll it bee lyke tender and softe paste: thanne sette the vessell for to parfume and smoke vppon the fyre, lyke as menne parfume chambers: and see that all the fume and smoke be receyued thorowe the sayde nuttes. Thys dooen, you shall take oute of it the oyle whyche wylle bee verye excellente, as welle to vse alone by it selfe, as to parfume gloues, and al other thynges.

To make an odoriferous and svveete vvater verye good.

TAke twelue pounde of Damaske, Rose water, Lauander water, Cloues, Synamom, of eche of them a dragme, Mace, great Cardamomum, Muske, Amber, of eche of theym halfe a scrupule, dryed Pyles of Citrons, Sandalum citrinum, Ireos, of ech of them half a dragme, Bengewin, Storax calamita, of eche a scrupule, and of all thys make a composition, the whiche you shall put in a vessel of glasse welle stopped, leaynge it so by the space of fyftene dayes. Afterwarde let it bee dystilled in the Balneo Marie, the maner wherof is described in the firste booke, and the water that shall issue oute of it, putte in a vyolle welle stopte in the Sunne the space of fyftene dayes, and thanne shall you haue a water of greate excellencie.

The seconde odoriferous vvater.

TAke the leaues of Damaske roses the freshe leaues of Gylleflowres of eche of them a pounde, the flowres of rosemary, the flowres of Lauander: the flowres of Jasemyn, Maioram, Sauourye, Serpyne, or Serpille, called wylde Tyme. or running Time, whiche groweth on olde walles, ouer welles and pondes: and in some places it smelleth like tyme, and in some places lyke to Sauourye, it is called in Latyne Serpyllus, or Serpillum, in Frenche du Serpolet, of these thre vnces, of dry

Citrons

Citron pilles an Dunce, After thys Synamom, Benge-
win, Srorax calamita, of eche of them two dragmes. Put
megges, Macaleb, of eche of theym a dragme: but you
muste stampe well the herbes, and bray the spyces welle,
then put all together in an earthen potte leaded: and af-
ter it hath stande in the Sunne, by the space of two dayes
dystylle it in Balneo Marie, And to the water that issueth
oute, putte a scrupule of syne Muske, lettinge it stand af-
terwarde in a bylle of glasse welle stopped by the space
of twentye or thyrtye dayes. Thenne shall you haue a no-
table water.

The thyrd swete water.

TAke sire pounde of Damaske Rose water, a glasse
full of Malmesey, three pounde Damaske Rose
leaues freshe and newe, Lauender flowres, the
flowres of greene Spyke, of eche of theym foure ounces
the flowres of Cherfoyle or Cheruille, flowres of Ja se-
myne, the flowres or blossomes of Myne trees, of eche
of theym a pounde and a halfe, the dry flowres or blos-
somes of Orenge trees three ounces, of the dry pylles of
Cytrons fowre dragmes, cloues a dragme and a halfe,
Synamom, Storax calamita, Bengewyne, of eche of
them two scrupules, Nutmegges a scrupule, Let all the
saied spices, fyrst bee well beaten into poulder, and then
putte all together into a bylle well stopte by the space of
ten dales, than after lette all bee dystylled in Balneo ma-
rie. And to the water that commeth out, adde Muske, and
Amber, of eche of them a scrupule and a halfe. You must
kepe it in the Sunne and in some neate place.

The fourth swete water.

TAke Cloues welle beaten in poulder twoo dra-
gmes, the poulder of Sandalum citrinum and Ma
caleb, of eche of theym a scrupule, ten pounde of
Damaske rose water, and the water of the herbe
that the Italians call Soltanella, fowre pounde, Lauen-
der

der water a pounde. Lette all thys be lefte togyther by the ſpace of fowre dayes, and then put it in a Lymbecke, and dyſtylle it, vnto thys water that commeth of it, lette theſe ſpyces folowing bee putte welle beaten to poulder, that is to ſaye, Cloues, Synamom, Bengewyne, Storax calamita, of eche of them halfe a dragme: and then againe dyſtyll it in Balneo Marie. Fynallye you ſhall putte to it Muſke, and Amber, in all, halfe a ſcrupule, and lette the water bee kept in a bydlle, or other veſſell of glaſſe welle ſtopte.

The fyfte ſwete water.

TAke fower pound of Damaſke roſe water: Lauender water, Spyke water, of eche of theym three ounces, the water of bloſſomes of Lymons, or Orenges, the water of the bloſſomes of a Myrtel tre, bloſſomes of Jaſemyn, of Maioram, of eche of theym halfe a pounde, Bengewyne, Storax calamita, of eche a dragme, Muſke halfe a ſcrupule. Myngle welle all together and and keepe it in bydlles welle ſtopte fyre dayes. Then dyſtylle it in Balneo Marie, and keepe the water in a veſſell of glaſſe, by the ſpace of fyftene dayes in the Sunne, and after warde reſerue it for to ſerue youre tourne, whenne you wyll occuppye it.

The ſyxte odoriferous water

TAke freſhe flowres of Roſemarye twoo pounde, Amber a ſcrupule, three pounde of the flowres of Orenges, Lemons and Citrons, all confuſelye together, whyche the Frenche menne calle can de naphe, leaue all together in ſomme veſſelle welle ſtopte tenne dayes. Thenne the water beynge dyſtylled in Balneo Marie, lette it bee kepte in a bydlle of glaſſe verye cloſe and ſtopped.

The ſeuenth ſweete water.

TAke of the forſayd water of Naphe, foure pound, Damaſke roſe water, twoo pounde, wyth halfe a ſcrupule of Amber. All theſe thynges beynge well myxed

myxed togyther, and putte in a bpolle of glaſſe well ſtopte, leaue theym in the Sunne by the ſpace of a moneth, and thenne keepe theym to occupie at youre pleaſure.

The eyght odoriferous vvater.

TAke fowre pounde of Damaſke roſe water, wyth fyre vnces of Lauender water, the flowres of Jaſemin thre pound, with half a ſcrupule of fine Muſk. Keepe well all this together in a veſſell well ſtopt, by the ſpace of tenne dayes: and after dyſtyl it in Balneo Marie, vntyll al bee come outa. Then kepe it in a bpolle of glaſſe for youre vſe whenne you ſhall occupie it, and you ſhall finde it a meruelous water.

The nynth ſvveete vvater.

TAke the Pylles of Orenges, and of greene Citrons, of eche of theym halfe an ounce, Cloues a ſcrupule, the flowres of Spyke newelye gathered fyre ounces. All theſe thynges muſte bee myxte together as afore is ſayde wyth fyre pound of Damaſke roſe water: and after they haue ſtande certayne dayes in ſomme couerd veſſel, you muſte dyſtyll theym in Balneo Marie. And the water that ſhall come of it wil be very excellent.

The tenth odoriferous vvater.

TAke twoo pounde of the leaues of Damaſke Roſes, Macaleb halfe a dragme, halfe a ſcrupule of good Amber: and hauyng fyrſt beaten that which is needefull, ſette all vppon hote ymbers twoo or three dayes: but before you diſtylle it, you muſt let it ſteepe ten dayes, in ten pounde of the water of Damaſke roſes, and ſo than diſtill it in Balneo Marie. The water of it muſte afterwarde bee kepte in the Sunne the ſpace of fyftene dayes.

Oyle of Orenges very excellent.

TAke a pounde of ſweete Almondes well pilled, the flowers of Limons or Orenges, almuche as you will, the which you ſhall deuide into three equall partes:

partes: After thys you shall laye the thyrde parte of the same flowers abroade vppon a very whyte lynnen cloth in a sieue, strowynge also abroade vppon those flowers halfe of the sayde Almondes, the whyche you shall couer wyth another thyrde parte of the sayde flowres. And thanne the resse of the sayde Almondes, the whyche you shall couer fynallye wyth the resse of youre flowres, so that the Almondes may euermore be in the myddle of the flowres in the sayd sieue, and so leaue them togyther by the space of syre dayes, renewynge and chaungynge euery daye the flowres, and thanne the Almondes. This done, you shall beate the Almondes in a morter, and presse theym in a fayre whyte lynnen cloth, in a pressour, vntyll there issue out a verye cleare oyle, wherevnto you shall adde a lyttle Cluet, Muske, and Benge wyne. After warde leaue it in the sonne eyghte dayes, in some vessell well stopped.

Oyle of Iasemin and of Violets.

TAke sweete Almondes well pylled and brayed, the flowers of Iasemin, as much as you wil, and layenge them ranke vpon ranke, you shal leaue them in some moyst place ten dayes togyther or more, thanne take them awaye, and presse oute the oyle in a pressoure: the vertue of the whyche oyle serueth for dyuers thinges In the lyke maner maye you haue oyle of Violettes, and other flowres.

Oyle of Nutmegges very partyt.

TAke Nutmegges of the besse you can fynde, and accordynge to the quantitye of the oyle that you wyll haue: and kaynge cutte theym in small pieces, you shall putte to theim as much Malmsey as wyll couer theym ouer in some vessell of glasse or other, leauynge theym so the space of three dayes. Thanne take theym out and set theym to drye in some cleane place, by the space of twoo dayes. Finallye heate them at the fyre, sprinklynge theym wyth rose water: Than presse theym as is beefore mentioned, in a pressour, and you shal haue out

oute of theym an excellente oyle good for manye thynges, whyche muste bee kepte in somme cleane vessel well stopte.

Oyle of Bengevvin very excellent.

TAke fyre ounces of Bengewyne, wel beaten into poulder, the whyche you shal let dissolue a whole day in oyle of Tartre, and Rose water, of eche a pounde: and thanne with a close pipe ye shall dystyll it thorowe a Limbecke, and so kepe as a thing most excellent.

Oyle of Storax very excellent.

IN like maner is made oyle of Storax. Take Storax liquida, what quantitye you wylle, and putte it in Rose water two or three dayes, then dystylle it as the Bengewyne was in the maner aboue sayde. Fyrste there issueth out water and then a ver y excellent and precious oyle.

Oyle of Myrrhe, good for them that haue their flesh full of humours, and carraine leane, for to make it tractable, quicke, naturall, and stronge.

TAke Egges harde rosted, and cut them in the myddes, take awaye the yelke, and fyll theym vp wyth Myrrhe beaten into poulder, and put them in some moist place, wher the sayd Myrrhe may dissolue into oile by little and lyttle. This oyle maketh not onelye the face or other partes of the bodye softe and tractable, but also taketh awaye all Cycatrices and skarres.

The maner to make that oyles shall neuer vvaxe mouldy, nor putrifie.

TAke for euery pounde of oyle twoo graynes of salte, one grayne of the filing of copper or brasse, as much roche Alom as salt, and boyle all the sayd thynges a lytle together in Balneo marie, thanne straine it out, and lette it stande eyght dayes in the Sonne. And than kepe suche oyle as longe as you wyll, and feare not, for it wylle neuer

uer diminisshe, putrifye, nor corrupt.

Poulder of Iris.

TAke Iris electe, what quantitie you wyll, and after you haue well beaten it into poulder, steepe it, and temper it also well wyth Rose water, and lay it thanne abrode vpon a sieue couered. This done take Storax calamita, and Bengewyn, of eche of theym halfe an ounce, beate theym well into poulder, and make thereof an infusion into a glasse of Rose water, and hauyng poured it vnder the sayde sieue wel couered round aboute, ye shal after warde seeth it vpon the embers. And so the Iris waxing cleane and dry, receyueth the perfume of the other substaunces. This poulder wyll be excellent to gyue an odoure vnto clothes or garmentes, and all other thynges.

Poulder of Violettes.

TAke Iris, knoppes of Roses, of eche a pound, pilles of Cytrons dryed. iiii. vnces, Gylleflowers, Sandalum citrinum, dryed Lauender, Coliander, of eche of them two vnces, Nutmegges an vnce, Maioram dryed, Storax calamita, of eche of them an vnce and a halfe, Bengewyn electe sixe vnces. Beate to poulder and sifte fynelye all the sayde thynges, and the poulder shall bee made: the whyche you shall keepe in a viol of glasse, well stopte that it take no vent.

A vvhyte poulder to putte in litle bagges.

TAke Sandalium Citrinum, a quarter of an ounce, poulder of the beste Bengewyn, that may be gotten, Iris, of eche of them an vnce and hoyle theym in Rose water ynough: than take bourned Alom and well syfted twelue ounces, let it lye in the sayde water and make pylles, or lyttle balles flatte at bothe endes, of the byggenesse of peason or byggar, the whyche you shall drye in the shadowe: and afterwarde beate theym in to poulder, and syft them againe, and than it is made. But yf you wyl haue it masked, take Ambre and Muske,

of

eche of them xviiii. graynes, Cyuette. xviii. graynes, and mixing al this together, fil with it lyttle bagges of liuen cloth, Taffeta, or other sylke, the whiche you maye laye among clothes, or other garmentes, a thynge verye excellente.

Poulder of Cypres.

TAke a litle herbe that groweth and is found vpon the stocke or stumpe of Walnuttes or Okes, whyche is lyke litle heare, and muste be gathered in Januarye and Februarye, whenne the wether is drye, drye it, and than washe it with fayre riuer or well water, and drie it ones agayne in the shadowe, and haupnge washed it so thre or foure tymes, you shall put it in rose water by the space of an houre: After beate it into poulder very smalle and sykte it, but the sieue whereon you muste strowe the sayde poulder, muste be always sprynkled a lyttell with rose water, couerynge it well, to thintent it take no maner of vent: And after this you muste parfume it with these thynges folowynge, that is to saye with Bengewin, Storax calamita, of eche of the two vnces, of the swete parfume called Thymiama, a dragme, lauender half a dragme, Lignū Aloe, a quarter of an vnce. Beate eche thyng by it selfe grosselp, & than myngle them together, and deuide them into four partes, wherof one part muste be sette vpon the fornace in a vessel within the sieue leauyng it there tyll it be all consumed, & do so with al the iiii. partes, vntil al the pouder of the said parfume be burned. But you muste take hede that the pan, dishe or other vessell, wherein the sayde poulders shall be put for to be brent, be set vnder the sieue, wher your poulder is, and that the sieue be well couered, that nothynge vent out, so that the poulder in the sieue may receiue all the sayde parfume. Than after take an vnce of the sayde poulder, and intermire with it by lytle and litle, sire graynes of Cyuet, and .xvi. graines of fine Muske, wel beaten together in poulder. This poulder muste be kept in a viole or other vessell of glasse very close, to thentent it take no vent, and muste also be set in a drie place. This is the moste excellent poulder that a man can make. It is very

true that oute of Cypres and the east partes men brynge to Venise certayne rounde balles of a yelowe coloure, whiche they call Butri, of an Ile nygh vnto Candi, called Butra, and saye that it is Ore dunge taken vppe in Maye, and diuers times sprinkled and watred wyth rose water thanne dried, and finallye made in to rounde balles, the whyche the parfumers do braye, and withoute any more parfuminge theim in a sieue, they adde vnto it Bengewyne, Muske, and Cyuette, more or lesse, accordynge as they wyll make it good.

VVhite musked Sope.

TAke Sope scraped or grated, as much as you will the whiche (when ye haue well stieped and tempered in rose water) leaue it eight dais in the sunne: Than you shal adde to it an ounce of the water or mylke of Macaleb, twelue graines of Muske, and syxe graynes of Ciuette, and reducynge all the whole into the fourme and maner of harde past, you shall make thereof very excellent balles.

Another kinde of odoriferous vvhite Sope.

TAke Venyse Sope of the eldest you can fynde, the whiche you shall cutte or scrape wyth a knyfe, and sette it three dayes in the Sunne: And after hauynge well brayed it, you shall dissolue it in a vessell leaded wythin, with a pounde of good Rose water, lettynge it boyle wyth a small fire, than you shall putte to it of the roote of Iris, called Ireos, beaten into poulder. iiij. ounces, Amylum, fire ounces, whyte Sandale two ounces. Storax liquida an ounce, Oyle of Spike an ounce, and sturrynge it allwayes wyth a stycke, ye shall afterwarde let it coole agayne. And finallye make balles of it, euen as you wyl.

To make Damaskin Sope musked.

TAke a pounde of the best Sope you can gette, and after hauyng grated or skraped it very smal, take fyne Synamom, Nutmegges, Storax calamita, of

eche

ech of them an vnce, lignum Aloes two dragmes, Benge wyne perfite and thorowely made two vnces, the poulder of Violettes an vnce. Hauyngs beaten welle to poulder all these fore sayde thynges, you shal adde vnto them a dragme of the poulder of Cypres, a lyttle Muske, and Ciuet: then stirre and temper it in Rose water, and after leaue it fourtye dayes in the Sunne, in mouyng and sturryng it often tymes. Than make balles of it, or lyttle round loues, the which you muste kepe in bores of wood with cotton, wolle or bombase.

To get out the Milke of Macaleb.

Because the vse of the mylke of Macaleb hath bene put in many compositions, as we haue sayd, we wil teach you the maner howe to gette it out, whych shall be this. Take the Macaleb, whiche are litle soote and odoryferous graynes so called, the whych you shall stampe in a morter, wyth Rose water, or some other sweete water, vntyll they bee lyke a sauce, and hauyng putte theim in a poke of lynnen cloth, you shal presse the milke out of theim in a pressour, or betwene two lytle bourdes. Then braye agayne wyth the sayde water, that whyche shall remayne in the poke, and presse it a new, vntyll there issue no moore mylke. But here I muste aduertyse you, that thys mylke contynueth not aboue twoo or three dayes: therfore you muste immediatlye put it in effecte and occupie it.

Poulder of Ciuet very exquisyte.

Take Sugre candye what quantitie you lisse, and put it in a brasen morter: and after you haue welle beaten it, adde to it as muche Ciuette as you wyll and make thereof poulder, the whyche you muste kepe alwayes close.

A principall poulder.

TAke Damaskene Roses, Cypre Alexandrine, Sandalum citrinum, of eche of them an vnce, Iris halfe an ounce, Lignum Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Galanga, Bengewine, of eche of theym a grayne and a quarter, you shall make of all thys a verie fyne poulder, and incorporate it well, keeppynge it in a vyoll well stopped.

A vvhyte odoriferous vvater.

TAke Iris electethree vnces, white Sandall twoo vnces, Damaske roses, Lignum Aloes, Bengewyn, Cypre alexandrine, of eche of theym twoo vnces, Muske foure graynes, Ciuet three graynes, beate theym a parte, and sifte theym: then incorporate them together in the same brasen morter, that you dyd beate them in, and keepe the poulder of them in a violle well stopped.

A redde poulder.

TAke Damaske roses two vnces, Sandalium citrinum an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Cypre alexandrin, of eche of theym a grayne and halfe a quarter, Iris, halfe a grayne or more, Cloues a scrupule, fyne Muske three graynes, Ciuet two graines, Amber two graines. Bray them and mixe them together, and so kepe them.

A blacke poulder.

TAke Cypri Alexandrini, Lignum Aloes, of eche of them halfe an ounce, Sandali citrini, Damaske roses labdani terreni, of eche of them a quarter, Cloues a grayne, and a lyttle more, Muske three graynes, Cyuette twoo graynes, beate them in poulder and kepe theym.

Poulder of Cyper very exquisite.

TAke a pounde of the mosse of an Oke, and washe it well in fayre water, vntylle the water remayne cleare: thenne laye it abrode vppon a table in the Sunne,

Sunne, vntyll it be dryed: after, sprynkle it or water it, with rose water: and haupnge lefte it so couered in a dysshe or platter, you shall laye it abrode agayne in a berye hotte Sunne, when it is drye ynough to beate, beate it in powlder, and syfte it fynely almoaste all: You shall sprynkle or water this poulder, with Muske rose water, and laye it abroade vppon a greate sarce tourned dowuewarde, good and thycke, and sommewhat course, vnder the whyche sarce, you shall make a parfume as folowethe, couerynge it with a cloathe, whyche is thus: Bengewyne twoo graynes and a quarter, Labdani halfe a grayne and moze, Storax calamita, twoo carrettes, Lignum aloe, halfe a grayne and moze, fyne Muske halfe a grayne. Beate all these thynges grossely, and after myxe theym togyther, then put by lyttell and lyttell the powlder vnder the sarce in somme potte harde, wyth a litle fyer in it, and caste it in as you woulde doe Frankencense, flaying at euerye tyme, vntyll the fyrst parte, fyrst cast in, bee consumed. Nowe, all the sayed perfume beynge dooen, yf you wylle make the sayed poulder verye fyne and exquisite, vnto euerye vnce adde these thynges followynge, Bengewyne a carrette, Muske foure graynes, Ciuet twoo graynes, beate these by theym selues verye small and fyne, and myngle them with the sayde ounce of poulder, so that all maye bee well incorporated together: thanne keepe it welle, for it is notable and singuler.

Another vvaye to make it perfyte.

TAke the recente and freshe dungue of an Oxe and drie it in the Sunne, or in an Ouen, thenne beate it, and syfte it, sprynkle it welle after wyth Rose water, and leaupnge it so in a vesselle, the space of a daye, drye it agayne in the Sunne. And whenne it is drye, bathe it agayne with Rose water, and drye it agayne, and doo so thzee or foure tymes. The last tyme you shall water it or bath it sommewhat moze thenne the other tymes, bycause it maye cleaue to the bottome of

the vessell, whyche muste bee welle leaded wythin, and verye cleane, after thys you shall remoue and sturre it welle, and perfume it wyth somme perfume, that the other forsayde poulder was perfumed wyth. Thenne hanynge perfumed it dyuers tymes, you shall lette it drye in the sayde vessell, takynge heede also that it take no vente. And after it is welle dryed stampe it, and syfte it a newe agayne, and thenne keepe it in somme vyolle: and yf you wylle make it verye fyne, take an ounce of the sayde poulder, three graynes of fyne Muske, foure graynes and a halfe of Vengewyne, twoo graynes of Cyuet, braye and incorporate all welle together, and keepe it.

A sweete and odorif. rous poulder, verye excellent to laye in chestes and cofers.

TAke the buddes of Roses as manye as you wyll, and drye theym in the shaddow: than set theym abroade whan the sonne is moste hoteste in a cleane vessell, puttynge to theym suche a quantitye of Rose water as will bearethem vp, and sturrynge theym welle, leaue theym in the Sunne (couered wyth a lynnen cloth) vntyll it bee hote. And whan they be dryed, and haue dronke vp all the rose water, take for euerye pounde of Roses, ten graynes of Muske, and a quarter of fyne vyolettes beaten small into poulder, in puttynge to them by litle and litle of the sayde poulder, and myringe welle altogether, vntyll they begynne to bee incorporated: but beefore you putte in the saide poulder, dreane and powre oute the water of the sayd vessell, that there remayne not a droppe in the bottome. Thys done, laye the sayd roses abroade in a basen of copper, or of braste, whyche is better, and let the sayde basyn be plaine and euen, not imbossed, and set them in the Sunne when it shyneth moste hoteste, couerynge theym ouer, so that neuertheleste they may drie, than make a poulder of them, and keepe it.
And yf you wyl geue a swete odour or sauour vnto your garmentes, take the sayd Roses so dryed beefore you beat them in poulder, and put theim in some lytle linnen bag

very

very fine, the whyche you maye laye in youre coffers, or where your apparell lyeth.

An odoriferous and swete pouder.

TAke the buddes of redde Roses, and braie them in a morter, as thoughe you woulde haue the iuyce out of them, than sette them in a hote Sunne, sprin klynge theym wyth Rose water, and so water theim and drye theym agayne oftentymes, and thanne make theim a poulder, the whyche you shal parfume wyth the poulder of Cypre, as the other aforesayde, and keepe it in a bysolle.

Oyle of Bengewyne.

TAke Bengewyne as much as you wyll, and laye it vnder a dungehill in a violle or glasse well stopped (so that it take no vente) by the space of sixtene or twentye dayes: Then straine it, and keepe it in a bysolle, for it is a singuler and deintie oyle.

A very good and odoriferous pouder, to carry about a man or to lay in coffers.

TAke fourtene ounces of roses newely dryed, fyne cloues, two dragmes, the seede of Spike a dragme Storax, half an vnce, fine Sinamom half a dragme Braye them, and kepe them in a viole welle stopped, you may also put to theym (if you wyll) twoo graynes of fyne Muske, Lignum Aloes, halfe a dragme.

Balles agaynst the pestilence or plague, vvhiche also geue an odour vnto all thynges.

TAke Storax, one part, Labdan one parte, cloues halfe a part, Campher at your discretion, but lesse then of anye of the other substaunces, of Spikenarde a good quantitie, and of Nutmegges also, of all this make paste with Rose water, in the whyche ye shall temper Gomme dragante, and Gomme Arabike, sturrynge and bruisynge theym well. Of this paste you shall make balles to holde in youre hande, and to smelle to.

A princely lyquour.

TAke Muſke, Ambergriſe, Ciuet, of eche of them foure graynes, bray all togyther, and incorporate it with a lytle of ſwete almondas, and make therof a lykour, whyche you ſhall kepe in a veſſell of yuory well ſtopped, and vſe of it as you vſe Ciuette.

Liquide and ſofte ſope of Naples.

TAke ſtronge lye, with two partes of the aſſhes of the wood of the tree called in latyn Cerrus, whych is a kynd of tre like to a poplar, haupng a ſtreight longe ſtem bearinge a kinde of maſſe, roughe without lyke a cheſtyn, and one parte of quycke lyme, and make it ſo ſtronge that it may beare a newe layde egge ſwimmynge betwene two waters. Take eyghte potfulles of this lye very hotte, a potfull of deeres greaſe or ſuet well ſtrained cleane, myngle them and ſette them on the fyre, but ſee that they ſeethe not. Putte all in a great veſſelle leaded within haupnge a large bottome, leaupnge it in Sommer in the Sunne, and ſtyrrynge it foure or fyue tymes a daye with a ſtycke, and note that ye maſſe ſet it in the daye tyme in the ſunne, and the nyght tyme in the ayre abroade, ſo that it rayne not, contynuinge thus the ſpace of eight dayes. Let it ware as fyrme and as harde as you wyll, ſo that it remain neuertheleſſe in the forme of paſt, and the older it is, the better it wyll bee. Than afterwarde take of this maſſe or paſt, as much as you wyll and put it in a veſſell leaded, ſtyrrynge it well wyth a ſtycke, and adde to the ſame as muche fyne Muſkte Roſe water as you wyll: kepe it eyght dayes in the Sunne, ſtyrringe it from tyme to tyme, as is aforeſayde: and if it ware to harde, put Roſe water to it, in ſuche quantytye that it be neyther to harde nor to ſoft, and fill as manye litle bores wythall, as you wyll.

To make the ſayde ſope muſked.

TAke fine Muſke as muche as you lyſte, beate it well in a braſen morter, puttyng to it Roſe water ſomewhat

What warme, and haupnge mixed theim welle together, put them in the vessell where youre Sope is, mynglynge theym welle together, and let theym stande a whyle, and than fill litle boxes with it at your pleasure.

A very excellent paste and svvete, made vvith Musk vvhich eaten causeth a svvete breath.

TAke Gomme dragante steped and tempered in Rose water, vntill it be soft and whyte, make therof as it were past, and take of it the bignes of a hasel nut, bray it in a brasen morter, puttinge to it a lyttle poulder of good Sugre, and halfe a graine of fine Musk, steped and tempered in Rose water, mixe all welle together. And if you wyll haue it better, put to it more Muske and Sugre, and than as muche Mace beaten in poulder as will lye vpon a pennye, and mixe it againe well together, than put to it a little of the meale or flower of Amylum beaten into poulder: but it were better to putte in redde Sandal, wel broken in sonder indifferentelye, and so put it in by litle and lytle, so muche that a manne may make of it conueniente paste, the whyche you shall cutte after your fantasye, and drye it in the shaddowe. And yf you wylle haue it of diuers coloures, adde to it suche coloures welle grounde as you please. Prouided that they be coloures, wherein there is no poyson or daunger: you may also gylte or couer wyth syluer the sayde pieces, as men doo confitures, and they wyll be verye good and of the best makinge.

Another very excellent.

TAke Gomme Arabike fyne ounces, fyne Sugre, fowre ounces, Amylum three ounces, and eche ounce of these foresayde thynges tenne graynes of fyne Muske whyche wylle mounte in the whole to a hundred and twentye graynes, and thanne it wylle bee perfit.

Dentifrices or rubbers for the teeth of great perfection, for to make them cleane.

Take

TAke poulder of redde Cozall. iiii. vnces, of the shardes of Galleye pottes two vnces, of cuttle bone an vnce, a Pumeyse stone an vnce, cloues, Synamom, and Mastick of eche of them a dragme, Perles stamped halfe an vnce, Dragons blud an vnce, fyne Muske. iii. graynes, stampe well the whole and syft it thorow a farce, than mengle it well together and incorporate it wyth Gomme dragant tempered and stryped in Rose water, make all into dowe or paaste, and make thereof thynges to rubbe your teeth with, to make them whyte, wherewith you shall not onely make theim bery fayre, but also preserue them from putrifaction.

Oyle of Bengevvyn.

TAke a pound of Bengewyn well beaten in poulder, and put it into some short and wide bessell, so that you may put in youre hande, than put to it two pound of Rose water, and myxe all well togyther, and so couer it with a Limbecke or stillitory of glasse, wel bound with a lynnen clothe, and all the ioyntes and sydes welle stopte. Gyue it at the fyrste a lyttell fyre, vntyll all the water bee drawen oute (and this is the water that wee spake of beefore,) and afterwarde encrease youre fyre, by lyttell and lyttell, and thenne you shall see the oyle come oute, and incontinente sette vnder an other cleane recipient to receiue the oyle, and make vnder it a greate fyre, to the intente that all the oyle maye come out, the whyche beeynge all distylled, there wyll come foorthe a certayne Gumme, lyke vnto Manna, the whyche wylle bee berye good to keepe. And whenne you wylle make sweete or odoriferous water, take a bycolle full of cleane well water, and put into it a lytle of the sayde Gumme, and it wyll make it smell sweete, but you muste fyltre it well. If you wylle haue it better, take Rose water, and not welle water.

Oyle of Storax calamita.

Take

TAke Storax calamita, as much as you wyl, with such a quantitie of Rose water as pleaseth you, and putte in a large potte, not closynge the joyntes or sydes, but let the Limbecke bee a lyttle at one syde, to the intente it may take ayre, and alter not the fyre, but keepe it accordynge as you shall see shall bee needefull. And when the oyle commeth, chaunge the recipient, and then make a greatter fyre, and receyue the oyle, and keepe it, for it is a singular and deyntie thynge.

To make oyle of Labdanum.

TAke fyne Labdanum and mundifye it well, and dos with it as you dydde with the Bengewyn: But yf you wylte haue it otherwyse, you maye take as muche as you wyll of it, and hauyng broken it in small pieces, putte it weete into a vesselle of brasse, puttynge to it a pounde of Rose water, and halfe a pounde of the oyle of sweete Almondes, couer welle the vesselle wyth hys couer, and stoppe it with lynnen clowtes playstered ouer with claye or other mattier, settynge it so to drye: thanne afterwarde sette it vppon a lyttell fyer that it maye boyle fayre and softely twoo or three hawers. Thys doone, you shall take it frome the fyre, and lette it coole beefore you vncouer it, thanne take it quyckelye oute, and putte it in a vyolle. And (to the end to preserue it the better) putte to it a lyttell Roche Alom bourned, or elles a lyttell Ambergryse. And when you wyll putte it in the vyolle, you musse putte it in as clere as is possyble.

Oyle of Nutmegges.

TAke what quantitie of Nutmegges you wyll, the whyche welle broken to pieces in a morter, you shall putte it in a large or wyde vesselle, powryng vppon theim a lyttle Aqua vite, so that the Nutmegges maye be thoroughlye wette. Let them stande so two or three dayes, in styrringe them sometyme, and turninge

them

theym vppeſyde downe, and ſee that the ſayde veſſell bee welle ſtopped, thenne adde to it as muche Roſe water as wylle bee aboue the Nutmegges, twoo or thꝛee fyngers hyghe, and couer theim wyth the Lymbecke, cloſynge it well. Diſtyll theym at the firſte wyth a ſmall fyꝛe, vntyll all the water be come oute: than chaunge the recippent, and augment the fyꝛe, ſo muche, tyll you cauſe the oyle to dyſtylle out, and whan you ſee that all is almoſt come forth, make youre fyꝛe verye greate, and kepe the ſayde oyle in a violle.

Another maner.

TAke a pounde of Nutmegges, the whyche beynge well bꝛoken in pieces, you muſte put in a newe veſſell of earth well leaded wythin, than powꝛe vppon theym Malmſey, or ſome other wyne, vntyll they be all couered, and that the wyne bee aboue the Nuttes twoo fyngers hygh: After thys you ſhall putte to it at the leaſt twoo pounde of freſhe butter, and myngle all together, ſtoppynge or couerynge welle the veſſell, and leaue it in the heate of the Sunne in ſomme panne, or in ſome other hote place, by the ſpace of foure or fyue dayes, than boile it vpon the hote coles with a ſmalle fyꝛe, vntyll the wyne be conſumed, than powꝛe it thꝛowe a newe courſe lynnen cloth beforꝛe it be cooled. Thys doen, ſet the oyle certayne dayes in the Sunne, in a vyolle of glaſſe, vntyll the thycke ſubſtaunce be deſcended to the bottome: Finallye powꝛe it ſo agayne thꝛoughe a newe courſe lynnen cloathe, and putte it in an nother vyolle, and ſo kepe it.

A very exquiſyte ſope made of dyuers thynges.

TAke Aluminis catini, thꝛee vnces, quicke lyme one part ſtrong lye that wyl beare an egge ſwymming betwene two waters thꝛee pottels, a pot of common oyle, myngle all well togyther, puttyng to it the white of an Egge welle beaten, and a dyſſhe full of the meale or flowꝛer of Amylum, and an ounce of Romayn vytriolle, or

or redde leade welle beaten into poulder: and myxe it continuallye for the space of three houres, thenne lette it ſtande, by the ſpace of a daye, and it wylle bee ryghte and perfyte. Finallye, take it oute, and cutte it in pieces: after lette it to drye twoo dayes, in the wynde, but not in the ſunne. Occupie alwayes of this ſope, when you wyll waſhe youre heade, for it is verye holſome, and maketh fayre heare.

Sope vvith Cyuet.

TAke of the ſaide Sope as muche as you wylle, and ſet it a whyle in the Sunne in Roſe water, putting to it the poulder of Ciuet, and myxinge it wel. And yf you adde to it alſo Muſke, it wylle bee better, ſoo that the Muſke haue bene before ſteeped and tempered in roſe water.

Sope vvith diuers ſvveete and excellent oyles.

TAke of the forſayde Sope, whyche hath ſtande a whyle in the Sunne in Roſe water, and putte to it a lytle of the oyle of Bengewyne, or of ſomme other odoriferous oyle, and mixe it well: but you muſte putte in of the oyles reaſonablye, neyther to muche nor to lyttle but wyth diſcretion, accordynge to the quantitie of the Sope.

Sope roſat.

TAke freſhe and recente roſes well ſtamped, and incorporate theim with the ſayd Sope, as before, the whyche you maye alſo doo at your pleaſure of all other ſortes of floures.

VVhite Sope of a good ſauour and odour.

HAuynge cutte after the manner of Damaſco, in ſmalle pieces the oldeſte Sope that is poſſyble to bee founde, you ſhall laye it abroade vppon a table in a place where it maye drye, than hauynge lefte it there

t
here, the space of eyghte or tenne dayes, you muste afterwarde stampe it lightly or slenderlye, and make therof poulder: and the same beeing syfted, you shalle adde to it foure ounces of Ireos, vppon tenne pounde of the sayed poulder, white Sandall thre vnces, two vnces of Gacaleb, an vnce of the meale or flowre of Amylum, and all well beaten into poulder, you shall mixe it wyth tenne pounde of the poulder of the aforesaied Sope: then all beinge toyned together, you shall putte it in a morter, wyth an vnce of Storax liquida, and a walnutte shell full of the oyle of Spyke, and hauinge well stamped it altogether, it shall bee made. Thenne afterwarde make balles or square cakes of it, as you wyll, wyth the meale or flowre of Amylum: thenne drie them in the shadowe, and keepe them, for it is a thinge verie excellent.

Perfect sope.

TAke syre graynes of Muske tempered and steeped in good Rose water, foure graines of Ciuet, reduced and beaten in to powlder, and myngle them wyth the sayed Sope, but the tempered or steeped Muske, muste bee hote, and by thys meanes you shall haue a verie perfect Sope.

VVhole and massy blacke sope.

TAke tenne pounde of the sayed poulder of Sope welle syfted, cloues fowre vnces, of good Mace twoo vnces, damaske Mac aleb, Cyperus whiche the Apoticaries call Iuncus odoratus, Sandali Citrini, Storax liquida, of eche of theym an ounce, sweete oyle as muche as shall suffyse: and hauyng stamped that whyche oughte to bee stamped, make of it as is aboue sayed. But if you wyll haue it more singuler, putte to it Muske tempered in Rose water, as afore, wyth a lytle Ciuet, after incorporate welle all together, and make therof balles, or square cakes, or barres, or suche other formes, as you luste to make youre selfe: then dry them in the shadowe: and so shall yow fynde them of a synguler good

let good odour and sauour.

Damasse parfume

TAke fyne Muske foure graynes, Cyuet two graynes, Ambergrys, fine sugre, of eche of them foure graynes, Bengewine a grayne, of fatte Storax calamita three graynes: Lignum Aloe twoo graynes: beate them well into poulder, and putte all together in a lytle parfumynge panne, powre into it as muche Rose water, or the water of the floures of Orenges, Citrons, and Lemons, all together, as wyll bee twoo fyngers hyghe aboue the other drooges, in makynge vnder it a small fyer that it maye not boyle, and when the water is consumed, you shall powre in other: and hauyng contynued thus doynge a certayne number of dayes, you shall haue an excellent Sope.

Another parfume of Damasse.

TAke Storax calamita, foure ounces, Bengewyne foure vnces, Labdanum, Lignum Aloes, Synamon, of eche of them an vnce, Sperma Ceti, a dragme, Muske foure scrupules, cloues, a dragme, Rose water eyghte ounces, stampe them, and putte them in the parfuming panne.

An excellent Pommander.

YOu may take. xbi. or. xx. Pepins or other sweete and melowe apples, the which beyng pared and cut in quarters, you shall adde to euerye quarter fowre or fyue Cloues, thenne put theim in some vessell of earthe welle leaded wythin, wyth as muche Rose water, as wylle couer theym ouer. Then couer them with a trenchour, or somme other cleane thynge lettynge them stande one whole daye. And after powre theym al in somme newe vessell well leaded, putlynge to it foure pounde of freshe hogges suet, well taken from the flesshe and skynne cut verie

verye smalle, and welle chopped wyth a knyfe: make vnder it a smalle fyre that it bourne not, thanne in strayny nge it oute, you shall make it droppe in somme vessel of freshe and cleare water, and so purifye the grease three or fowre dayes, keppynge it in the same vessell, and chaungynge often tymes a daye the sayde water: for the oftener you chaunge it, the better you shall pourge the grease. Thanne take oute the sayde seyme, the apples, and the Rose water together, and take the fatte oute of the vessell, dreanynge it welle, and addynge to it Spykenarde, with twoo ounces of Cloues, an ounce of Synamom, a quarter of Sandalum citrinum, an vnce of Bengewyne, and as muche of Storax calamita. Braye all these kyndes together, and putte it in a fine linnen clothe, in maner of lyttle purses: but let the clothe be somewhat large, and vynde it welle that the sayde kyndes scatter not abroade amonge the grease. Then make it boyle wyth a lytle fyre, farre of from the flame or leyt, or set before it somme tyle or bryche, lettynge it boyle softe and softely, fowre or syre howres, vntyl all the rose water bee vanysshed awaye, whyche maye bee proued in thys manner. Putte a lytle stycke downe to the bottome of the vessell, and plucke it oute agayne quickelye, and putte it in the fyre: and if it burne wythoute anye noyse, it is a token that there is no moze water: but tarye vntyll it bee all welle consumed, sturrynge it sometyme, to the entente it burne not to, or smelle of the burnyng. Beware also of the smoke, for if it take once the sauour of it, you can neuer get it oute, and whenne al is welle sodden take eyghte ounces of whyte Ware, and putte it in the sayde vessell, myrynge all together, and let it so melte wyth the sayde substances, the whyche you muste not and then sturre. Thys dooen take it frome the fyre, lettynge it stande and reste a quarter of an howre, that is to saye vntyll the grosse substaunce bee descended to the bottome: then powre it fayre and softlye thorowe twoo newe course lynnen clothes, into a vessell welle leaded within, wherein muste bee twoo dyshefull of Rose water: but take heede of prestynge it, so that the lees come

not

not oute into the same vessell (but into another) for it woulde be somewhat red. Let it so coole vntill the next morninge, and whan it is solide, harde, and massy, deuide it into foure partes, and put it into a round vessell leaded, styrynge it well with a pestle, addynge to it by lytle and litle good and fyne Muskte rose water, and so styre it vntyll it be well incorporated. Note, if in case you se that it doth not well incorporate together, set it a lytle vpon the fyre, and whan it is hote, powre rose water vpon it, sturringe it well about, vntill it ware verye fyne and thinne, but take good hede to the fyre. And so kepe it in newe and cleane vessels.

An other pommander.

TAke Pyppyns or other lyke melowe Apples, and laye them vpon a tyle for to bake in an Ouen, than take out the core and the kernels, and make theym cleane wythin, brayenge and breakynge the resse, and straine it thorough a fyne canuesse or straynour. Thys done, take as muche fat or grease of a kydde as you haue Apples and straine it lykewyse, boylinge it all together in a newe vessell well leaded, vntyll the rose water bee consumed: then adde to it Muske, Cloues, Nutmegges and such lyke substances of a reasonable quantitye according to your discretion: prouided alwayes that they be well brayed and broken in pyeces as is aboue sayed, and boyle them in the like maner aforesayed, then straine them and kepe them.

Another Pomaunder.

TAke fresh barowes grease and put it in a new vessel, wyth rose water vnderneth, and whyles it melteth in the same, you shall take out that whych is melted, to thend it smel not of the fyre, then put it in cold water the space of .x. dayes, raysinge and lyftinge it vp euery day .ix. or .x. tymes, and styrrynge it at eche tyme chaungynge alwayes the water. Then take of the sayed Apples, and purifie them cleane of their kernels, cutting

them in quarters not pared: thys doen, laye them three dayes to steepe in Muskt rose water: take also fyftene Cloues stieped a daye in colde water often tymes renewed, and puttyng them after in a fyne linnen cloth, boilynge them in rose water with a small fire, the space of an houre: then hauinge well scommed away all the ordure and filthe, put in three vnces of white Ware, and make it seeth a lyttle, and after straine it into a newe vessell well leaded, leauing it so all a night. This done, you shall take out al the white Pomander, and because there will remaine a litle ordure in the bottom, you shall put it in a morter with rose water & dyre it: the more you do seuer it a sonder in dyringe it, and put rose water to it, the more shall you fine it: but you must le that the morter be cleane. Than take the tallowe or greace of a younge barrowe, and stiepe it in colde water, leauynge it so the space of fower daies, but you muste often chaunge the water, and purifie the sayde greace well of all the lyttell skinnes that is in it, veynes, and griskelles. Take likewyse twenty of the foresayde Apples, and for eche apple putte in two or three Cloues, and hauynge deuided the Apples in foure quarters, cores and all, stampe them a lyttell. Than take the sayd tallowe or greace and put it in fyne Rose water, vntyll the sayd water be consumed, and after you haue boyled it fayre and softely, put in the sayde Apples stamped, and make them boyle, addynge to it a lyttell fyne Synamome, Spikenarde, Nutmegges, and other spices, such as you thynke good. And whan it hath boyled ynough, straine it thorough a lynnen cloathe into some cleane vessell. It shulde be well doone to put to it a lyttell calues tallowe well purified in the maner aforesayde. And when it is sodden and strayned, myxe al togythers, and put it in a cleane vessel, it is a very exquisite thyng.

Excellent Ipocras.

TAke an vnce of Synamom, of Ginger ii. dragmes Gelingetta three dragmes, Cloues two deniers, Nutmegges, Galanga, of eche of them a denier, stampe

ſtampe all, and putte it in a ſelley bagge or ſtrainer, than take a pynte of the beſte redde or whyte wyne you canne gette, or a pynt of good Malmeſey or other ſtrong wine, myxe welle all togethers, then take a pounde of Suger fyned, and hauynge ſtamped it, putte it into the other wyne, and ſo powre it vpon the ſtraynour, wherein you dydde put the ſayde wyne with the ſpyces, than hauyng taken it oute, you muſt powre it on agayne, ſo often vntyll it become as cleare as it was before, ſtyrring it ſomtyme in the ſtrayner or bagge: and here note that this is to make but a flagon full. Wherfore, yf you wylle haue more, you muſte take a greatter quantitie of the ſayde thynges. And for to make it verye excellente, you maye bynde a lyttell Muſke in a fyne lynnen cloathe at the end of the ſtrayner, ſo that all the ſubſtannce may paſſe ouer and vpon it, the whiche by that meane wyll receyue the odour and ſent of the ſayd Muſke.

To make litle cuſhions of parfumed roſes.

TAke buddes of readde Roſes, theyr heades and toppes cutte awaye, drye theim in the ſhadowe vppon a table, or a lynnen cloath, water and ſprynkle the ſayde buddes wyth Roſe water, and lette theym drye, dooynge this fiue or ſix tymes, turnyng them alwais to the ende they ware not vinewed or mouldy: than take the powlder of Cypre, Muſke, and Aumber, made into poulder, accordyng as you would make them excellent, for the more ye put in of it, the better they ſhall bee, putte to it alſo Lignum Aloes, wel beaten into pouder. Let the ſaid pouder be put with the buddes wete with roſe water muſkt, myxyng well the buddes togyther with the poulder, to thend that al may be wel incorporated, and ſo ſhal you leaue them ſo all a nighr, couering thē with ſom linnen cloth or Taffeta, that the Muſke may not breathe or riſe out. The whyche thynge doone, take fynally lyttell bagges of Taffeta, of what bygneſſe you wil, and accordyng to the quantitie of the buddes that you wouldе put

amonge all the poulder. Than close vp the bagges, and for to stoppe vp the seames, you most haue youre mixtion of Muske, Amber, and Cyuette, made as it were to ceare with, wherewith you shall rubbe all a longe the seames, to stoppe the holes made wyth the needle in sowynge, You maye also sowe some ribande (of golde, or sylke, or of what you wyll) ouer the sayed seames. These be the best that a man can make: and (as I haue sayed) the more Muske, Amber, Ciuet and Aloe you put in, the better they will be. If you wyll make them wyth lesse coste, take suche buddes as are spoken of before, prepared and ordered in the same sort, and in steede of Muske and Amber, put in the poulder of Cloues, Synamom, Irios, and a lytle Pace, obseruinge suche a maner of parfuminge the buddes, as before.

Matches or litle lightes of a very good odour.

TAke of Campher an vnce, of white encens two vnces, beate them into poulder, and make thereof litle rounde Apples, or balles with a lytle ware, than put them in a vessell with rose water, and lyghte them with a candell, and they wyll geue a fayre lyghte, and a very good sauour.

A composition of muske, ciuet, and ambergrise

TAke a dragme and a half of good Amber, and beat it vppon a Porphyre stone with oyle of Jasemyn, fyrst alone, and than a litle with Muske, as muche as shall suffise. This doen, adde to it Damaske, roses, and Bengewin, of eche of them an vnce, Irios a dragme and a halfe: All these thynges beaten in poulder, and strayned or syfted, you shall braye with a dragme of Ciuette, vntil they be brought into the fourme and maner of an oynatment. This done, kepe it in a Horne, or vessell of glasse well closed.

A parfume for a Chaumber very excellent.

Take

TAke Storax Calamita, Bengewine, Ligni Aloes, of eche of them an vnce, coales of Willow well beaten into poulder. v. ounces. These thynges myxed wyth Aquauite, as muche as wyll suffise to make paste, make therof lytle cakes or other formes what you wyll, and so kepe them. And whan you wyll vse or occuppe of it, put it into the fyre, for in consumyng, litle and litle, it wyll make a synguler good odour in the place where you burne it.

Sope of Naples.

TAke Deares grease, or the Tallow of a Colwe, or ponge Calfe, or of a kidde a pounde, put it in a vessell of earth well leaded: and after you haue welle strayned it, put vpon it, with discretion to much nor to litle, of Sope makers lie, the first, best, and strongest of three sortes that they vse, called the maister lie, and kepe the saied grease in the heate of the Sunne, myxynge it well there, and like wise in the night abrode in the ayer: but take hede that there come no water to it. Whan you se that it is somewhat drie, put to it againe as muche as shall neede of the seconde and thirde lie, mixed together which Sope makers vse: Rubbe a litle vpon your hand beeynge cleane, and if it make a frothe, it is a token it is made.

Parfume for a Lampe.

TAke Ligni Aloes, a quarter, Bengewin an ounce, Storax calamita, half an vnce, Musk a scruple, Ambergreese halfe a scruple, Rose water inoughe. You shall putte all these thynges well beaten to poulder into the Lampe.

A shorte parfume.

TAke a glasse full of Rose water, Cloues well beaten in poulder, a penny weight: than take the fire panne, and make it redde hote in the fire, and put theron of the saied Rose water with the sayed poulder of

Cloues, makinge it so consume, by litle and litle, but the rose water muste be muskt, and so you shall make a parfume of exellent good odour.

An odoriferous parfume for chambers.

TAke Thymiama, a pounde, Storax liquida two vnces Storax calamita, three ounces, Labdanum, an vnce coales of Willow and Tracagentum almuch as you wylle: but kiepe or temper the poulder of the coales, and the Tracagentnm, wyth rose water, and lette it lye so three dayes a kiepe in the same water, and then make thereof passe.

A verye good parfume for to trimme gloues vvyth lyttle cost, and yet vvill continue longe.

EVerye lette the gloues bee greate, and of good thycke leather, to the whyche you shall gyue a lyttle Cyuet all a longe the seames: Thanne washe theym in rose water, twyse or thryse, pressynge theym harde: thys dooen, take twoo partes of Rose water, one parte of the water of the blossoms of Pyrtell tree, myngle them together addynge to it twoo partes of the water of the flowres of Orenges, Lemons, and Citrons, called of the Frenchmen Can de nafe, and washe them so longe therwith, that they sauour moore of the leather: thenne lay theim in a platter, and leaue them there couered with the saide water, and pouldered ouer wyth the poulder of Cypres, by the space of a daye or twayne. Thys dooen, take them out, and presse theym a lytle, and so drie theym in the shadowe When they be halfe drye, gette them a lytle Cluet in thys wyse, putte almuche Cluet as you shall thinke good in a dysshe wyth a lytle oyle of Jasemyne, that is not olde, the whyche you shall make to dyssolue before the fier: thanne annoynt therewyth the gloues wythin syde, and rub theim well betweene your handes chafing them at the fyre, vntyll you thynke that the cluet be perced and gone thorow them, and leaue theym so a whyle. Then after rub theim well wyth a clothe, to the ende the Cyuet maye perce the better

better, and the gloues ware soft: then draw and stretch them out abrode, leauinge them so the space of a day, and when you shall thinke they be humyde and moyste, enlarge them, and blowe them, and puffe thym vp, leaue them so vntil they bee halfe dried. Thanne take good parfume to burne, & holde them ouer the smoke of the sayed parfume, to the ende that it maye perce and go into the inner partes of the gloues, and parfume them wythin side. This shall you doo thrise a daye, the space of .xx. daies, weating them at eche tyme with a litle parfumed water, & wrappinge them with some white linen cloth: than take Muske, and Amber as much as you will, and put it in a tinne platter with oyle of Jasemine, or Bengewine, or some other oyle: let them well dissolue at the fier, with a litle parfume water, than annoynte theym with a pensell on the out side, and not within: annoynt also the seames with Ciuet, and lay them certein dayes among dried roses. Finally, lay them for the space of .iii. or .iiii. dayes betwene two matresses: than wil they bee excellent, as if it were to present an emperour withall.

A verye exquisite Ciuet to parfume gloues, and to annoynt a mans handes with.

TAke three pounde of white wine, the tallowe or grease of a Gote, shepe, or Kidde, a pound: boyle all together with a smalle fier vpon the embres or coales, in a couered panne, thanne take theym from the fier, and when it is coole againe, putte theym in a platter with cleare water, and washe theym well fiue or sixe tymes: and put them agayne in cleare water all a night. This dooen, take a pounde of rose water: twoo pounde of white wine: & with this boile the grease vpon the coales with a smal fier: vntil one half be consumed: then take swete Nauewes, & rost them vnder the ashes, but burne them not. And for eche pound of greale, take halfe a pound of the inner white of the sayed Nauewes, and boyle it in rose water, the space of halfe an houre,

then straine it, and put it into a morter with oyle of Iasemyn, or of Citrons or suche lyke, or els with a lyttell Campher: After this you shal take a dysshe or the bottom or foote of a glasse, wette within with Rosewater, wherin you shall make the forme and facion of the Ciuet, addyng to it fyne of all three ounces of Ceruse well beaten in poulder for euery pounde of tallowe or grease, and it wyll be an excellent and princely thynge.

Oyle of Roses and flowers very perfyte.

TAke the seede of Mellons welle mundifyed and stamped, and laye theym by rankes or by beddes, with the flowres of Roses, by the space of eyghte dayes, thenne take a lyttell lynnen bagge wette in Rosewater, or in the water of other flowres, in the whyche bagge you shall putte the seede: and hauyng well bound it, put it in a presse, and presse oute the oyle, whyche wyll bee very precious, and the whyche you muste keepe alwayes close.

Oyle of Cloues very noble.

TAke Almondes mundified and made cleane with a knyfe, and broken in pieces, steepe them or temper theym in Rosewater, than dresse them in this maner. Take Cloues stamped, and temper or lay them in Rosewater, and couer the vessell dilygently, leauyng theym so vntyll the water haue taken the vertue of the Cloues: put also the almondes in the sayde water, and leaue them therin vntyl they be swollen with the water. And after you haue taken theim out, and dryed theim in the sonne, laye theym in the water agayne to swell, and afterwarde lette them drye well as before, contynuynge thus fyue or syxe tymes: Then put them in a presse, and presse out the oyle, whyche you shall kepe in a cleane vessell well stopped. In this maner maye you make oyle of Muske, of Amber, of Bengewyn, of Storax calamita, of Aloe, of Synamome, of Mace, and of Nutmegges. You maye make theym also in dyuers sortes, and putte to theim Aqua vite.

To

To make an excellente parfume to parfume Chambers, garmentes, Couerlettes, sheetes, and al other thinges belonginge to any Prince.

TAke pylles of Cytrons dryed in the shadowe, and yf you can not gette of Cytrons, take of Lemons, or Orenges, or yf you can get none of these, take the leaues of Roses eyther greene or dryed, accordynge to the season of the yeare: and whatsoeuer is of al these thinges abouesaied, you must occupy it whole or by small pieces, and not in poulder. And whanne you will make the parfume, take of the sayde pieces as much or as many as you wyll, and annoynete them well wyth Ciuette on euerye syde, after laye them vpon some coles in the myddes of the Chamber, or somme corner, as you lyste, this wylle geue a verye pleasaunte and precyous odoure thoroughoute all the Chaumber. If you wylle yet make it better, you maye putte wyth the Ciuette, Muske and Ambergrise, as muche as you wylle: and yf you desire to make it wyth lesse coste, and yet neuertheless very good, take Rose water, of the flowres of Orenges, or such other odoriferous and sweete water, wyth Oyle of Jasemin, or of cloues, or suche lyke at youre pleasure, with the whiche you shall temper and stepe Storax calamita, and a litle Lignum Aloes, yf you haue anye, yf not, you shall do well ynough wythoute it: adde to it as much Ciuet as you wyll, and make a licoure thereof as thicke as sauce, wherewyth you shall annoynte the Cytron or Orenge pilles: thanne laye theim so vppon the coles and it wylle be an excellente thynge, and contynue twyse as longe as it woulde doo, yf you burned the odours wythoute the pylles, and besydes that it maketh the parfume to dure longer, they make also the composityon farre better and perfecter. If wyth the sayde parfume you would parfume lynnen clothes, Sheetes, or other lyke thynges, make it in this maner. Put the linnen, and thynges that you wylle haue parfumed, in a coffer, that hathe no chinches, clyftes, chappes, cresses, holes, or is broken,

whereby the smoke may haue issue out. You must range and laye youre lynnen and other thynges on eche syde of the coffer, leauynge a place in the myddle to sette a lyttle panne, or other vessell wyth fyre in it, and the sayd pilles to parfume theym, you maye also laye clothes vppon the lydde of the cofer. This done, you must set in the myddle the lyttell vessell wyth coales, and also the pylles: and hauynge shutte the coffer, you must lette all the parfume burne out, not openynge the cofer of longe tyme after. And hauynge thus taryed, open the cofer, and tourne youre lynnen and other thynges, to the ende to parfume theym on the other syde that is not parfumed, and put in newe parfume, doinge as before, you shall fynde thys of a greate excellencie, so that the coffer it selfe shall bee so welle parfumed wyth it, that all that you putte afterwarde in it, shall sauoure of it. And yf you wylle, you maye also parfume in the sayde cofer other lyttle coffers for handkerchers, and other thynges, as lyttle cusshyns, and bagges of Roses, whyche are parfumed also wythoute syde, beynge keepte in the coffers, for they geue allwayes an odoure and sauoure to thynges that you putte in them.

Rounde apples or balles to take oute spottes of oyle or grease.

TAke purgin Sope, or soft Sope, and incorporate it wyth the asshes of vines finelye sifted, as much of the one as of the other, thanne put amonge the sayed poulder Roche Alome burned, and the dryeleese of wyne welle beaten into poulder, incorporate well all together, and make therof lyttle rounde Apples or balles: whyche you maye vse to take oute spottes of anye garmente.

To make a past for syweete Beades or Beadestones.

Take

TAke a pounde and a halfe of blacke earthe welle beaten into poulder, fowre ounces of Gomme dragante, and laye it a steepe, or temper it in a morter, with as muche Rose water as wylle couer the earthe with the sayde Gomme dragante, and stampe it well by the space of halfe an howre, with these sweete thinges folowynge. That is to saye: Storax calamita, an vnce, poulder of Cloues halfe an ounce, Labdanum, halfe an vnce. Synamom halfe an ounce, Sandalum citrinum, halfe an vnce: beate all into poulder very fynelye, and myre all together with the foresaide paste, than take it out of the morter and bray it welle betwene youre handes, by the space of halfe an houre. And than you maie make therof Beades or Beadstones.

The ende of the seconde booke.

The

THE Secretes of the reuerende Maſter Alexis of Piemont.

THE THIRD BOKE.

A goodly ſecrete for to condite or confyte Orenges, Citrons, and all other fruytes in ſyrope, vvhich is a notable thing.

You ſhall take Cytrons, or other fruites, and cut them in pieces as you wylle, takynge oute of them the iuyce or ſubſtaunce that is within theym: thanne boyle theym in freſhe water aboute halfe an howre vntyll they bee tender, and as ſofte as you woulde haue theym. And whanne you haue taken theym oute caſte theym in colde water, leuynge them ſo vntil nyght. After this you ſhal ſette theim agayne to the fire in other freſhe water, and do but onely heat it in that water with a ſmall fyre, for it muſt not ſeeth, nor be to hote: but lette it onely ſymper a litle, you ſhall contynue thus. viij. dais together, heatynge them euerye daye in hote water, and puttinge them agayne at nyghte in colde water. Somme heate the water but once a day, to thend not to make the citrons to tender, but chaunge the freſhe water at nyght to take out all the bytterneſſe of the pylles, the which beinge taken away, you muſt take ſugre, or clarified hony and prepared (as we wyll declare afterward) wherin you muſt put the citrons, hauyng firſt well dryed them from the water. In winter you muſt kepe them from the froſt, leauing them two or three houres in a place mete for the purpoſe: and in Sommer you ſhall leaue them there all a night, and a daye, and a night in honnye. Than boyle the hony or ſugre againe by it ſelfe, without the Orenges or Cytrons, by the ſpace of halfe an howre or ſommewhat leſſe, wyth a ſmalle fyre, and beynge cooled, ſet it agayne to the fire with the Citrons, continuing ſo. ii. mornynges

to

to the ende to bryng the honnye to his perfection, accordynge as neede shall requyre. If you wylle putte honnye in the water, and not Sugre, you maye clarifye it twyse, and strayne it thorowe a strayner, accordynge to the arte and manner, that hereafter I will teache you, to the ende you maye haue perfitelye the vse and facion of makynge all suche thynges. Nowe haupnge thus warmed and clarified it, you shal strayne it, and set it againe on the fyre, wyth the Citrons onelye, makynge it boyle wyth a smal fyre, the space of a quarter of an houre: than take it frome the fyre, and let it stande in reste, at euerye tyme you doue it, a daye and a nyghte. The nexte mornynge you shal boyle it agayne together, the space of half an houre, and doue so twoo mornynges, to the ende that the Honnye or Sugre maye welle and perfytelye bee incorporated wyth the Cytrons. All the arte and connyng consysteth in boylynge thys syroppe together wyth the Cytrons, and also the cyroppe by it selfe. Wherefore he that hathe no skyll in the boylynge of it, wylle quyckelye lette it take the smoke, so that it shall sauoure of the fyre: but he that canne trymme it welle, it is an exquisyte and pleasaunte thynge. In thys maner maye all other fruites bee dressed: as rype Peaches with the in side and skynne, Lemons, Orenges, Appelles, greene Walnuttes, Lettuse, welle made cleane, and boyled of their greate leaues, and other thynges lyke, all the whyche you muste boyle, as is aforesayd: but some more, some lesse, after as neede shall bee, and accordynge to the nature of the fruite. So shall you maye alwayes a good perfite, and durable thynge.

The maner hovv to purifye and prepare honnye and sugre for to confyte Cytrons and al other fruites.

TAke euery tyme tenne pound of Honny. the whyte of twelue newe layde egges, and take awaye the froth of theym, beatyng them wel together, wyth a stycke, and fyue glasses of fayer and freshe water: then putte theym in to the Honnye, and boyle theym in a potte wyth a moderate fyre, the space of a quarter of an houre, or somewhat lesse,

lesse, than take theym kayre and softelye krome the fyre, scummyng theim well, and passe them so hote thorowe a strainer: for it shall be the fairer, and the clearer, for anye thynge that you wyll occuppe or vse it aboute. Haupnge thus ordered it, take for fyre pounde of Citrons, twelue pounde of Honnye. The Sugre is also ordered and dressed in lyke sorte as the Honnye is: but yf you wil confite Cytrons wyth Sugre, you muste note this difference, that for fyre pounde of Cytrons, you shall put but nyne of Sugre, for to confyte theym, so that they maye bee kepte all the yeare. Thys is, because the honnye maketh a greate deale more scumme and frothe, thenne the sugre dooeth, and therefore you muste putte the thyrde parte more of Honnie. In keppnge this proposition, you can not fayle to dooe it well.

To confite Peches after the Spanishe facion.

TAke greate and fayre Peaches, whyche you shall pyll and make cleane, and cutte theym in pieces, and so laye theym abroade vppon a table faire and cleane in the Sunne by the space of twoo dayes, tournynge theym euer at nyghte, and in the mornynge, and putte theym hote into a Juleppe of Sugre, welle sodden and prepared as is afore sayde. And after you haue taken theym oute, sette theym agayne in the Sunne, tournynge theym often vntyll they bee welle dryed. Thys dooen putte theym agayne into the Juleppe, and thenne in the Sunne, vntyll they haue gotten a fayre barke or cruste, as you wylle haue theym, and thys shall you dooe three or fowre tymes: thenne beynge thus prepared, you maye keepe theym in boxes for wynter, for it is a souerayne thynge.

To make Conserue or Confiture of Quinces, called in Latyne Cotoneatum, Cidoniatum or Cidonites, as they dooe in Valence, vvhyche all the Geneuoyes dooe vse.

TAke Quinces, and purify them, and when you haue taken oute the kernelles, seeth theym in faire & freshe water,

water, so much, vntill they open and breake, then strayn them thorough a cleane strainer, that there remayne nothynge in the sayde strayner, but onelye the hardnesse of them, that is to saye: the skynne, the kore, and such lyke. For eyght pounde of the sayd strayned substaunces, you muste putte three pounde of fayre and fine Sugre: and takyng a vessell of tinne fayre and large in the bottome, you shall myngle the Quynces with the Sugre: and thenne sette theym to boyle with a lyttle fyre, sturryng theym with a broade skyse of woodde, vntill all be well sodden whyche yf you wyll knowe, loke whenne all shall leuse it selfe, and cleaue no more to the sayde vessell, for thenne it is sodden to his perfection, and shall be tyme to take it of. And if you putte to it anye Muske, stampe it with a lytle Sugre, as much as you wyl, and cast it into the sayde vessell, sturring it alwayes with your skyse of woode. If you wyl adde spyces to it, putte in Sinamom, Cloues, Nutmegges, and Synger, as muche as you wyll, boylynge the Muske, with a lyttle Vynagre. This dooen, with the broade skyse laye of thys confection of Quinces vpon a table, where fyrste you muste haue syfted and strowed Sugre, and so make rounde, broade, or long pieces, as you wyl with the circle of a bore, of what greateneſſe you lyſte: then set theym in the Sunne vntyll they bee thorowe drye. And whanne they haue stand a whyle, tourne theym vp syde downe: makynge theym alwaies a beddde of syfted Sugre bothe vnder and aboue. Then tourne theym styll in the sayde Sugre, and drye theym in the Sunne, so longe vntyll they haue gotten a faire whyte cruſt of Sugre. Better confytes of Quynces, sweeter, or hartier than this a man cannot make. In lyke maner maye you dreſſe and trymme Peaches, Peares, and other kyndes of fruites: A thynge of greate singularitie.

To make a paſte of ſugre, vvhereof a man maye make all maner of fruites, and other fyne thynges, vvith theyr forme, as platters, dyſhes, glaſſes, cuppes and

and such lyke thinges, vvherevvith you may furnishe a table: and vvhen you haue doen, eate them vp. A pleasaunte thing for them that sit at the table.

TAke gomme dragante, as muche as you wylle, and steepe it in Rose water, vntyll it be mollifyed. And for foure vnces of sugre, take of it the bignes of a Beane, the iuyce of Lemons a walnut shell full, and a litle of the whyte of an egge: but you muste firste take the gomme, and beate it so muche wyth a pestel in a morter of whyte marble, or of brasse vntyll it become lyke water, thenne putte to it the iuyce wyth the whyte of the egge incorporatynge welle all together. Thys dooen, take fowre ounces of fyne whyte sugre, welle beaten to poulder, and cast it into the morter by lytle and lytle, vntyll all bee tourned into the forme of paste. Than take it oute of the sayde morter, and braye it vppon the poulder of sugre, as it were meale or flowre, vntyll all be lyke softe paste, to the ende you maye tourne it and facion it whyche waye you wylle. Whanne you haue brought youre paste to thys forme, spreade it abroade with Synamom vppon greate or smalle leaues, as you shall thynke it good: and so you shall forme and make what thynges you wylle, as is aforesayde. Wyth suche fyne knackes as maye serue a table, takynge heede that there stand no hote thynge nygh vnto it. At the ende of the banket they may eate all, and breake the platters, dyshes, glasses cuppes, and all thynges: for thys paste is verye delycate and sauourous. If you wylle make a thynge of mooze finesse thanne thys, make a tarte of Almondes stamped wyth sugre, and rose water, of lyke sorte that marchepaines be made of. Thys shall you lay betwene twoo pastes of suche vesselles or fruites, or somme other thynge as you thinke good.

To make a confection of Melons or Pompons.

TAke what quantitie of Melons you wyl, and take them before they be full ripe, but let theim be good and make as many cuttes in thē as thei be marked with

with quarters on euery syde, and haupnge mundyfyed theim, taken out their kernelles, and pylled of the vtter rine, stiepe theim in good vinaigre, leaupnge theym so by the space of tenne dapes: and when you haue taken theim out, take other Vinaigre, and stiepe them a newe agapne, other tenne dapes, remoupnge and styrrynge theym euery day: than when tyme shall bee, take theym out, and put them in a course lynen clothe, drypenge and wyppnge them well. Fynally sette them in the ayre the space of a daye and a nyghte, than boyle theim in the honye, and by the space of tenne dapes geue theym euerye day a lyttell bubblynge or boylynge, leaupnge them alwaps in the hony: and let theym boyle at eche tyme but onely one waume. Then take the sayde pieces, and putte them in what kynde of vesselle you wyll, and take these spices folowynge, the poulder of Cloues, of ginger, of Nutmegges, and of Synamom, wherof you shall make spices, this done, make one bedde or ranke of the pieces of melons, and an other of the spices: thenne take fyne white honny, and poure it vpon theim in the sayd vessell.

To make Melons and Pomponcs svveete and verye delicate.

TAke fine suger, and dissolue it in water, than take the seedes of a Melon, and cleaue them a litle on the syde, that sticketh to the melon, and put them in the sugred water, addinge to them a lytle Rose water, leaue the sayde seedes so by the space of thze or foure houres, and then take them out, and you shall see that as soone as the sayde seede is drye, it wyll close vp agapne. Plant it, and there wyll come of it suche Melons as the lyke hath not bene seene. And if you wyll geue them the sauonre of Muske, put in the sayde water a lyttle Muske, and fyne Synamom. And this may you do also with the seedes of Pompones and Coucombers.

To confyte orenge pilles, vvhiche may be done at all times of the yeare anchiefd ly in Maye, because tyan the sayd pilles be greater and thicker.

TAke thycke Orenges pylles cut in foure or .vi. pieces, and stiepe them in water the space of ten or .xii dayes. You maye know whanne they be stiepedynough, yf you holde them vp in the sunne and se thorowe them, for than they be stieped ynough: and yf you can not see thorowe theym, lette them yet stiepe vntyll you may: than afterwarde lay them to dryen vpon a table, and than betweene two drye linnen clothes. Moreouer put them in a kettle, or vessell leaded, adding to it as muche honye as wil halfe couer the sayde pylles, more or lesse as you shal thynke goood. Boyle them a litle, styrryng them alwais, and than take them from the fire, leaste the honnye seeth to muche, for yf it shoulde boile but a litle more thenne it oughte to boyle, it woulde be thycke and massife. Lette it then stand and rest foure daies in the said hony, stirringe and mynglynge well euery daye the sayde Orenges and honye together. For, bycause there is not honye inoughe to couer ouer al the orenge pylles, you must styrre them wel and oftentimes, to thend they may al equally receiue of the honnye. Thys shall you doo three tymes, geuynge theym one bublynge or boylynge at eche tyme, and so let them rest and stande .iii. dayes as we haue sayd. Finally you shall strayne or dreane them from the sayde honnye, and boyle theym in as muche other honnye as you shall thynke wylle suffyce, and after you haue let theym boyle the space of a Credo, take them from the fire, and bestow them in vessels, puttyng to theym of the beste spyces you can fynde, as Ginger, Cloues, and Synnamom: myxe all welle together, and you shall haue made an excellente thynge. And note, that the hony that shall remayne wyll be styll good for to dresse and trimme other Orenges, or other thynges withall.

To confite vvalnuttes.

FIrst take walnuttes when they be litle and grene, with the pylle or huske and all, and make in them 4. litle holes or mo, then stiep thē in water .vi. dais or more or lesse: make theym cleane and boyle theym in

hony

honye, as the forefayde Drenges, but make theym seeth foure tymes as muche. And note that the honnye is alwayes good, but you muste oftentymes put in frethe, because it consumeth: Finallye you shall dresse them wyth spyces, as the Drenges, but putte not manye cloues to them, for they wyl make them to bytter.

To confite Gourdes.

TAke the necke of the Gourde, and cutte it in longe pieces as you thynke good, and powre vpon them boylynge water, and doe so tyme moznynges, but you muste haue pylled theym fynelye, and taken awaye the inner parte that serueth for nothynge. This doone, seeth them in a kettle vntill they be neyther to muche nor to lyttle boyled, but euen hole and mallyue not broken: than drye theim vppon a table in the shadow the space of twoo dayes, and after wype theym cleane piece by piece, wyth a lynnen cloth, and do with theym as with the Drenges.

To confite cheries.

TAke cherries and leaue them a day in the Sunne, thanne take oute the stones, and sette theym in the sunne agayne three dayes, after this seeth theym as we haue sayde of the Drenges: but you muste leaue theym in hony. xv. dayes, and by the fyre thre dayes so that they maye onelye be kepte warme, to thende they sauoure not of burnynge or of the fyre. And after you haue welle myxed and incorporated all, you shall putte them in hony wyth spyces. Al these confitures may dure many yeares, so that you refreshe them wyth other hony boyled a litle, whan they be diminished.

To make litle Morsels as they vse in Naples, an exquisite thing, for they be very sauourous, do comfort the stomache, and make a swete dreath.

TAke thre pound of fine sugre, the flower of meale. vi. pound, of Synamom three vnces, Nutmegs, ginger pepper, of eche of them halfe an ounce, but let the quan-

titie of the pepper be greater than of the residue, rawe white honny, not clarified, three vnces. First make a round cyrcle with the saide flowre, in the middle wherof, you shal put the Sugre, and vpon it a pound of Muskt Role water, bray and breake well all these thinges with your handes, so longe, vntill you feele no more Sugre. This done, you shall put in the saide spices, and than the hony, mixinge well all together with your hande. After this mengle it againe amonge the flowre, & kepe some of it to flower the tile or other thinges that you must bake it vpon. And whan all is well broughte and made into past, you shall cut the litle mosels in sunder with youre handes, makinge eche of them three vnces weight, or there aboute, than turne and make them in to the fourme of a fythe, drellinge them with youre instrumente meete for the same purpose. Than heate your ouen and laye them vpon litle tiles of copper or earth, makinge first vpon the tiles a good thicke bed of floure, you must take them the mouth of the ouen open, keping euermore a fire at one of the sides of the mouth of the ouen, ye must also touche them often times, to se if they be baked ynoughe, and whither they hange sure, and holde together betwene youre fingers. You maye also bake them in the fire in ouens of copper couered, suche as tartes be made in, then when you haue taken theym out you must gilt them.

The ende of the thirde booke.

Secretes of the Reuerende Maister Alexis of Piemont.

THE FOVRTH BOKE.

An odoriferous and precious vvater, vvhervvith a man may vveate or bath any linnen cloth, to vvipe or rubbe his face vvhiche vvil make the flesh vvhite, and vvel coloured: and the more a man rubbeth his face vvith it, the fairer it is, and also continueth sixe monethes: a thing experimented proued, yea, and it vvere for a quene.

You shall take a pounde of Roche Alome, washed and burned, Malmsey twoo glasses full, paste of Borax syxe ounces, whyte Gomme dragante a pounde, Gomme arabicke three Dunces, stepe all in the Malmesey, by the space of twoo naturall dayes, myngle it wyth twoo pottes of Goates mylke, and stoppe it welle that it take no vente: thanne take nyne Dunces of Sublimatum and sette it to bourne or calcine in an vnyelded potte, welle closed vppe in a furnayse, and twoo pounde of Ceruse of Alexandria, prepared in thys manner. Laye it vppe wyth the whyte of an egge in somme synnen clothe, and boyle it in sweete lye, vntyll the thyrde parte be diminished: thanne myxe all these thynges welle together. Thys dooen, take twoo pounde of rawe whyte Honnye, three pounde of Terebentine of Alexandria, three glasses of stylled vynagre, Ginger stamped syxe ounces: boyle wyth al the sayd vynaygre, vntyl there be but two glassesful lefte. Than take three ounces of fine Mirre elect, and put it vpon the said thinges: after thys take twoo vnces of litarge or whyte leade of syluer well beaten into poulder, and boyle it in three glasses full of good bergeous or whyte wyne, vntyll the thyrde

parte bee diminyshed: thanne wyth a lyttle cane, rede, or stycke, myxe or stirre welle all the sayde thynges together, in somme vessell, the space of syxe howres. Finallye, putte into the same aboute sixtye snayles out of their shelles and made cleane, an ounce of Campher, a good fatte henne flawen and broken into small peces, wythoute washynge her, twoo Orenges withoute theyr pyples, kernelles, or the lytle sainne wythin the pille, twelue Lemons ordered lykewyse, or elles the iuyce of theym, whyche wylle consume the sayde snayles, and all wylle ware lyke paste. Thys dooen, take the whyte of syxe and twenty egges new layed, harde rosst, wyth the which you must incorporate syxe vnces of Sinamom, and a certaine quantitye of Sugre candye, and put all together in a vyolle into the bathe or bayne, and styll it. The first water that shall come of it, wylle bee whyte, the seconde yet whyter, whyche you shall receyue a parte by it selfe, and the thyrde verye whyte. Thenne myngle the first with the laike, and dystyll it agayne, and kepe it, for it is good, yet not so good as the seconde, whyche is verye excellente aboue all thinges in the worlde, and that muste serue for the vylage or face. If you wylle dresse or trymme handekerchers wyth it, as is aboue sayde, take what handkerchers you wylle, so that they be not verye fyne, and laye them in a platter, and powre vpon theim as much water as wyll couer theym, leauinge them so the space of syxe houres, than hauyng taken them oute, and hanged them vp, in such sort, that the water may droppe out of them into the same platter, ye shal let theim so drye, then bath or washe them againe, as beefore, other vi. houres, dryinge them agayne, and so. vii. times. Than shall you haue an excellent thing.

To make a vvater that vvill make a vvhyte and pale persone vvell coloured.

TAke white Pigeons, and fatten them with Pyneapple kernelles, the space of xv. daies, and then kill them: and hauing cast away the hed, the feete, and the guttes, with al the garbage, distil them in a lumbecke

wyth

wyth halfe a loffe of Succarine Alome, three hundred leaues of fyne syluer plate, fyue hundred of golde foyle, and the crommes of fowre whyte loues steped or weated in Almonde mylke, a pounde of the marye of a calfe or ore, and freshe barrowes grease. Make all thys to dyssyll wyth a lytle fyre, and you shal haue therof a very perfyte water.

A very good vvater to make the face appeare of the age of .xxv. yeares.

TAke a couple of calues feete, and seeth theym in .viii. pounde of riuer water, vntil halfe bee consumed, thenne putte to it a pound of ryse, and lette it seeth wyth crommes of fyne manchette breade steped in milke, two pounde of freshe butter, and whyte of .x. newe layd egges, with their shelles and all: set al these thinges to dyssyll, and into the water that shal come of it, putte a lytle Campher, and succarine Alom, and you shall haue an excellent and noble thing of it.

A vvater to beautifie the face, and al other partes of the bodye.

TAke of whyte Borax two vnces, roche Alome an ounce, Campher two dragmes, Alome called in Latine Alumen scissilæ or plume, which naturally groweth lyke a stone, and notwythstandynge maye bee dyuyded, there bee longe strakes seene in it, and the Alome called Alumen catinæ, because it is boyled in a caudron, and is made more pure by an herbe (lyke to herbe pyre) burned into ashes, and lye made therewyth, of eche of these an ounce: beate eche of these to poulder by theym selues: and than incorporate all well together, and putte it in some greate vessel full of condyte water, the whiche you shal couer and close vp sure with a lynnen cloth, and set it to the fier, the space of two houres, thanne take it awaye, and whenne it is colde agayne, putte it in another vessell, and take the whyte of two egges newe layed the same daye, and beate it welle wyth a lytle vergeous: and so putte it in the vessell with water, and leaue all so toge-

ther the space of xx. dayes in the sunne, and you shal haue a perfite thing of it.

A vvater to make the skinne vvhite, and to take avvay the sunne burning.

TAke halfe a pottefull of rayne water, and fylle it vppe wyth bergeous, thanne seeth it vntyll it be halfe consumed: and in the meane tyme that it yet boyleth, fyll it wyth the iuyce of Lemons. Whenne it hathe sodden take it from the fyre, and putte to it the whyte of fowre egges newe layed, and welle beaten, but the forsayde substaunces muste be colde before you putte in the sayde whyte of the egges: and than is it made.

Another vvater to beautifye the face, and to make it appeare of the age of fyftene yeares.

TAke quicke Brimstone an ounce, white ensence of the best twoo vnces, of Myrre twoo vnces, of fyne Ambergrise syre dragmes, beate eche of these drages by theym selues, and thenne myngle theym altogether wyth a pounde of rose water. Thys doen, put theim to dyssyll, and kepe it in a vessell close stopped. And when you goe to bedde, washe youre face therewyth, and leaue it so not wippynge it: and in the morninge wash it agayne wyth well water luke warme, and by this meane shall you mayntayne, and keepe the skynne very delicate fine and smoth.

An easye vvater for Ladyes and gentilvvomen.

TAke the whyte of eyghte newe layed egges, and beate them vntill they bee conuerted into a cleare water, then straine them, and take Alumen catine or Desquamatum, Borax, Campher, Alumen Zucharinum which is made wyth Alome relented, Rose water and whytes of egges into the facion of a Sugre lose, of eche of theim an ounce, of Vynagre eyght vnces, water of beane blossoms twoo vnces. Let all these sayde thynges be fynelye stamped and beaten in a morter, and than putte all together

ther in a great bylle of glaſſe, the whyche beeyng well couered, you ſhall leaue in the ſunne the ſpace of fiftene dayes, ſtyrrynge the ſayde water twiſe or thriſe a daye and ſo let it ſtande and reſte. This doone, put it in an other bioll, and waſhe your ſelfe with it whan you wyll, leauynge it ſo a certayne ſpace vpon your face: and than rubbe it with a piece of ſcarlette. The ladye or gentylwoman that wylle vſe oftentymes to waſh her face with this water, yea, were ſhe of yeares three ſcore, ſhe ſhall appeere to be of the age of.xv. yere.

To make a goodly luſtre or beautifying of the face, good for ladies and dames.

TAke a greate Lemmon, and make a hoale in the toppe of hym, through the whiche hole you ſhall take out of the ſubſtance within the bygneſſe of a Walnutte: and fylle it agayne wyth Suger Candy, withfoure or fiue goldfoyle leaues, and ouer it agayne with the piece that you take of, ſowynge it wyth a needle, ſo that it may remayne faſt on. Than ſet the ſayde lemon to roſte vpon the coales, right vp, and after as it ſhall begynne to roſte or boyle, tourne it often, vntyll it hath ſweat a good ſpace, than take it of. And whanyou wyll vſe of it, putte one of youre fyngers into the hole that was ſowed vp, and rubbe youre face with it, with ſome fyne lynnen clothe, and it wyll proue an exquiſyte thinge.

To take out ſpottes, or pimpels of the face.

TAke the meale or flowre of a kind of pulſe corne called Lupinum, wiſch groweth in Italy and Fraunce but here vnneth knowen, the freſhe and recente gall of a gote, the iuyce of a lemon, Alome ſucharine, incorporate wel al together in maner of an ointment: and rubbe at nighte the place wyth it wher the ſpottes or burgeons be and you ſhalbe incontinent cured of them. This is well experimented and proued.

A very good vvay hovv to geue a luſtre or ſhevv to all diſtilled vvaters.

Take

TAke littel grene Apples well mundified, cut them in lyttell rounde and flatte pieces: whyche you shall steepe thre daies in cowe mylke, chaungyng the mylke ones a day (but it were better in goates milke) at the ende of three daies distill them with these poulders folowynge. Poulder of glasse foure vnces, pieces of redde corall two vnces, Suger candy foure vnces, roch Alome an vnce, quicke syluer mortified with spittle, an vnce and a halfe xii. newe layde egges broken with the shelles and all, Turpentine washed in. ix. waters, foure vnces, Snayles suche as carrye no shelles on their backes, and yf you can not gette suche, take those that carye shelles. All these thynges well stamped eche one by hym selfe, myngle them togyther, and than make in the Limbecke a rowe or bedde of theym, than a bedde of the poulders, and one of Turpentine, and so an other of the snayles, and thus one vpon an other, vntyll the Limbecke bee fulle, than caste vppon it a glassefulle of good whyte wyne, and make vnto it a temperate fyre. Thus shall you haue suche a water as you wouldе desyre, the whyche you shall kepe in a flagon of glasse: for it is very good to make whyte, and to beautifye the flesshe, and to take away the wrinkles of the face: A thynge proued.

To make a vvater of vvhite Melons, that maketh a faire skynne.

TAke white Melons well made cleane of their pilles, and cutte them in pieces a fynger thycke, leavynge all the myddes alone, than take these thynges folowynge: Succharine alome foure vnces, quyck syluer broken or mortified, an vnce, Roche alome burned an ounce, Turpentine washed a pounde. xii. newe layde Egges stamped with shelles and all, white snayles cut in pieces as many as you wyll, Suger. iiii. vnces with a glassefulle of goates mylke, and one of whyte wyne: than fyll the Lymbecke with the sayde thynges, layeng ranke vppon ranke, as we haue sayd of the other water before. Gyue it than a lytell fyre, and kepe the wa-

ter

ter in a vyolle, whyche wylle be excellente to wathe your face wyth. After this maner is made the water of Anguria of the blossomes of beanes, of mallowes, and of the blossomes, of Tansey, or wylde vyne, and other such like thynges.

To make a very good vvater of Gourdes, as vvel garden Gourdes as vvilde.

TAke Gourdes, and plucke of their utter pylle or barke, cutte them into little rounde wheeles, than putte to theym sixe unces of succaryne Alome, an unce of Alom sciffile or plumæ, the value of a penye of Myrrhe, halfe a pounde of Turpentyne washed, foure newe layde egges stamped and welle beaten together, sixe Lemons cut in trenches, Snayles as many as you wylle, a glasse of whyte wyne. Beale into poulder that whyche oughte to be beaten, and mixe well all together, makynge the fyrste ranke of Suger, the seconde of poulder, and the thirde of Snayles: than putte the wyne, the Lemons, and the egges upon all the reste, and so dystyll it wyth a smal fyre: and the water that commeth of it must be kept. viii. or. xv. daies in the sunne in a vyol. A man maye make the lyke also of Gourdes that growe nygh unto the sea.

An oyntment for the face vvhich being kept on, or vsed continually by the space of eighte dayes, altereth the skinne and renevveth it fynely.

TAke foure newe layde egges, and lay them eyghte dayes together in stronge Vinaigre, so that they become tender and soft, that you may take of the shelles. After this take oute the yelkes fynelye that you breake them not, and put them in an earthen dishe leaded. This done, take the value of a peny of white Turpentine well washed, the value of a halfe peny of sugar Candy, and twise as muche of the paste of Bozar, Campher, Meroegrise, Roche Alome, of eche of them sixe deniers. All these thinges well beaten to poulder, take. ii. quarters of quick silver mortified wᵗʰ spettle, or the iuyce

of

of lemons, oyle of wine leese called Tartarum. iiii. vnces, a white onyon, which you shall boyle in white wine, and straine thorowe a strainer, and myngle all thys wyth the yelkes of the egges, yncorporayng, and beatynge all welle together, wyth the iuyce of twoo Lemmons. And at nygut whanne you goe to bed, lay the sayd compostyon vppon your face, necke, and breaste, lettinge it so dryye of it selfe. Nowe, you must styre it well at euery tyme you wyll occuppe it, and you maye not take it to sone frome youre face, for thanne you shall marre the skynne: but you must let it lie one the space of eight dayes. And although you would thynke the sayed compostyon burned or flawed of the skynne of your face, you maye not for all that take it of, but let it worke hys operation, and at thende of eight dayes take it of in this maner folowyng. Take wheate branne, mallowes, leaues of Marche byolettes, Beane poddes, crummes of breadde, and a good quantytie of rawe honnye, and boyle all these thynges togyther, vntyll it bee all softe, thanne powre it into somme potte, and lette it coole vntyll suche tyme as you maye endure the smoake therof, holdynge youre face ouer the potte. Also couer welle youre heade, your breaste, and other places, where you haue layde the sayde paste, and holde your face so ouer the smoke of the potte vntyl the sweate droppe downe by all your face. And when you perceiue your self to sweate take a lytle of the sayd water, & put crummes of bread in to it, and when you haue well sweatte, take of the breade crommes, and rub with them all about where the composition is layde: for there the skyn wyll be very tender, and therfore must you rubbe hard, vntyl your face be cleane of the sayd paste or composition, than immediatly washe your face with cleane water. and wype it dry agayn. After this, you must take some dystylled water, wherin is no strong substanuce, and bathe youre face withall fyue or six tymes. If in case there remayn behynde any of the sayde past in any place of youre body, rubbe it well with the sayde crummes of bread, or some linen cloth, wete or dieped in suche distilled water, and you shal incontinent

vse

see that that skinne whych was rough, thicke, and rude, shalbe chaunged and altered into a fine, faire, and delycate skynne. But beware that in eyghte dayes after you goe not abroade in the open aire, or to nygh the fyre, lesse the newe fyne, tender, and delycate skynne, shoulde bee bourned, or take anye hurte. Thys is a goodlye secrete.

For him that hath naturally a redde face.

TAke foure ounces of the kernelles of peaches, two ounces of gourdes seedes, and make therof an oyle wherwith you shal annoint his face morninge and euening, and this wil kil and destroy the rednes. A thing found trew by experience.

To make aqua argentata or siluered vvater, vvhiche maketh a vvhite ruddy and glistring face: and is made like a vvater and not like an oyntment, that the dames of Italy for the most part do vse, although that fevv men make it as it ought to be made.

TAke.iii. vnces of Sublimatum, and breake it in sonder in a morter, styrring it alwais with one hand. When it is broken inoughe, take iiii. deniers of quick siluer, and put it in strong whyte vynagre the space of viii. dais, than put it in another vessel with other vinagre, and boile a litle. This doen take the quicke syluer out of the vinagre, and lay it in a dishe, takyng the crome of a lofe, whych you shall cromme wyth the sayde quicke syluer, styrring well al together, vntyl the quycke siluer be faire and cleare, than blowe in it, and the breade will flye awaye: than shall you put this quicke syluer, so purged, wyth the sublimat, in myrynge and styrrynge it wel with one hand, and so it wil become whyte as snow: thanne take hote boylinge water, and powre it in to the saide morter whyche must also be hote, and styrre it well and mire all together, and so let it stande and reste. After this take diligently the water away, which wyl be verye good for scabbes, or skurfe: & powre to it other sethinge water, & washe it well, as before, foure or fiue tymes.

This

This dooen, take. xii. oz. xb. Perles, and a Carlyn oz twoo of golde bzoken in sonder, oz elles a lytle Cam-pher, a lytle Bozas, a lytle Talchum, if you haue any. All these thinges shall you bzeake and bzuse in sunder, with one hande in a mozter, and so leaue it fourtye dayes in the Sunne, sturring it euery daye with youre hande the space of halfe an houre. After the sayed four-tie dayes take fowze newe layed egges, the whiche bee-tynge a lytle heated by the fier, you shall bzeake: and ha-uyng taken the whites of them, you shall put them in-to the sayed mozter, mingling well all together, and so shall you dooe this water folowing. Take litle ripe Le-mons, and take of the outwarde yelowe pille, than cut them in small pieces, wyth .xii. newe layed egges, bea-tynge the yelke, the white, and the shelles together. than adding to it twoo vnces of Tu pentyne, you shall putte all into a Limbecke, makynge to it a lytle fyze, whereof you shall haue aboute a glasseful of water, wyth the whyche water you shall temper youre syluered wa-ter in the mozter: thanne keepe it in a vyolle close stop-ped, in a coole place: And so it wylle bee an excellente thinge, and if were to geue a Quene. And whenne you wylle occuppe of it, lette your face fyzst bee cleane, and thanne laye to the sayde water, as muche as you shall by youre discretion, thynke sufficiente, lettynge it dzye of it selfe.

To make an oyntment for the face.

TAke thzee vnces of the fatte caule of a fatte lambe, the whyche you shall putte into fresh water, chaunging it euery day fiftie times, seuen oz eyghte daies together, then cutte it very smale, putte it in an earthen panne lea ded, full of whyte cleare Vynaygre, wyth a dzagme of Campher stamped. Boyle thys together by the space of twoo oz thzee Pater nosser, and after straine the grease wyth the fozesayde thynges, thozowe a whyte lynnen clothe, thanne lette the grease coole, vntyll it bee harde a-gaine: and if there bee anye ozdure oz sylthe at the bot-tome,

tome, you muſt take it awaye. After thys take twoo ounces of the oyle of Tartare, and putte it in ſome veſſell vpon the coales, vntyll it come together: and hauyng ſet it in a moyſte place by the ſpace of a daye and a nyghte, put to it an ounce of Bozax well waſhed, thanne ſtampe and mixe all well together, addyng to it an ounce, and a halfe of Ceruſe waſhed, and hauynge putte all in a newe earthen panne leaded, ſette it on a ſmalle fier, ſyrynge it alwayes welle together, vntyl al the ſayde thynges be well incozpozated together: and after that you haue laied it vpon your face, laye on alſo a redde coloure made wyth the grayne whereof Scarlate is dyed, called in Latyne Coccum, and wyth Bzaſſel, foz it ſhalbe better than with Bzaſyl alone.

To make a redde colour for the face.

TAke redde Sandale fynelye ſtamped, and ſtrong vinagre twiſe diſtilled, than put into it as much Sandal as you wil, and let it boyle faire and ſoftely, and put to it alſo a lytle roche Alome ſtamped, and you ſhall haue a very perfite redde. If you wil make it odoziferous and ſauour wel, put a lyttle Muſke to it, oz els Cyuette oz ſome other odoziferous thing what you lyſt.

To make the face fayre.

TAke Beanes and a kynde of a lyttle graynes called in Latyn Faſeoli, and Cyche peaſon, and make a poulder thereof, whyche you ſhall ſteepe and temper in luke warme water, with the whyte of an egge, and the mylke of an aſſe: and than laye it oute to dzye. And after ſteepe it in a lyttle water, wherwith you ſhall waſhe your face, and it wyll become fayze, cleare, and nete.

To make the face faire another vvaye.

TAke the freſſhe bloſſomes of Beanes, and dyſtylle theym thozowe a Lymbecke, and ſo waſſhe your face wyth the water that ſhall come of theym.

To

To make the face faire.

TAke the flowres of Rosemary, and boyle theym in whyte wyne, thanne washe youre face with it, and vse of it for to drinke and so shall make youre face very faire, and also your breath sweete.

To take out spottes or redde pimples out of a mans face and to make the skinne very faire.

TAke a litle roche Alom, and breake it a sonder into smal pieces, than take the whyte of an egge newly laid euen at that instant, the which you shall set to the fyre in a lyttle panne leaded, wyth the Roche Alome, and leaue it so vntyll you see that it begynneth to boyle, myngle it alwayes wyth a lytle stycke. And when it is waren harde, annoynct wel al your face wyth it three or foure dayes, and it wyll make your face fairer. A thynge found trewe by experience.

To make a vvater for to make the face vvhyte.

TAke Lytarge, Syluer sublymed the value of a grote, and putte it into somme vessell with strong whyte vynaygre, thanne boyle it vntyl it bee diminyshed the heyghte of two fyngers: lette it stande and reste, thanne strayne it and keepe it. Also mylke and the iuyce of Orenges myxed with the oyle of wine lees is very good.

Another maner to make the face faire.

TAke the gall of a Hare, Cocke or Henne, and of Eeles, temper theym wyth Honnye, and put them so into a vessell of brasse wel stopped, for to annoint your face wyth whanne you lyst, but take heede it touche not your eyes: for it would inflame them and make them looke redde, and so hurt you.

To take of spottes lyntelles or redde pympels oute of the face.

TAke greene Lisardes quycke and boile theym in oile vntyll the thyrde parte bee consumed, Strayne this,

thys, and putte to it whyte ware, and than make thereof an oyntmente, wherewyth you shal often times annoint your face.

To take a ringe vvorme or tetter that renneth al ouer a mannes face, called in Frenche Le feu volant.

TAke the rootes of Lapathum acutum, called Sozell as welle wylde, as of the garden, washe theym welle and mondyfye theym, and cutte theym in small pieces, the whyche you shall stiepe in stronge whyte vynaygre, and leaue theym in it twoo dayes and two nyghtes. Afterwarde rubbe the place of the sooze wyth it thzee oz foure tymes a daye: and at night with the sayde pieces of the sozell rootes, letting them stiepe alwayes after in the sayde vynagre, and you shall be cured.

To dryue avvay lyce

TAke Encens, and the larde of a barrowe Hogge, properly called barrowes grease, Boyle theym together in an earthen panne oz potte leaded, and with thys oyntmente rubbe oz annoynte the place where the lise be.

To make a vvater that taketh of al staynyng, dying, and spots from the handes of artificers, that gett them by vvorking, and maketh them very vvhite and faire: It is also good for them that be sunne burned.

TAke the iuyce of a Lemon, with a lytle baye salte, and washe youre handes wyth it, and let them dzy of theym selues washe them agayne, and you shall fynde all the spottes and staynynges gone. It is also very good against the scurfe oz scabbes.

To make a vvater that maketh the flesshe and skin of a man or vvoman very faire, and vvil be kepte like a precious baulme.

TAke a ponge crow euen out of the nesse, yf you maye get one so: yf not, take hym as younge as you may

to whome (by the space of. xl. dayes) ye shall geue none o-
ther meate, but the yelkes of harde egges. Than kyll
hym, and flawe hym, breakynge the flesshe into small pie-
ces: than take leaues of a myrtle tree, and lay one ranche
of them, and another of lyttle pieces of the crowe, in some
greate vyoll of glasse, powdered and strowed ouer wyth
the poulder of Talchum, stamped, wythe the oyle of
swete Almondes, and putte in as muche of it as your dis-
cretion shall iudge, for a greate quantytye wyll doo noo
hurte to it. And if there remayne yet anye peeces of the
sayde crowe, make therof another ranche, addyng therto
some myrtle leaues, and than of the Talchum, and the
sayde glasse muste be large, wyde, and lowe. Finally you
shall poure vppon it three or foure vnces of the oyle of
Myrrhe, dressed wyth egges, as is declared in this booke.
Than sette the sayed vyoll or glasse vnder the Lymbecke,
stoppyng well the sydes and ioyntes, that it take no vent,
and lyke wyse the recipient: and geue it at the begynnyng
a small fyre for the space of foure or fyue houres, soo that
al these thynges may be dissolued, and as it were, breake,
and corrupte amonge them selues: than make the fyre
greater and greater, and at the ende serue greate for the
space of an houre, lettynge it after coole. And yf the fyre
haue been greate ynough, the water wyll be yelowe, and
somewhat redde, the whyche water you shall putte into
another lyke glasse, greate, accordynge to the quantytye
of the sayde water, puttynge too it halfe a pounde of rose-
mary blossoms, halfe a glasse full of Aqua vite, settynge
all to distyll agayne wyth the lymbecke, and recipient as
before: you muste putte in the recipient, or at the bekes of
the lymbecks, some fyne lyttle clothe, wherin muste bee
whyte Bengewyne stamped betwene. ij. papers as well
as you can. When thys water shalbe distylled, it wyl be
verye cleare and fayre, whyche you shall kepe in a vyoll,
well stopped wyth waxe, and cered clothe, too the ende it
take no vent, and you maye neyther kepe it in the sunne,
nor in anye hote place. Thys wyll bee a noble and pre-
cyous water, whiche hathe not the lyke in the worlde for
to make the skynne fayre, and to preserue it. The ma-

ner

ner howe to vse it is this. First, you muste washe youre face well with cleare water distilled, and than rub welle bothe face, breaste, and other places of your body where you liste, with a piece of scarlette weeted in the sayd water, and lye downe vppon youre bedde, holdynge a litle whyle, the piece of weete scarlette vppon youre face, and thus maye you do euerye eyghte or euerye fyftene dayes once, or elles euerye moneth, or euery two monethes. In the meane tyme you maye vse some other water, as the water of Beane blossomes, of gourdes, of melons, of onyons, of whyte flouredelyce, of the roote of the herbe called in latyne Dracontium, or more commonly Serpentaria, in englysh dragons, and of other like: but you muste take heede that you put in it no sublime, nor Ceruse in anye wyse. Thus shall you haue a water of a merueilous vertue, to make your skynne and flesshe fayre and naturalle, and to conserue and keepe it longe younge, gaye, freshe, and neate.

A verye goodly water to washe the face, necke, and the breaste, wherof a man maye make a greate quantitie for the more there is of it, the better it is: It maketh the skyn and flesshe of the face fayer, not huntinge or destroying the teeth, and shall seme that the face is nothinge at all holpen with any coloure, but that it is euen so by nature.

TAke two fatte Pygeons, two pounde of Meale, seedes of Spurge, pylled, three vnces of Pyne apple kernelles, sweete Almondes, bytter Almondes, the rootes of whyte and yelowe flouredelyce, Beanes broken in pieces and mondyfied, the gall of an Ore, the roote of Dragons, the roote of a lyttle yonge Asshe, or comon Diptum, a lytle lemon, the yelow pil taken away, and cut in pieces, the crommie of a white lofe wet in milk, gommie dragant steped in wyne, gommie Armoniac steped in Vinaygre, and lette there be of all these thynges a reasonable quantytye. Than putte thereynto flowres or blossoms of Ligustrum, which is a tre hauyng leaues like an olive tre, but they be brode and softer, and more grene

of coloure, whiche doth beare whyte flowers and swete, wherof is made an oile called Oleum cipinum. And this tree dothe growe in watrie places, as Willowes and salowes do, and beare thabiacke fruite lyke vnto an elder tree, and dystyl al these wyth a small fyre, hauyng bound or tied a lynnen cloathe with Muske, and white Benge-wyne, at the beck of the Lymbecke: thanne kepe the water in a glasse well stopped, for it will be verye excellente to make a whyte and natural skynne or flesshe, wythoute hurtynge the teeth or any other thinge.

To make a very excellent redde colour for the face vvhich is naturall, and continueth long vppon the face, makinge it alvvaies gaier and fairer,

TAke the whites of xvb. harde Egges, and putte a glassefull of the mylke of greene fygges amonge them, yf you can get none of it, take lyttle figges that be not rype, and cutte them in small pieces, whyche you shal myngle wyth the saide egges: and than dystyll them, and the water that shal come thereof, maketh of it selfe the fleshe whyte: but yf you wylle make it redde take for euery glassefulle of the sayde water, two vnces of Alome Scissilæ or plumæ, beaten in poulder, halfe an vnce of the grayne called in latyn Coccum, wherwyth scarlet is dyed, and two ounces of the graynes that men vse to dye Crimson silke with. Lette all this be putte in a vyole well stopped, that it take no vent, then sette the vyole in a kettle of hote water (not boylynge hote) by the space of eyghte dayes. This done, strayne oute well the substaunce of the sayde coloures, and take the water so coloured and dyed: and putte to it as muche more of the same Alome and graynes, as beefore, and sette it agayne altogether in hote water, by the space of eyghte dayes: thanne strayne oute the water, and adde to it the thyrde tyme, some Alom, and graines, with a litle gomme Arabick, that is to say, for euery glassefull of water, half an vnce of gomme, setting it againe in hote water eyghte

dayes

dayes, as before: and after you haue taken it out, straine it, and you shall haue the fayrest redde, that is possyble to wyshe for. Thanne weate somme lyttle piece of Scarlatte or Crymson sylke in it, and rubbe youre face there wyth so long vntyl the flesh beginne to wexe somewhat chaked, and the redde welle perced thorowe. You maye also adde to it what odoure or sauoure you wyll. And yf ye wyll not sette the bysselle in hote water, as is afore sayde, sette it beefore a lyttle fyre, not sufferynge it to seeth, and that for the space of a daye or more: thanne straine it, and you shall see all thynges come to passe, as I haue sayde.

Another kinde of redde, very good for the face, easyer to make, and with lesse coste.

TAke twoo ounces of fisshe glewe bery cleare, and steepe it in whyte wyne, the space of fyue or syxe dayes, vntyll it bee bery softe: than take Brasell that is good and of a good coloure, welle scraped or cutte in smalle pieces, thanne steepe it in welle water, so that the water bee aboue it more thanne a handebreadthe, and a halfe, thys dooen, boyle it together wyth a smalle fyre, assayynge euermore the coloure vppon a paper, vntyll it bee to youre fantasye. And beefore you take it frome the fyre, putte to it, for euerye glassefulle of the sayde coloure, an ounce of rawe Roche Alome beaten in poulder, and Gomme arabycke, as muche as three or fowre beanes Thanne take it frome the fyre, and kepe it in a bysselle close stopped: and so shal you haue an exquisyte thynge. Women of base degree, are wonte to seeth onelye the Brasylle in wyne or water, puttynge to it a lyttle Roche Alome, and Gomme, lettynge it boyle vntyll the coloure bee to theyr mynde. Other take redde Sandalle or Saunders, the whych they putte in wyne, or at the leaste in Aqua byte, and not boyle it at all, but keepe it so the space of a nyghte. Thanne in tournyng the water, they putte more Sandalle to it, and a lyttle more Alome, accordynge as they lyke the coloure.

An excellent white aboue all other.

TAke brayed Talchum, and beurned tynne beaten into poulder wyth a wodden pestel, thanne washe theym and myngle them together and putte them in somme manner of platter, or other greate and large vessell, couered wyth suche another, and so sette it in a glassemakers fornayse, the space of three or foure daies. And haupnge taken it oute, it wyll be as white as snow. Thanne braye it fynelye wyth the water of younge fygges, or wyth the mylke of greene fygges, or wyth dystylled vynaygre, or somme other sharpe and clammye thynge.

To make heare as yelovv as golde.

TAke the ryne or the scrappnge of Rubarbe, and stiepe it in white wine, or cleare lye: and after you haue washed your hed with it, you shal wete your heares wyth a sponge or some other linnen cloth, and let them drye by the fire, or in the Sunne: After thys weate them and drye them agapne, for the oftner you doo it, the fairer they wyll bee wythoute hurtinge your heade anye thyng at al.

To make lye to vvashe the héade, vvhiche (beside that it comforteth the braine, and the memory) maketh the heare long, faire, and yelovv, lyke golde.

TAke lye that is not to stronge but as women commonly make it to wash their heades: and make as muche of it in a kettle, as wyll serue you tenne washynges, puttynge to it this folowynge. The pylles of ten Orenges, or of sweete Lemons, yf you haue anye, yf not, take sowre ones, the pylles of Cytrons, as manye as you canne gette, bee they greene or drye it is all one, the blossomes of Camomell, Baye leaues, a handefull of the herbe called Maidenheare, halfe a handeful of Agrimogne, twoo or three handefulles of Barleye strawe, chopped

chopped in pieces, halfe a dyshefull of a kynde of pulse corne, called in Latyne Lupinus and in Frenche Lupius hauyng one stalke, the leafe in fyue deuysions, the codde creauelyd aboute, hauyng in it fyue or syre graines, hard broade, and redde, they bee commonlye in Fraunce and in Italye, but here in Englande vnneth knowen, and therefore they haue no Englysshe name: they muste bee dryed, a dyshfull of Fennygreeke, halfe a pounde of wine lees, or twoo or three dysshefulles of Brome blossomes, whereof it is good alwaies to haue somme drye in youre house to make suche thynges wythall. Putte all thys that I haue named in a greate vessell wyth the sayde lye, leauynge it alwayes so, to take thereof and occupye, whenne you wyll. And the longer the sayde lyeshal be compounde wyth the foresayde thynges, the better it wil bee. The sayde composition wylle bee good for fyue or syre monethes or more: and you may renewe it at youre pleasure. But whenne you wyll put it in vse, take it hand somely and cleanely vp, wythout touchinge in any wyse the sayde drooges putte in it: and in heatynge it agayne you may put in it a lyttle Myrre and a lyttle Synamom: and thus shall you make it verye good, as welle for the health of the head, and eye syghte, as for to beautify and make the heare faire.

Lye to make heare blacke.

Take Comme lye, and boyle it wyth a handefull of the leaues of Beete, three or foure handefulles of Sage leaues, eyther grene or dry, and as much Myrre as you wyll, wyth Baye leaues, and a few leaues or outeward pylles of a Walnutte. But whenne you wylle vse of those lyes that make yellowe or blacke, rubbe not youre face, or youre necke wyth it, leaste they beecome blacke, or yellowe, although they dye not the skynne so soone as they dooe the heare. And after hauynge thus washed youre heare, you muste washe youre face with common lye, or cleare water, or els with white wyne.

An oyle for to annoynt the heare, vvhich maketh it yelovve lyke golde, longe and glystrynge like burnyshed golde.

TAke a glassefulle of the oyle of Sesamum, whyche is a whyte grayne growynge in India whereof oyle is made, whyche is called Oleum Sesaminum, yf you canne gette of it, yf not, take oyle of Olyue not greene, but verye yelowe, and cleare, wherevnto you shall put thre ounces of dyre broome blossomes, welle mundyfyed, frome the verdure and greenesse that is in theym, and frome the whyte that you shall fynde wythin: thanne stampe theym to groselye, addynge therevnto an ounce of the yelowe that is in the myddle of whyte flowre delyces, and a quarter of an ounce of Curcuma and the sixte parte of an ounce of Saffron, wyth a lytle Synamom, Bengewyne, Muske, and Cyuet, yf you wylle. Al these thynges wyll gyue a good sauoure, helpe the coloure, and comforte the heade: you muste putte all together into one vessell or vyolle, wherein muste bee oyle, whyche you shall keepe in the Sunne all the Sommer, and so take of it at euerye tyme, a lytle for youre face, and the older it wareth, the better it wylle bee. Also you maye at the ende, putte the oyle agayne vppon the sayde droges, into the vessell, for they wylle contynue styl good together manye yeares: or elles you maye chaunge these substaunces, accordynge as you shal see neede It shal bee also verye good to annoynt with this oyle the kombe that women kembe theym selues wyth, in the Sunne: or elles laye somme lynnen clothe hote vppon their head: and lette it so lye, wythoute puttynge anye other thyng to it. Thys is a thynge verye rare and excellente for a Queene: for to doe thus there canne not bee founde a better.

A very goodly vvay or maner hovv to make yelovv aberne heare, vvithout standing longe or nothinge at all in the Sunne, a rare and verie excellent secrete.

Take

TAke halfe a pound of Antimonium, half a pound of wyne leefe, nyne ounces of falte Peter, all theſe thynges beynge fynely brayed and incorporated, take an earthen pot or panne, and putte it in the middle of a fire, that the fire may be both aboue it, and vnderneth it, vntyll it bee reddehotte: than caſte in the ſayde poulders, by little and lyttle with a ſpone, carying a litle ſpace betweene euery ſponeful caſtyng in, vntyll the fyrſte be all bourned, and continue ſo caſtynge one ſpooneſull after another, vntyll all bee in. But this muſte be doone in a chymney, or in an open place, becauſe there wyll ryſe ſuche aboundaunce of ſmoke that it is not poſſible for you to endure it, thanne beynge letten it coole, breake the ſayde panne, and in the bottome you ſhall fynde as it were a maner of a thicke cake or browne loſe. Than breake the ſayde matter and ſubſtaunce in dyuers pieces vpon the grounde, or in ſome cleane place, and you ſhall fynde in the myddle, certayne litle graynes like vnto fyne ſiluer: but they bee brittle and eaſy to be broken. And this is it that the ſearchers oute of the ſecretes of nature do call the kinge or chiefe of Antimonium, whyche in operation belongynge to mettall ſerueth for manye thynges, as we wyll after declare. But this wyll not ſerue any thyng at all for to make heare white, not wythſtandinge you muſte kepe it by it ſelfe. Thanne take the reſte, and the blacke ſubſtaunce and yellowe, and al that you finde in the bottom and on the ſides of the ſayde panne. All the which thynges (becauſe they wyll incontinent ware moyſt) you ſhal ſtampe groſſely and quickly, addinge to it for euery pounde, an vnce of Vitrioli, rubified or made redde, as we wyll ſhewe you hereafter. This doone, put all theſe thynges together in lye, not to ſtronge, and lette it ſtepe vntyll it becomme as it were a ſaulce, puttyng to it two vnces of the oyle of yelkes of Egges, yf you haue anye, if not, take Oyle Oliue. Nowe, you muſte keepe this lycoure thycke as it is, in ſome veſſell, vntyl it bee hard, and you ſhalle finde it alwayes good. Whanyou wil put it in effecte, take common lie, and put into it two or three

ounces

it in effect, take common lye and put into it twoo or three vnces of rawe Roche Alome stamped, and washe youre heade with it as you are wont to dooe. And after you haue washed it, wythout dryenge it anye otherwise than of it selfe, annoynte all youre heare wyth the sayed lycoure heated, and beynge thus annoynted, wrappe them in a hote lynnen clothe, resting youre selfe a while. This dooen, you shall take of the sayed annoinctynge, washynge youre heade with hote lye, clynge and dressinge the Sope as you shalle thynke good. And fynallye washe youre heade and heare agayne wyth a lyttelle warme whyte wyne, and wrappe them wyth a hote lynnen clothe, or drye theym in the Sunne, or by the fyre, as you wyll, and lasse of all you shalle annoynte youre selfe wyth youre sayde oyle, or with the Oyle of Salemyn, or some other odoryferous and swete Oyle, whych may conserue the heares that they breake not, and maye geue them a lustre to make them glysker and shyne, vsyng this maner of annoynctynge euerie .xv. dayes, or euerye moneth, as you lyste youre selfe. By this meane you shall haue fayer heare and glysteringe lyke golde. But remember to vse in al thynges a discretion and dylygence, at the fyrste whan you vse any receypte, as for an example in this confeccyon, you muste take heede that the lye be not to stronge, leaste wyth the sayde oynctment (whiche I tell you is very stronge) it eate and consume youre heare. Also you muste well consyder the quantytie, and howe longe it muste lye on youre heade, beefore you washe it awaye, as is declared: and soo, accordynge to the experyence that you shall haue in the effecte, you shalle vse and gouerne youre selfe in all thynges, for there is no rule so certayne, but leaueth alwayes some place for the discretyon, diligence, and Iudgemente of the persome that wyll followe it, and putte it in vre or effecte.

An oyntment to make the heares fall from any place of the body.

Take

TAke the whytes of three newe layed egges welle beaten, eyght vnces of quyck lyme, an vnce of Orpyment, and the whole beynge beaten in poulder, let it be put among the whytes of the egges and adde to it after a litle lye, so much that it maye make it a lycour thycke lyke sauce. Thanne wyth a pensyll or some other thynge, annoynte the place from the whiche you wyll haue the heares fall, and leaue the oyntemente so vppon it the space of a quarter of an houre, or a littell moze, than washe the place with warme water, and all the heare wyll falle of, or if not, you muste annoynte it agayne, and hauyng staied a whyle, washe it as befoze, and the heares wyll fall of without doubte. Finally you muste annoynt the sayd place with oyle Rosette, or with the oyle of violettes, and the skynne wyll remayne very fayze, and without hurte.

An oylè or licoure to make the heare fall of and I may be kepte as longe as amanne vvyll: It is also good for all occasions.

TAke an vnce of Soda, whyche is asshes made of grasse, whereof glassemakers dooe vse to make their Chrystall, ten ounces of quicke lyme, eyght vnces of Orpyment, and make thereof a fyne poulder, whyche you shal putte in a panne, wyth as much sweete and cleare lye as wylle bee aboue the poulder a handefulle: thanne boyle it together a good howze, and after hauynge lette it stande by the space of fowze and twenty howzes, you muste strayne it, and take three ounces of it, and putte thereto an ounce of Oyle Olyue, and lette it boyle together vntyll the water bee consumed and vanyshed awaye, whych you shal knowe, castyng a droppe or twoo into the fyze: wyth a lyttle stycke, and yf it make no noyse, it is a sygne there is no moze water lefte. If you wil make it odoziferous and swete, put to it Musk, or Cluet and so kepe it: and whan you will make the heares to fal of, washe firste the place wel with hote water, than annoint it with the said oyle, and leaue it so a certaine space

and

and than waſshe it againe with hote water, and all the heare wyll falle away. Finallye annoynte the place wyth ayle Roſet, or violet oyle.

An aduertiſement or leſſon for them that will make the heare fall of.

FIrſte, you muſte note that the heare wyll not falle away, but whanne the moone decreaſeth, that is to ſaye, in the quarter of the wane, and it is far better to make them fall of wyth the oinctmente, or wyth oyle, thanne to plucke theym out wyth a payre of pincers, as ſome gentle wemen do ble in france becauſe it doth violence vnto the fleſh, moueth the bloud, and enlargeth the poares, and alſo maketh the heare to growe agayne greater. Therefore in all ſortes it is good to annoynt by and by the place wyth ſome coolynge or refreſhyng oyle, as oyle roſet, or of Violettes. Likewiſe, you muſte vnderſtande that oftentymes the oynctment beynge myxed wyth Depylatorye, bourneth the ſkynne, and that commeth by the naughtye or to ſtronge compoſition of it, or when a manne letteth it dryye to longe vpon the place, or without fyrſte waſhyng the place with hotte water, or whanne a man annoynteth not the place by and by after the heares bee fallen, as we haue ſayde before.

To cauſe that the heare ſhall growe no more, or to make them come oute thinne and fyne like the firſte ſofte heare or moſines of the face.

AMan can ſcante fynde a remedye that the heare growe no more, becauſe that manye whanne they wyll doode it, they make certayne oynctementes beeye colde and dryye, wherewith they annoynte the place a good whyle, not dooynge any good at all, by reaſon of the power of nature which hathe alwayes his courſe, and calleth out her ſuperfluities with the heare. Therfore they bourne the ſkyn, and doode but marre it. Wherefore you muſte note that they muſt make them fall of in the laſt quarter of the wane of the

the Moone, and thenne incontynent annoynete the place wyth oyle rosat, or of Violettes: thys doone, the heare groweth agayne weaker, softer, and fyner, and slacketh at euery tyme moore and moore in commyng forth.
But if you wyll that it neuer growe more, vse these remedyes folowynge, whyche are very good, and certayne by experyence. Take the lytle stones of Olyues burned, the outwarde coddes of beanes, dryed, the seede of Henbayne, Lytarge of golde and syluer, the shelles of fyshes called in Latyne Tellina, burned, and the tuyce of blacke Poppy, as muche of the one as of the other, and halfe as muche Orpyment as of one of those thynges. All this beynge beaten to poulder, boyle it in as muche oylle Olyue rosat as wyll couer them syxe fyngers heyght, syrynge it contynually by the space of two or three houres: than let it coole, and strayne the sayed oyle, and soo keepe it, puttyng to it the fourth parte of the oylle of Selandyne. And whenne the heares bee fallen, take a lyttle lynnen cloth, wette in the sayde oylle luke warme, and lay it vpon the sayed place, leauyng it so bounde on all a nyghte. In the morynng take of the lynnen cloth, and annoynt the place with oylle rosate: and at nyghe laye the lynnen cloth on agayne wetted as beefore: and this do .vi. or .vii. nyghtes, but let it bee in the wane of the Moone. And yf you percepue that the heares grow agayne, make theym fall awaye agayne at the nexte wane of the Moone, dooyng in al poyntes as beefore: you shall not oft doe it, but you shall make that the heares shall neuer grow more.

To make a kinde of cloth or plaister to take the heare from the face, neck, and handes, or from any part of the bodye.

TAke twoo vnces of Turpentyne, halfe an vnce of white waxe broken small, or some what moore or lesse, accordynge as neede shall requyre, Bengewyne, Storax calamita, at youre discretyon. Fyrste melte the waxe a lyttle, wyth a lyttle fier, and thanne the Bengewyne and Storax; after this, put in the Turpentyne

tyne, addynge to it a lyttle Ceruse welle brayed, and set-tynge it to the fyre, putte into it a lyttle Malvyche, and make therof a myxtion neyther to thycke nor to cleare or thinne. Thanne take a piece of lynnen clothe of what bygnesse you wyll, and lay it abroade vpon a table, spread-dynge afterwarde the sayde compolytion vpon it wyth a spone, or somme other thynge, as it were in manner of a plaister, thanne let it coole, and keepe it so the one vppon the other open, wythoute foldynge vp the lynnen clothe, for whenne the sayde mixtion is cold, it is harde. If you will putte it in proffe and occuppe, doe as foloweth.

At nyghte whenne you go to bedde, washe your face and necke wyth luke warme water, rubbynge it welle wyth a lynnen cloth, or wyth your handes: and when it is dryed or whenne you haue wyped it, take a piece of the sayde plaister, or cyzed clothe, and heate it by the fyre: yntyll the sayd mixtion bee liquide and softe, thenne immedyatly bynde it vppon youre face, or vppon the place, frome whence you wouldе haue the heare to falle, and presse it harde on, leauynge it so all nyghte. In the morynge goe to youre lokynge glasse, and plucking of one ende of the sayde lynnen clothe, you shall plucke awaye wyth it all the heare of youre face, and so shall you leaue a very fayre skynne. And yf in case there remaine yet anye of the sayde mixtion vppon the flesshe, washe it wyth whote water, and wyth wheate branne, rubbynge it so longe wyth somme piece of linnen cloth, vntyll you make it falle of, thanne washe youre face with Aqua vyte, or whyte wyne, or wyth somme other dystylled water, beyng not to stronge, but lette it be of Melons, or gourdes, or of suche other lyke, and vse afterwarde waters meete for the face, as you lyke, and thus shall you keepe and mayntayne youre face as cleare as glasse.

A meruelous secrete, vvhyche the great Lordes of the Moores do vse, vvhereby they make that their children haue no heare vnder their armes, or other place vvhere they vvill.

And this secrete founde I in Syria, the yeare 1521. by the mes-

sen-

nes of a lorde of the countrey, vvhose doughter I healed.

AS soone as the child is borne, they make readie by and by a piece of fyne golde, or a Ducat, or elles a ryngе or some lyke thinge, and kepe it in the fyre, vntyll it redde hote not meltyngelt, thanne they carrye it wyth a payre of tonges and laye it vppon the place, where they wylle no heare shal growe, and immediatlye annoynete it wyth oyle Rosatte, or the oyle of Vyolettes: thanne after. xviiii. houres, they do the lyke agayne, and by thys meanes there groweth neuer heare in that place. I haue often tymes made the heare falle from younge gentle womennes browes and foreheades with thys medycyne, and they haue founde it wonderful, but the golde muste bee verye fyne, whyche suffereth no token, marke, or skarre to remayne where the burnynge was, as other metals do. I haue kept thys secrete hydden a long tyme, and although that diuers times, men would haue gyuen me great gyftes, yet I would not publyshe it abroad, vntyll nowe that I haue doone it, in this presente booke.

To make a kind of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, vvher vvith vvomen do vse to colour their face.

TAke the shearynge of skarlate, and boyle it in water, where quycke Lyme hath beene boyled: and after you haue boyled it a good space, you shall strayne it, and take a pottel ful of it, and put into it twoo ounces of Brasyll, cutte in lytle pieces, addinge to it an ounce of Roche Alome, and as muche of Verdigreese, and a quarter of an ounce of gomme Arabycke: and after you haue welle boyled it, the space of halfe an houre, take a piece of olde lynnen cloth of what bygnesse you wyll, and weete it in the decoction, or red colour, than couer the panne, and let the sayd mixtiõ coole, by the space of a day, and after you haue taken it oute, dryе it in the shadowe, and keepe it

in

in some vessell, among odoryferous and soote thynges, for to helpe you.

The same another vvaie.

TAke a glassefull of Aqua vite, a quarter of an vnce of the grayne that I spake of beefore, called Coccum, halfe an vnce of Brasyl, half an vnce of gumme armonyacke, put all these thynges together, in the glasse where the Aqua vyte is, thenne stoppe it close, for feare it take vente, and the sayde glasse must bee full. After this sette it vpon a smalle fyer, makyng it seeth faire and softlye, or elles sette it in the Sunne, by the space of twoo or three dayes. This dooen, strayne it and putte in it pieces of olde lynnen cloutes, as we haue sayed beefore. If you thynke, in strayninge this water, that the colloure is not redde, to your mynde, you maye put in more of the sayed grayne and brasell.

To dye a vvhyte bearde or heare of the heade into a faire blacke

TAke good galles of Leuant, or suche lyke, and frie them in oyle, but let them not burne: than stampe them, and sift them once or twyse. Take also Ferretum or Spanish blacke, whych the Frenchemenne call Atrament d'Espaigne, the whyche lyke wise you shall stampe and beate well to poulder. Than take a panne ful of lye, and put into it the pylles or rynes of Pomegranades, Walnut pylles, Pineapples, Pyre, Sage leaues, as muche as you wyll, Let all this boyle together, vntill it bee broughte vnto the thirde parte. You muste haue in it also two partes of galle, and one of Ferretum, temperyng and incorporating all well together, vntill the blacke colour content you. wherewith you maye die youre bearde, and heare, in this maner. Washe youre bearde with lye not to stronge, least it hurte you: and whiles youre heade or beard is yet hote, annoynt it with the sayed confection: but it muste bee luke warme, to the entente it mays penetrate and perce the better, and so le aue

leaue it a certayne space. Than washe youre heade or bearde fyrste with lye, and than with hote water, and you shall haue your heade and bearde fayre and blacke. Thys hurteth not, nor smarteth any thynge at all, neyther bringeth any inconuenience to the heade.

¶ A noble and excellent poulder to make cleane the teeth, to make them fast and vvhite, and to conserue the gommes. A better thynge can not be founde, and it vvere to geue or present to a Quene or Princesse.

TAke Lacca of grayne, if you can get it, if not, take of the grayne it selfe that is verye good. x. partes, seuen partes of barley cakes or breade, so burned that they be brought to coales, Lignum aloe ij. partes, fyne pommeyse stone scoured and made cleane in embers, and steped or tempered in whyte wyne, or in Vinaygre eyght partes, dragons bloude three partes, roche Alome burned foure partes, honnye burned in a panne vntyll it be fyrste blacke, and than yelowe, three partes (and thys maye you do of the lees of honnye, that remayneth whan it is dystylled, puttynge it in a panne, and settynge it in a glasse makers fournesse the space of a daye or two) coales of the wood of rosemarye, three partes, fyne Synamom two partes, Benge wyne one parte, Bole Armenyck orpentall, nyne partes, white wyne lees two partes, Aleblaster one parte, small pearles one part, the scrappynge of yuorye twoo partes, lyttle Quinces not rype, of the byggenesse of a Walnutte, or a lyttle more, syxe partes. Nowe the besse be those that be not come to perfection vppon the tree, the whyche you muste burne in the fyre, euen vnto coales, Mastix eyghte partes. Lette all these thynges be well stamped, and passed thorough a fyne sarce, addynge thereto a lyttle Muske, and some Golde or Syluer foyle. Thys doone, you shall keepe the sayde poulder in some boxe well stopped, and soo shall you haue a precyous thynge. And whan you wyll occupie of it, washe your mouthe well fyrste, with cleane water, or wyne, than rubbe youre teeth wyth youre fyngar,

Lacca de grayne, is a certaine cõfection or myxtion, made of graine, and are little rounde red balles. Lacca is a Turkish vvord, and not vsed among vs, but amongs the Italians.

or some lynnen cloth, takynge of the sayed poulder vpon it, and after washe youre mouth well. Thus ofte doynge, you shall alwayes haue youre teeth verye whyte, faste in your head, stronge and not hollowe.

¶ To make a verye excellent conserue to scoure the teeth, to cõforte the gummes, and to make a svvete and good breath.

Because the vse of the poulder to scoure teeth, seemeth lesse commodious, than some licoure or conserue, whyche agreethe better wythe the mouth, therfore we wyll wryte here a verye excellent one, whyche hath not hys lyke in the worlde, and must be made as foloweth. Take one part of syrop roset, two partes of the syrop of Myrtell, or of the woode called Lentiscus, oute of the whyche commeth a gomme called Mastix, putte thys together in a cleane panne, than putte to it of the sayed poulder for the teeth, wherof we haue spoken in the Chapter before, so that all maye be brought into softe paste or dowe, than sette the lytle panne vpon a chafynge dyshe, wherin must be some hote ashes, with a fewe embers, or elles at the leaste set it farre frome the fyre, and make it boyle fayre and softlye, styrrynge it alwayes, butyll it be as thycke as honny or thycker: than take it from the fyre, and put to some golde foile and muske, what quantitie you will. And so shal you haue a singuler thing for to do this that I haue spoken of.

¶ An aduertisement or lesson concernyng the makyng of poulders, and conserues for the teeth.

If you wil make the sayed thinges as excellẽt as is possyble, you muste take of the sayed thynges as much as you may get: or if you can not haue them all, take at the leaste the moste excellent, as grayne, pearles, Corall, yellowe Amber, Lignum aloes, Boale Armes

Armenicke, also the coales of Barley Cakes or loues whan they are burned, and all the other thynges be verye good in it. And yf you woulde geue it to some greate prince or Lorde, whyche hadde rather haue it of a good colour, or woulde knowe the thynges in it, you maye make it as is sayed, of fewe thynges, wyth goldefoile and Muske. And he that wyll make it wyth lesse coste, and a greater quantytye, maye (wyth the thynges mentioned in the chapter wyth the poulder) adde poulder of brycke, poulder of marble, Cremise or lopsters shelles burned, and a lyttle white salte, the lees that remayneth in the bottome when men make stronge water, called Aqua fortis, is also verye good, eyther by it selfe, or myngled wyth some other thynge, and so shall you haue a greate deale of substaunce wyth small coste. And yf a man wyll make a conserue of lyttle charge, and wythout muche labour, he muste take rawe honnye, or honnye roset, and myngle it with the sayed poulders, and so rubbe his teeth therwyth, wyth hys fynger, or wyth a lynnen clothe, and washe hys mouth well after it. Doynge thys euery eyght dayes, he shall make hys teeth verye fayre and whyte. A thynge verye good, and mete for euery man.

An excedynge vvhyte and good poulder to scoure the teeth, vvhiche is meeter for Lordes and greate men, than any of the other before.

Fyrste here is to be noted a goodly and notable secrete of greate vertue, for to scoure and make white teeth, whyche is the Pommeise stone alone, so that it be of that fyne and whyte stone, whyche shoemakers do vse to whyten white leather Shoes, and well beaten in poulder: For in rubbynge youre teeth wyth the same poulder, it scoureth and maketh them cleane, and taketh awaye all the roughnesse of theym, as men see by experience, that the Pommeyse stone is vsed to polysshe bones, marble, and other lyke thynges. I haue sene of my frendes, men of greate iudgemente and knowledge, whyche gaue nothyng vnto greate men and LORDES, but the

sayd poulder, whan it is well beaten in poulder, a manne can not tell what it is : also you maye geue it a lytle sauoure, layinge it amonge bagges of Mulke and Amber, of whome it taketh an odoure, and I haue seene men of estymatyon, that helde it for a thynge of greate importaunce, when they sawe the vertue and operation of it.

Nowe, yf you wyll make a whyte poulder, moze noble and moze profytable for the teeth, and gommes, take small pearles stamped a lyttle, oz elles whole, and putte them in a dysshe, oz in a wyde glasse: than take the iuyce of lemons oz orenges, strayned thorough a lynen clothe, at the leaste syxe oz seuen tymes, and poure it vppon the sayed Pearles, vntyll it couer them ouer thzee oz foure fyngers hygh, and you shall see that in shorte space it will begynne to boyle, and than couer it with some paper, oz lynnen clothe, leauynge it so thzee oz foure dayes, and at the ende you shall fynde the sayed pearles dyssolued and molten in the sayde iuyce, and tourned into a passe as whyte as snowe, marye there wyll be a lyttle yellowe skynne vppon it, engendzed of the sayed iuyce. Thys doen, take cleere well water, oz the water of Lentiscus distylled, and poure it vppon the sayed passe, thze oz foure fyngers heyghte aboue. Than take a lyttle forke, oz the ende of a Syluer spone, oz some thynne stycke, and styrre the passe well aboute in the sayed water, lettynge it soo stande, and fynallye caste oute the water, and yf you see yet anye of the yellowe, remayne vppon the sayed passe, washe it agayne, as before, and couer it wyth a paper, lettynge it so drye of it selfe, in the sunne. After thys you shall take thzee partes of the sayed passe, oz whyte poulder, foure partes of whyte Pommeyse stone, as is afore sayed, twoo partes of whyte Bengewyne, one parte of Roche Alome well burned, one parte of whyte Cozall, halfe a parte of whyte yuozye, halfe a parte of Alebla-ster verye whyte. Breake and bruse all these well vppon a table of marble, oz in a Syluer cuppe, puttynge to it some Syluer soyle, and thus shall you haue a very whyte and excellente substaunce oz matter to make youre teeth

as

as whyte as snowe. And yf you will, you may put it to kreepe in a conserue, with the syrope of Cedar, or honny Roset, or otherwise as you will. Also, yf you wyll make the sayde poulder verye redde, dresse it onelye wyth the Lacca of graine, and a little redde corall Powe, because that in stampinge, it will ware somewhat white, put to it a lyttle Boale Armonicke, with a little of the iuyce of Dragons bloud, and also golde foyle. You maye geue to all these saide poulders what odoure and sauour you will, but vnto the white poulder you may put no Musk nor Amber, nor any other suche drooges, for it would take awaye the whyteneſſe, but you maye putte it well ynoughe in a lyttle bagge amonge Muſke, or other odours.

A distilled water, excellente for to make the teethe white immediatly, and to preserue them wonderfully.

TAke a pounde of the firſte water distilled of honny, the whiche is white: thanne put it in a bolle, wyth an ounce of commune whyte salte, halfe a pounde of rawe Roche Alome, an Ounce of Salte Peter, halfe a pound of the water of the leaues of Lentiſcus, two ounces of Matticke, the heyght of two fyngers of Vynatgre in a glaſſe, and as muche whyte wyne: Diſtyll all these thynges wyth a small fire, that they smell not of the smoke, nor any burnyng: contynuyng youre diſtyllation in suche sorte, that you bee at the leaſte fowre and twenty houres in diſtylling the whole, or elles you may make it diſtyll in balneo marie, whyche is the sureſt of all. Powe, you muſte contynue youre diſtyllation so long, vntill there be a moyſte substaunce to come forth and into the water that diſtilleth out, you shall put a litle poulder of fyne Synamom, a lytle Lignum Aloes, and Boale Armonicke, for to geue it a redde colour, which manye men lyke well: also for to geue it a strength and

odour, you shall put in rawe honnye, makynge it dissolue in the heate of the Sunne: for it is a thynge good for the gummes, and geueth a good sauour of the water. Keepe this welle, as an excellente thynge, and it were for a Queene. And when you wyll occupy of it, washe well your mouthe fyrste, and wype your teethe with a lyttell piece of whyte lynnen cloathe, and than pyke theim with a tooth pyker made of the woode Lentiscus, or some other thynge wette in the sayde water, or with a lyttell cloathe, rubbe theym a lyttell, and incontinente you shall perceyue and feele it fasten and bynde youre gommes, and comforte youre teethe makynge theym fayre and whyte. And he that loueth better the whyte thenne the redde, let hym putte no Synamom, Boale armonicke, nor Lignum Aloes, into it, after it is distilled, but lette hym put it in to distylle wyth the other thinge, puttynge of eche of theym as much as there is of Basticke, and it shalbee euen as excellente and as whyte as otherwyse.

Three aduertisementes or lessons of importance to kepe the teeth vvhite and vncorrupt, and also a svveete breathe.

THe firste is, he that vseth not to washe well hys mouth euer when he hath eaten his meales, shal haue alwaies yelow teeth and a stinkinge breath.

The seconde is, he that slepeth wyth hys mouth close, hath likewise an euyll breath, and foule teeth.

The thirde is, that for to maintayne and kepe the teeth fayre and whyte, and a sweete breathe, when a man is layed in hys bedde, and whenne he waketh in the mornynge, it is good to purge welle the breaste and throte, spyttyng out all that is gathered together that nyghte: whyche also is good for the stomacke and heade. And haupnge youre teeth and breath warme, take a lynnen cloth or the corner of the sheete, and rubbe youre teethe well wythin and without, to take awaye the fumositie of the meate, and the yelowneste of the teeth gathered

red together in the nyghte: for it is that, that maketh your teeth yelowe, and gommes redde, and corrupteth youre breath. Thys is a verye necessarye thynge to bee knowen, and ought well to be obserued: It is also good to eate euerye morynge somme graynes of Mastick.

✠ A decoction to vvashe and shoure the mouth to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate and make sounde the gommes: and to make the flesh grovve agayne if it vvere decayed or fallen avvaye.

TAke halfe a glasseful of Vinaigre, and as much water of Lentiscus, of Rosemary, Myrrhe, Mastick, Boale Armonicke, the moisture that distilleth oute of Dragons bloude, Roche alome burned, of eche of them an vnce, fyne Synamom halfe an vnce, wel, riuer, or fountaine water, three glassefulles, myngle all well together, and let it boyle wyth a smal fyre, addinge to it halfe a pounde of honny, takynge awaye the scumme of it, than put in a lyttle Vengewyne. And whan it hath boyled a quarter of an houre, take it from the fyre, and keepe it in a cleane vyole, and washe your teeth often times withall, as wel before as after meat: and holdinge it a whyle in your mouth, it is very good for the heade, and maketh a sweete breath. A thynge of great excellencie.

¶ The ende of the fourth booke.

Secretes of the reuerende Master Alexis of Piemount.

THE FIFTE BOOKE.

❊ To make perfyt Asure, such as commeth from beyond the seas.

You shal take fyrste a pounde of Lapis Lasuli, spotted lyke Marble, and sommewhat of the coloure of Asure, wyth sommе vaynes of Gold or greene, of the whyche you shal make thys proofe folowynge. Take a little piece of it, and putte it vppon whote coales, blowynge it wyth a payre of bellowes, the space of an howre, than lette it coole agayne, and touch it wyth your hande, yf it breake, and vndoe lyke earth it is nothynge worthe, but yf it abyde fyrme and harde together, and keepe hys coloure of Asure, it is good. Thanne take a pounde of the same, and breake it into small pieces, whyche you shall melte in the fyre the space of a good howre, blowynge it continually. Thys doen, take good Vynegre distilled, in sommе kynde of vessell, wherein you shall quenche the sayd pieces, and let them dry: than take water made as foloweth. Take a panne leaded, and putte in it a quarte of cleere water, and a lyttle rawe whyte honnye. Boyle it and skymme it well, vntyll there be no more scumme, and so let it coole. Than take of Dragons blonde wel stamped, the quantytye of a Walnutte, and wette it lyttle and little with the sayde water, and it beynge wel dipt, straine it thorowe a linnen cloth, into some vessell leaded. And you muste note, that the water may not bee to redde, nor to cleere, but betwene both, that is to saye, betwene cleere and redde, to the ende that the Asure

may

may take a Violette coloure. After thys, braye well the sayde Lapis lasuli, so molten and burned, wyth the sayed water (as vermillion is commonly brayed) by the space of an hour or more: thã assemble it together in a glasse, or some other vessell leaded, ample and large, drying it in the shadowe, and not in the Sunne: for it would lose his coloure. And whan it is drye, beate it welle to poulder, and keepe it in some cleane lynen cloth wel bound: than make this past folowynge. Take two vnces of the rosin or gomme of a whyte pyne tree, two vnces of Pix græca two vnces of Mastick, two vnces of ỹ olle of line two vnces of Turpentine, two vnces of newe Ware: stampe well that muste be stamped, and cutte the ware into small pieces, thanne put all in a newe panne, and boyle it tyll it comme to his perfection, whiche may be knowen, by castyng a droppe of it into cold water, and if in takynge it wyth your wette hande, it cleaue not to your hande, it is parfecte: and therfore you shal straine it thorowe some cleane cloth, into a vessell full of colde water, but this muste you do whyle it is yet hote, for if it be cold, it will not straine, and leaue it so longe in the water, vntyll it be harde, than take it and set it to drye. Nowe, whan you will incorporate it with the poulder, do thus: Cut the saide confection in smal pieces, which you shall put into some kettle tinned wythin, and set it so on the fyre, and whan it beginneth to bubble vp, put to it an ounce of the oyle of bytter Almondes, letting it so boile the space of two Miserere, and in the meane time make ready your poulder of Lapis lasuli in a vessel, wyth somme lytle stycke made for the purpose: than take the kettle, and powre it by lyttle and lyttle, into the vessel vppon the sayde poulder, not ceassynge to sturre it alwayes wyth the lyttle stycke, vntill it be all well incorporated with the sayd poulder of Lapis lasuli. Thys doen let it coole, thã annoinct your handes with oyle Diue, and take the sayd substance, and tosse it vp and downe, wyth your handes. to thende to incorporate it welle together. And after you haue brought it to the fourme

and

and fashion of breade or paste, put it in a vessell leaded, and keepe it so the space of tenne dayes at the leaste.
And whan you will take out of it the Asure, make fyrst cleare lye, with the asshes of bynes, of the whiche you shall set a kettle full to the fyre, setthynge it as hote as you may endure your hande in it: than after, putte the saied confection or paste in a vessell leaded, and adde to it as muche of the sayed lye as you shall thynke good.
Than fyre the saied substaunce fayre and softlye, vntyll you see the Asure come out, and whan you see it issued out, poure the sayed lye with the Asure into a vessell leaded, of the which vesselles you must haue a good nomber, than put to it agayne of the other hote lie, doynge as before, puttyng it afterward agayne into another vessell, and do thus vntill there be no more Asure.
And here you muste note, that of a pound of Lapis lasuli if it be fine, there is losse but an vnce, and is had out of it in the whole, eleuen vnces, that is to say: fyue vnces of good and fine, three vnces of a mean sorte, and three vnces of courser. The fyne is worth at the leaste twoo crownes and a halfe the vnce, the meane, a crowne an vnce, and the other halfe a crowne. Nowe, after you haue gotten out all the Asure, loke well whiche is lyke the one the other, for to putte eche of them by them selues into three partes, as we haue sayed. Than washe it well with fayre and clere lye, pourynge it oute of one vessell into another, vntyll it be come to a good colour, and purified frome all ordure and fylthe. And whan you thynke it is cleane ynough, drye it in the shadowe in a chaumber, and whan it is drye, take a glassefull of fyne Aqua vite, and kiepe in it a lyttle good brasill, and than trimme and dresse youre Asure wyth the same Aqua vite, and lette it drye, continuynge so the space of three dayes, vntyll the Asure be participant, and haue taken parte of suche lycoure, and than it shall be of an excellent fyne coloure. Keepe eche sorte by it selfe in bagges of leather well sowed and bounde.

To make a fyne confection of grayne, called Lacca of grayne.

TAke a pounde of the shearyng of scarlette, and put it in a newe panne full of lye that is not to stronge, and boyle it vntyll the lie take the coulour of it. Thys doen, take a bagge, large and wyde aboue, and narrowe pointed beneth, wherein to you shal powre the sayed shearynge of scarlette, and the lye, setting a vessell vnderneth, than wryng and presse the bagge harde, that all the substannce, and all the colour may straine and dreane out, after that washe the shearyng and the bagge, in the vessell where the colour is. And if you thinke that the shearynge hath yet more colour in it, boyle it agayne with other lye, ordryng it as before. This done, you shall heate the sayed coloured lye vpon the fire, but let it not boile, and you must haue ready vpon the fyre some cleane pan, wyth cleane water, into the whiche beinge hote, you shall put .v. vnces of Roche Alome, beaten to poulder. And as sone as you see it dissolue, take a bagge, like vnto the fyrst, and whan the coloure is hote, take it from the fyre, and put into it Alome, and caste all so together into the bagge, setting vnder it some vessel leaded, and loke yf vnderneth the couloure come out redde, than take hot water and poure it into the bagge, with all the resse that was strained out of it, into the saied vessell vnder the bagge, and poure that so often, whiche shall straine and renne out vnderneth, vntyll the licour that shall issue oute, be no more redde, but cleere as lye: hauinge thus strained all the water, the coloure wyll remaine in the bagge, whiche you shall vndoe and seuer a sonder with a sclyse of wood, putting it downe to the bottome of the bagge, and wryng it al into a masse, or lumpe, or into little tablettes, or into what fourme you wyll, and than dryе it vpon a newe cleane paupnge tyle, in the shadow, within your house, or els abroade where no sunne shineth. And so shall you haue an excellent thynge of it.

To

To dye bones into a greene colour.

TAke a panne full of cleare water, and putte into it a good great piece of quicke lyme, leauynge it so the space of a daye. The nexte daye mornynge myngle it welle togyther wyth a stycke, and so lette it reste, and at noone styre it agayne, and lykewyse at nyghte. The nexte mornynge folowynge, you shall straine it cleane oute and keepe it, in the meane tyme haue the bones that you wylle dye in a readynesse, and boyle theym welle in other common water, wherein Roche Alome hathe beene dissolued, and whanne it hath boyled a good space, you shall take theym out, and let them drye, thanne scrape them well wyth a knyfe, and put them into the sayde lyme water, and addynge to it some Verdegrise, you shall let theim seeth well, and than take them out. And after you haue wypped and dryed theym, do wyth them what ye wylle, for they wyll be verye fayre: And in steede of the sayde lyme water you may vse pysse, which wyl be of the like operation.

Another manner howe to dye bones, or Iuorye, into the colour of an Emeraude.

TAke Aqua fortis separatiua, and putte therein to fret and dissolue, as muche copper or brasse, as the water is hable with her force to dissolue, and leuse: thys doone, putte in what peece of woorke you wyll, beynge fyrste cutte in the fourme that you wylle haue it, as hefles for knyues, penneknyues, pynchehornes, ymages, or anye other thynge to youre fantasye, leaue theym in it the space of a nyghte, and they shal be of the coloure of an Emeraude. Nowe, yf in steede of copper or brasse, you dydde put in Syluer, it woulde be the better.

To dye bones redde, blewe or of any colour you wyll.

Fyrst

Firste boyle your bones in Alome water, than take quycke Lyme water, or pysse, and in this water or pysse, you shall putte Brasyll, Azur, or an herbe called Rubia, whyche the Apotica ries calle Rubra maior, and Rubra tinctorum, or Rubea tinctorum, wherewyth they coloure wolle or skinnes, in Englysshe Chyckeweede, or what other coloure you wylle, and thanne seeth youre bones or Iuorye therein, and they wyll take suche coloure as you put in.

✤A very goodlye secrete to dye or coloure vvoode, of vvhat coloure a man vvyll, vvhyche some Ioyners doo vse that make tables, and other thinges of diuers coloures, and doo esteme it amonge theym selues to bee of suche excellencie, that one brother vville not teache it another.

Take early in the morynge, newe and freshe horse donge, made that nyght, and take of the moyste ye can gette, wyth the strawe or lytter and all, and laye vppon somme little stykes layde a crosse one ouerthwart another, and set somme vessell vnderneth, for to receaue that shall droppe or fall from the sayde donge. And yf you can not haue ynough in one morynge, doo the lyke two or three tymes, or as ofte as you wylle: than whan you haue wel dreaned oute the water of this dong you shall put into euery potte of the sayde water, the byg nesse af a beane of Roche Alome, and as muche gomme Arabicke. Than stirre what colour you wil in it, vsynge dyuers vessels, yf you wyll haue dyuers colours, and put in what pieces of wood you will, holdynge theym at the fyre, or in the Sunne: and at eche tyme plucke oute some pieces and laye theym aparte, leauynge the other in, for the longer ye lette them lye in the water, the more wylle the coloure alter. And in thys manner you shall haue a greate quantitie of dyuers coloures, the one clearer, the other darker, and maye vse it to youre commodytye, to

what

what vse you lyke, for they shall bee coloured bothe wythin, and wythoute, so that they wylle neuer lose theyr coloure, neyther by water, or anye other thynge.

¶ To counterfeyte the blacke vvoode called Hebenus, or Hebenum, and to make it as fayre as the naturalle Hebene, vvhyche groweth no vvhere but in India.

ALl kynde of wood that is lyke vnto the Hebene maye be dyed blacke: but the hardeste and the massyueste (as bore and other lyke) are meeteste for it, and wylle bee bryghter, and aboue all the woodde of a Mulberye tree, as welle the whyte as the blacke, is the beste to bee coulloured, albeit the blacke bee muche moore for the purpose. Take thanne the sayde woode, and lette it lye the space of three dayes in Alomme water, eyther in the Sunne, or a preye waye of frome the fyre, vntyll the water ware some what warme, thanne take Dyle Dlyne, or Dyle of lyne seede, and putte it in a lyttle panne, wherein is the byggeneste of a nutte, of Romayne Vytryolle, and as muche Brymstone. Thys doone, seeth your wood in the sayde Dyle a certayne space, and so shall you haue a thynge verye darke of coloure, And the longer you lette it boyle, the blacker it wylle ware, but to muche boylynge burnethe it, and maketh it brittle, therefore both in thone and other you muste be circumspecte, and vse discretion.

To die skinnes blewe, or of the coloure of Asure.

HAuynge fyrste welle washed theyr kynne, and thanne wronge hym, take the berries of walwort, and elder berries, and seethe theym in water, wherein moche Alomme was dyssolued, passe hym once thorowe wate r

water, and lette hym dry, than passe hym agayne thorow the same water, and beyng wyped and dryed again, wash hym wyth cleere water, thanne scrape oute that water wyth the backe of a knyfe, and once agayne passe it ouer wyththe same coloure, and lette it drye, so that it be of a bery blewe or Asure coloure.

¶To die skinnes in chickvveede, called in latyne Rubra maiore, or Rubra tinctorum, into a redde coloure.

HAuyng annoynted, washed, wronge, and layd abroade the skynne, as is aforesayd, weete it wyth water that white wyne lees and baye salte hathe beene boyled in, and thanne wrynge hym. Take thanne creupses or crabbe shelles (bee they of the sea or of the ryuer) bourned into ashes, the whych you shal temper with the sayd water of the lees & salte, & rubbe well the skynne therewith, thanne washe him well with clere water, and wrynge hym. Thys doone, take ruddle tempered in water of lees, and rubbe the skyn welle ouer and ouer with it, and thanne wyth the foresayde ashes, washynge, and wryngynge it three times. Finallye, after you haue washed hym, and wronge hym, yf you thynke it be not welle ynoughe, you shall gyue hym one dyenge wyth Brasyll. The paste or masse of Rubra tinctorum, muste bee made wyth water that lees or tartre hath ben boiled in, and the said water must be luke warme, whan you make the past of ruddle, than leaue it so the space of a nyght. After thys put vppon the sayd Rubra tinctorum, a lytle Alome drag ges, or lees, or Alom carinum, steped in water. You may also adde to it the coloure of the shearyng of scarlet, whiche hathe beene taken oute boylynge in lye, whiche is a goodly secrete.

To dye skinnes Greene.

ANoynte the skynne, and wash him wel with cold water, and than in hote water, and so wipe and dry him. This doen, take of the graines wherwith men make the

Sap greene made with the berries of a Dogge bery tree.

the sappe(the decoction whereof shall bee putte in the end of thys booke, wyth theym of all other necessarye thynges) and the sayde graynes or berries muste bee berye rype, thanne putte theym in cleare water, couered a fynger heygth, putte therein also Roche Alome, and gene theym onelye one waulme on the fyre. Thys doone, strayne theym oute into somme vessell, thanne take the skynne, and folde hym in the myddle, rubbynge hym wel on bothe sydes, wyth the sayde sodden graynes, or berries, whyche remayne in the pan, and after wyth raw Alome poulder. Thys doen, take the ashes of shepes donge burned, and weete it wyth the sayde colour that you strayned into the sayde vessell, and rubbe the skynne welle on euerye syde, thanne cleere hym agayne of the sayde graines, and washe hym wyth cleare water, and sette hym to drye wythoute wryngynge hym. Fynally cast on hym two glasfulles of the sayde coloure, and it wyll be a perfecte greene.

Another vvay to dye skinnes greene.

Lette the skynne bee annoynted, welle washed, wronge, and stretched oute as beefore, thanne take of the same graynes and berries ye toke beefore, whyche you shall stampe and seeth in Roche Alome water, and gyue the skynne twoo wypes ouer wyth thys coloure, and so let it dry. After this you shall geue hym one dyinge or colourynge of yellowe, made wyth the graynes, or berries of Nerprum, sodden in water and Alome, and a lyttle Saffron, and you shall haue an excellente greene.

To dye the sayd skinnes greene another vvay.

Take the skynne, beynge annoincted, washed, and spredde abroade, dye and coloure hym wyth the coloure made of sappe greene, and put to it a fewe asshes wette in water, and so rubbe the skynne

all

all abouts . And whenne you haue washed and wyped hym agayne, geue hym one wype ouer wyth an Indian coloure sodden in Roche Alome. And whanne it is drye, laye on it of the forelayde yellowe, and you shal haue a fayre and liuely greene.

¶ Another vvaye to dye skinnes of Asure colour and fayre.

TAke the skinnes of blacke grapes, and rub welle youre leather, wyth all, vntyll it u are sommwhat blewe, and also rubbe it well wyth the poulder of Indicum, thenne washe it, drye, and polyshe it. Than steepe the Indicum in thyeke red wine: and whan the skynne is washed, annoynte hym wyth it, and you shall haue a fayre skinne asured blewe.

¶ Another maner to dye skinnes Greene.

TAke rype elder berries, and the berries of Walwort, and of sappe greene, and thys welle stamped, you shall put to it Roche Alome, as muche as you shall thynke good, but rather to muche than to lyttle: than take the lye, and put into it the saide berries of sappe greene, and seeth them one waulme. This doen, put in the berries of the walwort, or elder, and make them seeth also one waulme, than take them from the fyre, and lette them coole, and after rubbe the skinnes with theym. Finallye, ye shall cast vpon them, the ashes of sheepes donge, rubbynge theym well wyth it. After thys, geue theym the couloured water that the sayde graynes or berries were sodden in, than take of the water wyth a curriers knyfe, and let them drye. And yf you nede to geue theim more coloure, than you maye put in more Indicum boyled, and it wylle bee the better.

To die neates leather into a greene colour, as well in galle as in leaues,

You shall polyshe the leather wyth a pommayse stone, annoynt it wel wyth oyle, and washe it: thanne take an Ounce or twoo of galles stamped, and put it in hote water, leauing it so an hour, than straine it thorow a linnen cloth, and putte the lether into the same water, rubbing it wel with your handes, and leaue it so the space of an hour: & hauing taken it oute, wring it, and stretch it abroad, & tight it. Than take the graines or berries of Nerprum gathered in July, whan they be yet greene: dry them, and stampe them wel adding therto for euer skin two vnces of roch Alom beaten in poulder, and mingled with the poulder of ẏ saied berries or graines. Than powre vpon the said poulder boylynge water, and let it coole, this doen, poure of the sayd water with the said graines vpon the skinne, rubbinge it well ouer with the palme of youre hande, than stiep the ashes of goates donge, in the water of the said graynes, and wyth the same water rubbe lykewise the skyn well with your hande, after thys washe hym, and scrape out the water with a tanners paring knife, than tight him out, and take other ripe graines of sap grene and set them to seeth, hole, in water with Roch Alome, and afterward let theym coole. Than take of the sayde sodden berries or graines, and rub the skin with theim with your handes, and put of the ashes vpon it, whiche you shall stiep in the same greene water, that the sayed berries were sodden in. Finallye, you shall wasshe the skin, and take out the water with a scraping knife, thā you shall geue it a course ouer of the sayd grene water with a brush or clout meet for such a purpose: And than lay him to drie, and trim him, and you shall haue a fair grene. If you wyll haue the coloure darcker, or sadder, whan you set the said graines to seeth with the Alom,

you

you shall put to it a little Indicum, well brayed. And you must note that the water must be hote whan you stepe the ashes in it, with the water of the graynes of Nerprū.

To dye skinnes grene with the flowers of Ireos.

TAke the freshe flowers of Raphanitis, or Ireos, and stampe theym well, than take the dreye graynes or berries of Nerprum, and with them stampe roche Alome, a reasonable quantitie, whereof a greate deale can do no hurte: put to it a little raine water, and myngle al thys wyth the foresayde floures stamped. Kepe thys coloure in some cleane vessell, and than take the skinnes, beyng annoynted, and washed as is aforesaid, and put to them the graines of say grene wyth the poulder, in the same maner that we haue spoken of the other, wash them, and scrape of the water with a knife and so let them dreye, and geue them one wype ouer finely with the sayde colour that you kept, let theim dreye agayne, then dresse them accordyng to the science, & you shall haue faire leather.

Ireos a kind of flour dence called in latin Raphanitis.

To die bones in a turbish or redde colour.

ALl kinde of bones may well bedied and coloured, but hartes horne is farre better than anye other. Take than what bone you wyll, & shape him into what forme you please, and pullish him, and then boyle hym in Roche Alome water a good while, letting him afterward drie, than take good grene, and stepe it in goates pysse, and putte it in some copper or bralen vessell, well couered, and hide it vnder a dongehil the space of xv. or xx. dayes, and then shall you fynde it verye fayre. You may make the like also with the dryne of a man in stede of the goates pysse. And for to make it red, put it in Cinabrium, or Bralyll, in stead of greene: but thanne you must put it in some vessell of wood or glasse, and not of copper nor brasse.

To die hogges brystels, and other thinges for to make rubbers and brusshes.

Wash fyrste well the brystels, then take water wherin Roche Alom hath bene boyled, and put the sayde brystels therin, and let theym lye vntill they take a coloure somewhat yellowe: than take Chickeweede welle stamped, and put it in Vyneaygre. Afterwarde sette a kettle with cleere water on the fyre, whereinto you shal casse the sayde Chickewkede, wyth the Vynaygre and all, and whan it begynneth to boyle, cast in the brystels and let them seeth but a very lyttle whyle, than take of the kettle from the fyre, and let it coole, and so shal you haue your brystels of an excellent good colour.

To dye the saide brystels yelovve, greene, or blevv or any other colour.

Firste you must wasshe theym, and let theym boyle in Alomme water, as the other before: than take Liguſtrum, and saffron, if you wyll haue theym yellowe, Indicum, or the iuyce of elder berries, or walwoote, or els of the flowers of Leos, if you wil haue them blew. If you will haue them greene, take paynters greene, and dresse them as is aboue saied, assaying some time if the colour please you. And by this meanes you maye dye theim what colour you lyke.

¶ To make a purple, vvhiche is a coloure vvherevvith men vse to make a coloure lyke golde for to paint and vvryte vvith.

Melt a pounde of fyne tynne, and melted as it is, take it from the fire, and put into it eyght or ten vnces of quicke Siluer, myngle welle all together vntyll it be lyke as it were dowe: thanne take a pounde of Brymstone, and a pounde of Armoniacke salte welle brayed. Incorporate all thys with

all thys with the sayde dowe of the Tinne and Quicke Syluer, and braye theym wel together in a morter, or other vessell of wood, or stone, and nat of Brasse. Than put al this composition into some violl, whych must be wel luted or clayed about the mouth, or so emplaistred that the clayinge or lutinge be hygher than the violle a synger height or twayne. Than afterwarde set it so vpon the fourneis, makinge to it a slow fyre at the first, and after a little bygger, and so you shal maintayne it, styrrynge at times with a little sticke that whiche is in the glasse. And whan you see that it wil make a yellow colour, take it from the fyre, and let it coole, and so shal you haue a very fayre purple coloure lyke the colour of golde: Afterwarde braye it wyth lie, and washe it wyth pisse, or lye, addynge to it a lyttle Saffron, and steepe it wyth gommed water, as you shall see hereafter mooze playnely.

To make Lacca of Brasyll.

TAke two payles fulle of stronge lye, and putte in it a pound of the shauynge of fine scarlette, and lette it boyle vntyll the sayde shauynge bee all together dyssolued and consumed into water: thanne after powre it into somme vessell of wood or stone, and casse into it by lyttle and little, a pounde of Roch Alom minglynge it wel with a sclyser of wood, and poure also to it, by little and little, two payles full of colde water. And after putte it in a strainyng bagge, and lette it dreane and trickle out, then put that remayneth in the bagge into some vessell of glasse. Thys doen, you shall sette on the fyre a pound of Verzine or Brasyl cutte in pieces in to a payle full of lye, and let it seeth vntil it be diminished the thicknes of a finger, than straine it in another bagge, and let the water that commeth out, bee set againe on the fyre, with an vnce of gomme Arabick made in poulder, and let it seeth vntyll it be diminished

halfe a fynger, then powze it vpon the sayde compositi-on, that you did put into the vessel of glasse, mingling well all together with a wodden scipser, than put it in a bagge, and straine it well. The dowe of Uerzine wyl remayne in the bagge, whereof you may make rounde apples or balles, and drye theym in the shadowe, and it will be parfite.

To make vvhite tables to vvrite inv, vith the point, of a vvyre, such as come out of Germanye.

TAke plaister called Gipsum, cribled and syfted, and stepe it, and temper it with hartes glue, or other, and geue your parchment leafe one touch wyth it, and whanne it is drye, scrape it that it maye be euen and bryghte, and couer it ouer agayne wyth the sayde plaister, called Gypsum, and scrape it as beefore: than take Ceruse, well brayed and syfted, and stepe it with the Dyle of line seed sodden: Annoint your tables wyth thys myrtion, and let it drye in the shadowe, the space of fyue or sixe dayes. Thys doen, take a cloute, or linnen cloth wete in water, wherewith you shall slicke and make smoeth the sayde tables, but the clothe maste syste be wronge hard, and the water prested oute, then leaue it so the space of x. or xx dayes, vntyll it bee thorowe drye, than applie it to your vse.

To make roset or ruddle.

TAke an vnce of Brasyll broken small, a quarter of an vnce of Ceruse: and a quarter of an ounce of Roche Alome, mixe all these thynges well together, and stampe theym welle, thanne poure pysse vpon them, vntil they be al couered wyth it, leauyng it so the space of. iii. dayes, and mixing it. iii. or iiii. tymes a day. Afterward straine it thorowe a linnen cloth, and put it in a pan not leaded, or in a mazter of white stone and let it drye in a place where there commeth neyther

Sunne

Sunne nor daye lyght: than scrape the saied roset, and kepe it, and whan you wyll wryte wythall, steepe it in gommed water.

To gyle ouer parchement, leather, or other suche vvorke, vvyche men vse in steade of hangynges, or tapistry.

TAke thre pounde of the Oyle of lyne, Vernix, Pix græca, of eche a pound, halfe an vnce of Saffron poulder. Boyle all this in a panne leaded, so muche, and so longe, that puttyng into it a hennes feather, and takyng it by and by out agayne, it seeme as it were burned. Than take it frome the fyre, and take a pound of Aloe Epaticum, of the best, wel made in poulder, and caste it in by lytle and little, styrryng it incontinent well together with a stronge stycke: for otherwise it woulde swell and ryse vp a lofte. And yf in case for all the styrryng it ryse vp, take it of the fyre, and let it stande a while, and than set it on the fyre againe, makynge it boyle a newe, styrryng it alwayes diligently. And whan all is well incorporated together, take it frome the fyre, and lette it reste a while, than strayne it thorowe a linnen cloth, into some other vessell wherein you wyll kepe it, and it is made. Nowe, if in steade of Saffron, ye dyd put to it of the yellowe seed whyche is in the flowres of Lillies, you shall make it much better and fayrer. Whan you wyll gylte the parchement, you shall geue it a grounde or situation wyth the whyte of an Egge, or Gomme, whereupon you shall laye siluer or tynne leaues, but it shall not be so fayre wyth the leaues of tinne, as with syluer. Than lay the saide Vernix, hote vpon the parchement, or leather siluered, and you shall see immediatly a coloure of golde very fayre. Let it drye well in the Sunne, and peynt it, than paynt it with what colour you wyll.

To dye Crimson Sylke.

FIrste cutte in sonder, or scraye harde Sope small, and melte it in common water, than take youre Sylke in a lynnen bagge, or of fyne canuesse and thynne, and putte it into a kettle wyth the sayde water and Sope. Lette it boyle halfe an howre, skyrynge it that it cleaue not to the kettle, then take it out, and washe it in salte water, and after in freshe water. Take also for euery pounde of Sylke, a pounde or more of Roche Alome alayde in colde water, and see there be water ynough, into the whyche you shall putte the sayde Sylke wythoute any bagge, and wythoute settynge it on the fyre, leauynge it so the space of eyghte houres: than take it oute and washe it in freshe water, and after in salte water, then agayne in freshe water, and lette it not drye, but put it wete as it is in a kettle wyth the Crimsen, well stamped and syfted, that is to saye, three vnces for euerye pounde of Sylke. If you wyll haue the Sylke of a hygher coloure, take foure vnces of it, and boyle it in as muche water as wyll couer the Sylke, and that the water be aboue it foure or fyue fyngers hyghe, and for eche pounde of the sayde Crimsen, you shall putte in, three vnces of smal galles of Istria, well beaten into poulder: or in stede of them, you may putte in halfe an vnce of Arsenycke Crystalyne, for euerye pounde, whyche wyll make the coloure fayrer, but it is daungerous because of the smoke, and all inconueniences that maye happen, where suche water maye fall. And whan it beggynneth to boyle, putte into it your Sylke, prepared and ordered as is aforesayed, and let it boyle a quarter of an houre. Finallye take it of, and lette it dryye in the shadowe, and you shall haue an excellent thynge.

To prepare and trymme Brasyll, for to make of it foure diuers colours.

PUt Brasill in as muche cleare water as ye will, and seeth it vntyll it be diminished of the thyrde parte, or at the least vntill the colour please you, that is to saye, that it be verye redde, then deuyde thys colour into foure partes: and yf of one of the partes you wyll make roset, putte nothynge to it, for the colour wyll be suche of it selfe. If you wyll make the other parte blewe, putte to a lyttle Lyme water, and you shall haue verye fayre blewe: mary the Brasyll musse be luke warme. If you wyll make it Violette, putte lye to it: but yf tawny, you shall putte to it, Aluman fecis.

To make roset of Brasyll another vvaye.

TAke a potte of water, and put in it the byggenesse of a Walnutte of vnsleaked Lyme, leaupnge it so the space of a nyght, then take as muche Brasyll, bruised and broken, as wyll fyll the vessell, that you wyll boyle it in, halfe full: than poure into it the sayed water wyth the Lyme well strayned, and lette it so stepe in the sayed water, the space of foure howres, makyng it afterwarde boyle vntyll it be come to halfe, than bowe downe fayre and softely the vessell that you boyled it in, and drawe oute the coloure into some other cleane vessell, puttynge to it the quantitie of a Tyche Pease of Roche Alome, well brayed, and putte it in whan it is verye hote: than shall you haue a goodlye thynge to do withall what you wyll. If you will wryte wyth it, adde to it a lyttle Gomme water. If you wyll make it Blewe, putte to it three vnces of Lye, more or lesse, into a vessell, and you shall haue a verye fayre blewe.

To make beyonde sea Asure, vvithout Lapis Lasuli.

Take

TAke an vnce of Syluer, calcined or burned with Aqua fortis, and an vnce and a halfe of saite Armonyacke, myxe all well together with vynayger, and lette it clarifie a lyttle. If the vynayger be moze than the sayde thynges, take awaye that is to muche, and putte the reste in a vessell well leaded, and well stopte, that the substaunce haue no vente out, leauynge it xxb. dayes, and at the ende you shall synde verye fayze Asure.

¶ To make a grene colour to vvrite or paint vvith.

TAke Verdegrise, Litarge, Quicke Syluer, and brayе all this together with the pisse of a younge chylde: and than wrzyte or paynte wyth it, and you shall see an excellente coloure, as it were an Emeraulde.

¶ To braye fyne Golde, vvherevvith a man maye vvrite, or paynt vvith a pensyll.

TAke golde leaues beaten, and foure drzoppes of honye: myxe it well together, and putte it in a glasse. And whan you wyll occuppe it, stirre and temper it in Gommed water, and it wyll be good.

The same another vvaye.

TAke as muche as you wyll of the leaues of golde or Syluer beaten, and laye it abroade in a large cuppe or glasse, as euen as you can, and wette it wyth cleare water, than brayе it wyth youre syngar, wetynge sometyme your syngar, but spreade it not to muche abroade in brayinge it, and continue thus doynge vntil it be well broken, puttynge vnto it alwayes water. And whan you thynke it is broken and brayed ynoughe, spill the cuppe wyth cleane freshe water, and styrre it well, than lette it repose halfe an houre: After this strayne the water, and you shall synde the golde in

the

the bottome of the cuppe, the whyche you maye dryue at youre pleasure. Whan you wyll putte it in experience, steepe and temper it wyth Gommed water: also you muste kepe it well couered, that it take no fylth. Thys is the beste waye that is, to make brayed or pownned Golde.

¶ Another vvaye vvith Purpurine.

TAke Purpurine, whyche you shall fynde to be solde, or that you haue made youre selfe in the manner afore sayde, than put it in a dyshe, with pysse or lye, and dyppe it well wyth your fyngar lyttle and lyttle: afterwarde fyll the dyshe wyth pysse or lye, and lette all setle downe into the bottome. Thys doen, styre it agayne, chaungynge often the sayd lye, vntill all be as you wolde haue it, and finelye beynge broken and pownned, and that the lasse pysse or lye be as cleare as whan you dydde put it in, and after you haue strayned it oute, you shall put to it a little Saffron, and temper it wyth Gommed water. Than maye you wryte, paynt, or do any thynge elles with it.

To make a grounde to gylte vppon, vvith burnyshed Golde.

TAke Gipsum, the quantitie of a Walnut, Boale Armenicke, the byggenesse of a Beane, Aloe hepaticke, Sugre candy, of eche of theim the quãtitie of a Beane, stampe them by them selues, and puttyng the one vpon the other, you shall put to it lasse of all a lyttell Cluette, or honny.

To laye or settle golde vvith a single grounde.

TAke fine Gipsum, Aloe Epaticum, Boale Armenicke of eche lyke quantitie, & temper it with the whites of new laied egges, which you haue strained thorow a linen cloth, & if your ground be to strong

you

you maye temper it wyth water.

❧ Another wreye to laye on Golde.

TAke Gommed water, and wyth the same onelye put Golde, and the layed grounde wyll be good vppon parchemente, or vppon skynnes, the lyke may you make with the whites of newe layed Egges, and with the milke of fygges alone.

To make colours of all kynde of metalles.

TAke Crisstall, or paragon stone, and braye it well with the white of an Egge, and than wrpte with it, and whan it is drye, rubbe the writynge wyth golde, or any other metall, and you shall haue the same coloure that the metall is of.

To laye Golde on a blacke bottome or grounde.

TAke the smoke of a Lampe, and powne or braye it well with the Dyle of lyne, or of Walnuttes. And whan you wyll laye the golde vpon the said ground, se that it be neyther to moiste nor to drye.

❧ To make letters of the colour of golde, without Golde.

TAke an vnce of Orpimente, and an vnce of fyne Chrisstal, and braye theim eche one by hym selfe, than mingle theym together wyth the whites of Egges, and wrpte with it.

❧ To make syluer letters without syluer.

TAke an vnce of Tynne, two vnces of quicke syluer, and melte theim together, than braye theym with Gammed water, and wrpte with it.

To

To make greene letters.

TAke the iuyce of Rue, Verdegrise, and Saffron: braye them well all together, and wryte therewith with Gommed water.

To make vvhite letters in a blacke fielde.

TAke the pure mylke of a Fygge tree, in a glasse, and set it in the sunne the space of halfe an houre: than alaye it, or temper it with Gommed water, whan you will occupie it. And whan you haue written wyth it, blacke the paper with incke, as muche as you wyll, if the paper be greate: and whan it is drye, rubbe it well with a lynnen cloth. Than the letters that you made with the mylke of the fygge tree, wyll go of all together, and the paper wyll remayne written whyte, because it was kept and preserued by the same milk, from the yncke, where the letters were. The lyke maye you make wyth the yelke of an Egge, tempered in water, wyth the whyche you maye wryte also: And whan the writynge is drye, rubbe well the paper ouer with incke, as before. And whan it is drye, rubbe the sayde letter, made wyth the yelke of an Egge, wyth somme lynnen clothe or knyfe, and they wyl goe of, and leaue a white space, whereby you shall haue fayre whyte letters in a blacke paper.

To make a greene colour for to vvrite and paint vvithal.

TAke greene byse and stiepe it alone in Aluaigre, and passe it thorowe a lynnen clothe, and braye it welle vpon a Porphire stone, with cleare water, and put to it in brayenge it, a lyttle honnye, and lette it drye well, than braye it agayne wel with Gommed water, and it wil be perfecte.

To trimme and dresse Asure.

Asure,

Azure is brased with hony, as greene, but ye nede not purge it other wyse: temper it with the whites of Egges beaten, or with the water of glew, and not of Gomme. The water of glew, is made with parchement glew, cleare and mollified, and strained as Gomme is.

¶ To dresse or trimme Cinabrium, for to vvryte or payat vvith.

Kaye well the Cinabrium vppon a Porphyre stone, wyth cleare cundite water, than lette it drye, and put it in an vncke horne, or glasse, but it is better in an vnckhorne in winter. After this poure pysse into it, minglinge it well together, and leaynge it so vntill nyght, vntyll all the Cinabrium be gone to the bottome: than chaunge the pysse, and do as before, leaynge it so vntyll the nexte morning, chaungynge so the vrine or pysse foure or fyue dayes, vntyll all be well purged. Than take the white of an Egge well beaten, vntill it be brought into cleare water, whiche you shall poure vpon the Cinabriū, so that it be more than a fingar above it: After mixe well all together with some sticke of a Walnutte tree, or elles with some lyttle bone, than lette the Cinabrium, descende downe to the bottome, and do with thys as before wyth the pysse, the space of two or three dayes, and this wyll take awaye all the sauoure of the pysse. This doen, ye shall put another whyte of an Egge and mingle all well together, and than it wyll be perfyte: you must kepe it well stopped. At euerye tyme that you wyll occuppe of it, fyxre it well: and when the whyte of the Egge is so dressed, as is declared, it neuer corrupteth.

¶ A grounde to laye golde vpon anye mettall or yron.

TAke Vernix liquida, a pounde, Turpentine, Oyle of lyne, of eche of theym an vnce: myxe well all together, and it is made.

To gylte the edges of Bookes.

TAke the quantitie of a Walnut of Boale Armenicke, the byggenesse of a Cyche pease of Sugre Candye: braye them drie the one with the other, and put to it a lyttle of the white of an Egge well beaten, than mingle well all together. This doen, take the booke that you will gylte, whiche muste be wel bound, well glewed, euen cutte, and well polished, set hym fast in the presse, and that as euen aud as righte as you can possible. Then with a pensyll geue hym a wype ouer with the white of an Egge well beaten, and let it drye, than geue him also another with the sayd composition. And whan it is well dryed, scrape it, and polishe it wel. Last of all when you wyll laye on the Golde, wette the sayde edges with a lyttle cleare water, with a pensyll, and than incontinent put on the golde leaues, cutte in that byggenesse they ought to be, and whan it is drye, pollyshe it with a dogges tothe. Thys doen, you maye make what worke you wyll vpon it.

To kepe vvhites of egges as longe as a man vvill vvithout cortuptyng, and vvithout puttyng Arsenicke to it. A secrete not muche knovven.

TAke the whites of Egges, not breakyng them in any wse, and put to them as muche white vyneaygre as shall suffise, that is to saye, a reasonable quantitie, leaue it so the space of twoo dayes, than passe it thorow some linnen cloth, without breakyng or beatynge the whyte of the Egges, leauynge it so the space of eyght dayes, than strayne it agayne, and put it in a vyolle well stopped, for to occupy whā you haue nede.

The

The maner howve to make the grounde or foundation for Indicum.

TAke Gomme Armoniacke thre partes, Gomme Arabick one parte, Serepinum, a fourth part, ſtep theſe in Vynaygre, vntyll they be very ſoft, than myxe them wel, and ſtraine them thorowe a linen cloth and it wyll be verye good to occupy whanne you haue neede.

Another perfyt grounde for the ſame thing.

TAke Gomme Armoniack an vnce, Gomme Arabicke thre vnces, and ſtepe it in Vynegre the ſpace of a day and a nighte, than take the bygge neſſe of a Walnutte of good yelowe Honye, and a Garlyke heade, well pylled and made cleane, and welle ſtamped. Boyle all theſe thynges together in ſtronge Vynaigre, puttinge to it a lyttle Aloe Epatie, and let it boyle a good while, than ſtraine it thorow a linen cloth and wrynge out wel all the ſubſtaunce of it. And if you thinke it be liquide or ſoft, or to cleare, boile it agayne, vntyl you thincke it is thicke ynoughe, than kepe it in a glaſſe, or veſſell of earthe leaded, or of bone. Whan you wyl gilt any thinge, anoint it firſt with hys compoſition, with a penſill, and rub it wel, ſo that the in grauing be not filled, & leaue it ſo as long as you wil: than whā you will lay on the leaues of gold, blowe a lyttle youre breath vpon the ſaide foundation or ground, and ſet on the ſaide leaues of gold, dilpoſing and ordringe them as is requiſite, preſſing them wel downe with a penſil, or with a litle wol or bombaſe, and than ſhal you haue a very excellent giltyng.

✠ A goodly vvay howv to make Golde and Siluer in poulder, a thynge eaſye to bee done, and there vvyll comme of it an excellent coloure. This is a very rare ſecrete, vvhiche hathe not bene vſed nor knovven vntyll this preſent.

Take

TAke leaues of golde a crowne weighte, or as muche as you will, and set it to the fyre in some little cleane pan or pypkin, and in another vessel you shal put foure times as muche in weyghte of quicke siluer, a good waye off from the fyre, so that it maye but onely warme a lyttle, for otherwise it myghte vanyshe awaye. Let not the leaues of golde take so much heate, that they melt, but let them waxe almost redde. Thys doen, take thē from the fyre, and the quicke syluer likewyse, whyche you shall poure hote vppon the leaues of golde, and incontinent mingle them wel together with a little sticke, the space of a Pater noster, and poure it afterwarde into a dyshe full of cleare water, and you shal haue a dowe of the sayed golde and quycke syluer, but the colloure of the golde wil be so darkned and obscure, that a man shall perceaue and see nothynge at all. And this is the dowe that the Goldsmythes call Amalgama, and the learned men Malagma, which is a greke word, and beynge corrupted of the Arabians, was chaunged into Amalgama. Also you may make this cold, in brayinge the leaues a good while with the quicke siluer vppon a Porphyre stone, vntyll all be myred and ioyned together And brayinge it also with stronge Vinagre, or the iuyce of Lemons, it will soner be made, and wil incorporate and come together the better, than must you washe it twise or thryse with cleare water. Nowe, how soeuer you haue made thys dowe, or Amalgama you must straine it thorough a lynnen cloth, fyne & thicke, to the intente that a parte of the quicke syluer maye go thorowe: or elles straine it thorough a wylde goates skynne, or a lambes skinne, whyche is farre better, and presse it harde, to thintent there may come out as much quicke syluer as is possible. Than take that remayneth in the cloth or skynne, and put to it halfe as much faire quycke Brymstone citrine. Fyrste stampe well the Brymstone, and mingle it with the sayed past or dowe: and beynge so myngled, set it on the fyre in a dyshe or

yron ladle, leauynge it so vntyll all the Brymstone be burned, and all the reste yellowe. Than let it coole, and put it in a bitche washyng it so often with cleare water, tyll you haue a fayre colour of Golde. Than kepe it in some glasse or earthen vessel leaded, as you do the other punned and brayed Golde, and whan you wyll putte it in experience, steepe it in Rose water, or other, wherin you shall haue mollyfyed or dissolued somme cleare gomme Arabicke. Than dresse and order it to wryte or paynte with, and you shall haue an excellente thynge. Whan you haue wrytten or painted, beyng once drye, you maye burnyshe it with a dogges toeth, whiche you can not do to the other brayed or punned Golde, that Scriueners and Paynters nowe a dayes do vse. Thys secrete hath bene practysed of the olde and auncyent wryters, as we see in some of theyr bookes. But nowe you muste vse the practise to burnishe it, layeng a white paper vppon the golde, and rubbynge fyrste vppon the layed paper with the dogges toeth. And if you thynke that it is not yet burnished ynoughe, you may burnishe it once agayne, with the tooth vpon the Golde without the paper betwyxte.

¶ To make a verye fayre Vernix, to vernyshe the layed Golde, and all other vvorkemanshyppe.

TAke Bengewyne, and braye it the beste you can betwyxte two papers, than put it in some violle, and poure vppon it good Aqua vite, that it be aboue the Bengewyne three or foure fingars hygh, and leaue it so a daye or twayne, than putte to it, for halfe a violle of such Aqua vite, fyue, or sixe blades of Saffron slenderly stamped, or elles whole. Thys doen, strayne it, and with a pensyll Vernyshe therewyth any thynge gylted that you wyll, whiche wyll become bryght, and fayer, dryenge it selfe immediatelye, and will continue many yeares. Nowe, if you will dresse Sylver in suche a manner, do euen wyth the Sylver leaues as you dyd with the Golde, if not, in steede of Brymstone you shall take

take white common salte, then dresse the vernish in the forsaied manner, puttyng to it the Almond of Vengewyne, that is to say, the white that is found in the middes of Vengewyne, and putte in no Saffron at all.
And the sayed Vernyth of Vengewine, and Aqua vite, wythoute any other thynge, is verye good to vernyshe all thynges, as well paynted as not paynted, and also to make tables and coffers of Walnutte tree, and Yebene to glysser and shyne, and of all other thynges: Lykewyse workes of Copper gylted, and not gylted: for it maketh bright, preserueth, aydeth the colour, and dryeth incontinent, without takyng any dust or fylth, but thou you maye make it clene with a lynnen clothe, or with a fores talle, whyche is better, as if it were not vernyshed at all.

To braye or breake golde or syluer easely after the cõmon maner that the best vvorkmasters do vse.

TAke what gold leaues you wil, and incorporate them wel in a cuppe of glasse, wyth Julep roset, styrrynge it well with your middle finger, little and little. And when al is incorporated together, braye it well vpon a Porphyre stone, than poure by little and lyttle, cleare water vpon the sayde stone, mirynge it alwayes: After strayne the sayde golde and Julep, into a dyshe, or cuppe of glasse, and washe well the stone that there remayne nothyng. Than styrre all with your finger in the saied dish, and let it so repose: after, poure the water out, and put in other freshe, cleare, and warme, and washe it so, vntil all the Julep be washed and clensed out, and that the water (puttyng it in your mouth) be in no wyse sweete, than let it drye. Thys doen, you shall put it in a cuppe of cleane glasse, and take oute a fewe hote embers a good waye frome the fyre, that the glasse breake not wherevpon you shal set the saied cup, vntyll the Golde were verye hote, and be retourned to his naturall coloure. Finally temper it with gommed water, for to put it in experience.

To make a lycoure, that maketh a golden coloure vvythout golde.

TAke the iuyce of Saffron flowres, whan they are freshe vpon the plante, and yf you can get none, take Saffron dryed, well made in poulder, & put to it as muche yellowe and glitteringe Orpiment, that is scaly, and not earthy: than, wyth the gall of a Hare, or of a Pyke (whyche is better) braye them well together. This doen, put them in some violle vnder a donghyll certayne dayes, then take it out and keepe it, and whan you wyll wryte with this licoure, you shall haue a fayre coloure of Golde.

Another licoure of the coloure of Golde, for to vvryte and to gylte yron, vvode, glasse, bone, and other lyke thynges.

TAke an egge layed the same day that you begyn to make this, the whyche egge you shall open at one ende, take take oute all the whyte, than take twa partes of quicke syluer, and one parte of salte Armoniacke, that is cleane, and well beaten: and of these two thynges, you shall put as muche vppon the yelke of the egge that remayneth in the shell, as wyll fyll it vp agayne: than myngle well all together with a lyttle stycke. After, stoppe the layed egge wyth the piece that you tooke of, closynge it well with a piece of ware, that nothynge may enter into it, nor any thynge issue out. Than laye it vnder horse donge, right vp, the open ende vpwarde, this doen, take another halfe egge shell, and make as it were a couer or a cappe vpon the layed broken ende, couerynge it wyth dunge, and leaue it so the space of twenty or fyue and twentye dayes, and so shal you haue a very fayre colour of golde, for to wryte, and to do what you will withall. And if the layed substance be to harde or to thycke, you maye breake it, or temper it wyth gommed water.

Another

✠ Another goodly licour, to make a golden colour vvith lyttle coſt, and is a thynge eaſye to be doen.

TAke the pylles of Cytrons, or Orenges verye yelowe, and cleare thē well of the whyte that is within ſyde, than ſtampe them well in a mozter of ſtone, or woode, well made cleane, and take good yelowe Brymſtone, cleare and bryght, and wel beaten in poulder, whiche you ſhall mingle with the ſayed pilles ſtamped, ſtampynge well all togethet. Thys doen, you ſhall put all this into a violle, and kepe it in a depe ſellar or caue, or in ſome moyſt place, by the ſpace of viij. or x. dayes. Finallye, you ſhall heate it agayne by the fyre, and then wryte or paint wyth it, and you ſhall fynde it a verye excellent coloure of Golde.

To make yncke, or a colour to vvryte vvyth, in a verye good perfection.

TAke good Galles, and breake theym in three or foure pieces, that is to ſay, ſtampe them ſlenderlye, and put them in a frynge panne, or ſome other yron panne, wyth a lyttle Oyle, frynge them a lyttle, then take a pounde of them, and putte it in ſome veſſell leaded, pourynge into it as muche whyte wyne as wyll couer it ouer, more then a good hande breadth. After, take a pounde of Gomme Arabycke, well ſtamped, and eyghte vnces of Vitriole well made in poulder: myxe all well together, and ſet it in the ſunne certayne dayes, ſtirryng it as often as you may: then boile it a little if you ſe that you haue nede, and after ſtrayne it, and it will be perfect And vpon the lees that ſhall remayne in the bottome, you may poure other wine and boyle it a little, and ſtraine it. You may put wyne vpon the ſame lees as often as you will: that is to ſay, vntyll you ſe that the wyne whyche you put in, will ſtayne or be coloured no more. Then, mingle all the ſaied wyne, wherinto you ſhall put other Galles, Gomme, and Vitriole, as at the begynning then kepyng it in the ſunne,

you shall haue a better incke then the fyrste, and do so euery day, for the oftener you do it, the better you shall haue it, and with lesse cost And if you finde it to thicke, or that it be not flowing ynough, put to it a little cleare lye, whyche will make it liquide and thynne ynoughe. If it be to cleare, adde to it a lyttle gomme Arabicke. The galles muste be small, curled and massiue within, if they be good. The good vitriolle is alwayes within of a colour lyke vnto the element. The best gomme, is cleare and bryttle, that in stampynge it, it becommeth poulder easely, without cleauynge together.

A good vvay and maner howve to make incke for to carry aboute a man in a drye poulder, vvhyche (vvhan he vvyll vvrite vvith) he muste temper vvith a little vvyne, vvater, or vynaiger, or vvith some other licour, and than he may incontinent put it in experience. VVith the sayd poulder all other incke may be amended, be it neuer so euill.

TAke Peche or Abrycot stones wyth theyr kurnels, swete Almondes, or bitter, so that they haue their shelles harde, and that the Almondes be within them. And if in case you can gette but the sayed stones without theyr kurneis, it shall be good ynough, but yet not so good as with the kurnels. Take then all the sayed thynges together, or those that you can get, and burne them vpon the coales: and whan they be very redde and enflamed, take them out, and thus beyng redacte and made into verye blacke coales, kepe theym in a panne. Take lykewyse Rosin of a Pine tree, and putte it in a panne, and make it flame and burne: than take another lyttle skillette, or elles a lyttle bagge holden open, with lyttle stickes layde a crosse ouer it, or otherwise, as you shall thinke good, and hold the mouth of the bagge downewarde ouer the flambe, so that the smoke of the sayed Rosin maye gather together, and stycke rounde aboute the sayed panne or bagge, and whan all the Rosin is burned, and all colde agayne,

cause all the sayed smoke to fall vpon a paper, or table, or some other thynge, and kepe it, but if you wyll not take the peynes to make this smoke, bye it of them that make prynters incke. Of this blacke or smoke, you shal take one part, or what quantitie you will, of the coales of the sayed stones another parte, of Vitriole one part, of fried galles, as is aforesaied, two partes, of Gomme Arabycke foure partes. Lette all these thynges be well stamped, sifted, & myngled together, and then kepe wel thys poulder in a lynnen bagge, or of leather, for the older it is, the better it wyll be. When you wyll occupye it, for to make yncke therof, take a lyttle of it, and temper it wyth wyne, water, or Vynayger, the whiche beynge putte into it warme, the yncke shall be the better, neuertheleſſe, beynge putte in colde, it maketh no greate matter, and you shall haue immediately verye good yncke, whyche you maye carrye where you wyll wythoute spyllynge or shadynge. If you haue naughtye yncke, putte to it a lyttle of the sayed poulder, and it wyll becomme immediatelye verye good blacke, and haue a good glosse.

❖To make a greate deale of yncke quyckly, and vvyth lyttle coste.

TAke of the blacke that Curriers or tanners doo blacke their shins with, for you may haue much for monye: than take of a fysshe called a Cuttle, whiche costeth almost nothynge, and chiefly in places nygh to the sea syde, and in eatynge the sayed fysshe at diuerse tymes, you maye kepe the galles together. Than myngle the sayed galles wyth the Tanners colour, and without anye other thynge, you shall haue a perfit Incke. To make it yet better, you maye putte to it of the sayed poulder made of the coales of Vitriole, of galles, and of gomme, and the sayd Incke shalbe very good to print in copper, putting to it a little vernix, & a little oyle of line, so that it may be liquide and fitting of it selfe, for to pearce the better into all manner of

engraupynges, and that it may abyde well vpon the paper, without rennynge abroade.

To make Prynters Incke.

PRynters Incke is made onely wyth the smoke of Rosyne, as is aboueſayed, and is tempered with moyſt Vernyſhe, you muſte ſeeth it a little, to make it liquide or thycke, as you ſhall neede. But in Wynter moyſter then in Sommer: and always the thycker maketh the letter fayrer, blacker, clearer, and bryghter. But in what maner ſo euer it be, it muſte be euer well myxed wyth the ſmoke. And to make it lyquide, as is ſaied, you muſt put to it more Oyle of line, or of Walnuttes to the Vernyſhe. If you wyll make it thicker, put leſſe Oyle, and more ſmoke, lettyng it ſeeth more. If you wyll Paynte redde, in ſteade of the ſayed ſmoke, myngle Vermillon well brayed, with the ſayed Vernyſhe. If you wyll Paynte greene, putte in greene Byce. If you wyll make it Blewe (as men haue done ſomtyme heretofore) take Azure of Almaine, or of that of glaſſe, whiche is nowe made at Veniſe, doyng in all poyntes as we haue ſpoken of the blacke Incke.

¶ To make Yncke ſo vvhyte, that although a man vvryte vvith it vpon vvhite paper, it maye eaſelye and perfytelye be redde.

A verye goodly thynge.

TAke the ſhelles of newe layed egges, very whyte, and well waſhed, then braye them well vpon a cleane marble ſtone, wyth cleare water. Put them in a cleane dyſhe, vntil the poulder deſcende to the bottome: after deane oute the water lyghtlye, and lette the poulder drye of it ſelfe, or in the Sunne, and ſo ſhall you haue an excellent whyte, that neither Ceruſe, nor

noz any other whyte in the wozlde maye be compared vnto it, if you dzesse it, and kepe it cleane. And whan you wyll occuppe it, take Gomme Armoniacke well washed, and mollified of that yellowe skynne that is aboute it: than kiepe it the space of a nyghte in distylled Vynagre, and in the mozning you shall synde it dissolued, and the Vinager shall become whiter than milke, the whyche you shall strayne thozowe a cleane lynnen cloth, and wyth a lyttle of thys white licoure you shall temper the sayed poulder, and than wzyte oz paynte with it, and you shall haue a white, excellente aboue all other soztes. A noble woman of Italye vsed no other thynge to blaunche her face: and kepte her selfe verye white with al, and yet it appeared not that she vsed any suche thynge. Also the sayed poulder hurteth nothynge at all the face, noz the skynne, noz yet the teeth, as the sublyme, the Ceruse, & other lyke thynges do, whyche gentylwomen ofte vse, to theyz greate detrimente and hurte. But if you will vse the sayed white made of egge shelles vpon youre face, you muste bzaye and consume it verye fyne, and that it haue almoste no palpable substaunce, and that it maye be penetratiue and pearsyng, to thyntent it maye continue. In the whyche thynge euerye man maye pzoue and assaye what hys wytte is able to do. But aboue all thynges, whan you wyll vse it foz the face, it is necessary that you put to it the thyzd parte of calcined and burned Talchum, as we wyll shewe you in the booke folowynge.

To make a poulder to take of blottes of yncke, fallen vpon the paper, or els the letters and vvrytyng from the paper, vvhiche is a rare secrete, but yet profytable.

TAke Ceruse well bzayed, and make thereof a dowe with the mylke of a fygge tree, then lette it dzye, afterwarde bzaye it agayne, and dzye it as befoze, and so seuen tymes: then keepe it so in poulder. And whan you wyll vse it to take out blottes, oz letters out of paper, take a lyttle lynnen cloth wette

in

in water, prestinge and wrynging the water out, then spreade it abroade vppon the place where you woulde haue it, and leaue it thervpon vntill the paper and the vncke be moyste wythall: than take awaye the wette cloth, and vpon the blotte or letters that you wyll haue taken awaye, put a lyttle of the said poulder of Ceruse, leauynge it so the space of a nyghte. In the mornynge, you shall take a lynnen cloth cleane and dry, wherwith you shall rubbe of softlye and finelye the saied poulder, and the paper will remaine exceding white for to write vpon agayne, as well as before, and better. And if all be not well rubbed of at the fyrste tyme, you may do it once agayne, and you shall not fayle.

To make a kynde of vernishe, but muche fayrer, and better than that vvhich Scriuenars do vse, and is of lesse coste, and stynketh not as other vernyshe doeth.

The Vernyshe whyche Scryueners commonlye vse, is nothynge elles but the gomme of Ienipер made in poulder, and of the same is liquide vernyshe made, in boylynge the sayed gomme in the Oyle of lyne, and of this poulder do Scriueners vse to cause that the vncke runne not abroade, and that the letter be the fairer and cleaner. Nowe for to make a poulder of lyke effecte, and verye fayre, wyth lesse coste, and without any euill sauour, take Egge shelles what quantitie you wyll, tabynge awaye the lyttle skynne wythin syde: and whan you haue grossely stamped theym, put theym in a panne that wyll endure the fyre, couerynge it with some couer, then sette it in some glasiers or potters furnets, or in a bryche, tyle, or lyme makers kylle, leauynge it there vntyll all the shelles be come into a verye white poulder, whyche is called Egge lyme: sifte it, and kepe it. And whan you wyll occupye it, caste a lyttle of it vpon the paper, or parchement, and spreade the poulder well vpon it, rubbyng it well with a Hares foote, or otherwyse then tabynge awaye that is to muche,

muche, wryte vpon it, and you shall fynde it of better effecte then the Vernix. When the wrytynge is drye, if you wyll take awaye the sayed poulder, yea the common Vernyshe, for feare leaste men shoulde whyte theyr handes, rubbe the paper or parchement wyth crommes of whyte breade, for it wyll drawe to it selfe, and take awaye all the Vernyshe or poulder that is vpon it.

To make yncke to rule paper for to vvryre by, vvhereof the vvrytynge beynge drye, the lynes maye so be taken oute, that it shall seeme ye haue vvrytten vvithout lynes.

TAke Paragon stone, stampe and braye it wel, then take the bygnesse of a lyttle nut, of the fayrest tartre or lees of white wine, calcined and burned, settynge it to stepe and dissolue in a dyshfull of cleare water, and than strayne it oute. And with thys water you shall temper the blacke poulder of the Paragon stone, vntyll it become lyke yncke, wyth the whyche you shall rule your paper, or parchement: and wryte vpon those lynes what you wyll wyth common yncke. And whan the wrytynge is drye, for to take out the sayed lynes, you shal take harde crommes of whyte breade, and rubbe youre paper ouer with them, and the lynes that you haue ruled, wyll go oute, as cleane as thoughe there had neuer haue but lyne at all. Thys is a goodly secrete, and verye rare.

The ende of the fyfte Booke.

The

THE

Secretes of the reuerende Maſter Alexis of Piemont.

THE SIXTE BOOKE.

✣To ſublime Quycke Syluer, that is to ſaye, to make common ſublyme, that Goldeſmythes, Alchemiſtes, and Gentylvvomen do vſe, and that men vſe in many thynges concernyng Phyſicke.

You ſhall take a pounde of Quycke Syluer, and putte it in ſome veſſell of woode with a little Vynaigre, and Salte Peter, than braye it, and mortifie it well with a wodden peſkell. Than take halfe a pounde of common ſalte, foure vnces of ſalte Peter, and lette all thys be well brayed, and putte vppon the Quicke Syluer in the ſame veſſell of woode, ſtyrrynge well all together, puttynge to it twoo pounde of Roche Alome burned. Incorporate well all thys together, and put it in a violle, or ſome potte, luted and clayed a fynger hygher then the ſubſtaunce within is. Then putte it, and diſpone it, in a panne or ſkillet, vppon ſifted aſhes: than ſette the ſayed panne on the furnes, ſettynge the Lymbecke vpon the violle or potte luted, and then the recipient, to receaue that diſtilleth oute, as men do in al maner of diſtillations. Make to it at the fyrſt a ſlowe fyre, vntyll all the moyſture be drawen oute, whyche you ſhall take oute of the recipient, and kepe well, for it wyll be good for many thynges, and ſpecially for to mortifie other Quicke Syluer, to make other ſublime. Thys doen, make youre fyre greater, and continue it ſo, vntyll you ſee Mercurye or Quycke Syluer, to be ſublimed thorowly whyte, that is to ſaye, that it be ryſen

sen aboue al the substance, and made as it were a white cake. And if you will make it higher, that is to saye, vnto the necke and brimme of the violle or pot, then take a sheete of paper, and wrappe it round about the violle or potte, that is to saye, aboute the body of it that is vncouered aboue the furneis: then encrease youre fyre, and make it greater, and thys whyte cake will ryse by lyttle and lyttle, and wyll cleaue to the brymme of the potte, remaynynge there lyke a lyttle belle of white sublime, then let it coole. Than take of the recipient, and lyfte vp the Limbecke, makyng the pot cleane without syde, to the intent that whan you breake it, there fall no fylth amonge the sayed sublime. Thys done, breake the violle or potte and in takynge of the sublime, you muste kepe it frome the smoke, and in thys sorte you maye make a loafe or cake of a hundred, or two hundred pounde, or as much as you wyll, keppynge alwayes the proporcion of the quantitie of the thynges, accordynge to the weyghte here aboue wrytten. The lees that remayneth in the bottome of the sayde potte or violl, may be stamped and dissolued in boylynge water, and than straine it, and lette it seeth, and than drye thorowelye: there will remayne in the bottome a salte, whiche wyll be of the nature of the salte Peter, of the common salt, and of the Alome that you dyd putte in. And the sayde salte wyll be verye good to make other newe sublyme, wyth other quycke Syluer, and vinayger: or elles in steade of vynayger you maye take the forsayed water that distilleth in the sublimation, and so shal you make it very perfytte. And you muste note, that the sayed sublime, made wyth Roche Alome, is better for gentylwomen, that wyll paynt theyr faces wyth sublyme.

But I counsaile theym, that in steade of sublime, they vse somme of the waters that I haue spoken of in the bokes before. For Goldesmythes, Alkemystes, and for many thynges required in Physicke, it is better to put in rawe Vitriole, in steade of burned Alome: but thys is very euil and hurtful for gentlewomen: for, the most part of them that make sublime, make it with Vitriole, partely

partely because it is made with lesse coste, and partely because it is profitabler for many thynges, then made with Alome, whyche is almoste for nothynge but for gentlewomen. There be some naughty personnes that put Arsenyck Cristallyne to distille with quycke Syluer, a thynge practised of to many men. Wherfore it is good and profytable to admonyshe euery man that he take heede, for certaynly, in respect of a little gayne, they make them selues worthy to be burned quicke: for besydes that men se oftentymes, that by suche sublyme women haue they? faces swollen with all, lyke a bladder blowen, also it maye happen that in Phisycke they hurte or kyll men. The sayde sublyme made with Alome and Witriole, may easely be sublymed a new, that is to saye, for euery pounde of thys sublyme, to putte to it halfe a pounde of common whyte salte, or burned Alome, or vnsleaked lyme, in settynge this to sublime, as before: the whyche will sublime it selfe much soner, and wyll ware fayrer, the oftener you sublime it. The Alchemystes, folowynge the preceptes of Geber, of Saynte Thomas, and other Phylosophers, go aboute and spende time to sublime it diuers times for to make it fyrme, amonge whom there be that sublime it a hundreth tymes, and other some two hundreth tymes, and yet at thende bynge it to none effect: and that cometh, because that alwayes they putte in, in sublymynge the sayed lees, that is to saye, the salte, alome, or Witriole, as we haue sayed. And seynge that the nature of the fyre is to fyre and make firme thynges that sone flit awaye, the oftener the sayed sublime cometh to the fyre, the more doth it fasten at euery time, but that part that is fastened, is alwayes mynged with the sayed lees, and so is lost: Therfore they whiche made the sayed sublimation, not consyderynge the reasons and causes why suche a thyng happeneth, founde that by little and lyttle they? sublyme was dimynyshed, and (peraduenture) thought it hadde flowen awaye, or els consumed in the fyre, rather than to beleue that it remayned in the sayed lees, frome the whyche it can in no wyse be

separa-

separated. Nowe myndynge Philosophycally to procede in the fastenynge or fyrynge the sayed sublyme, you muste fyrste sublyme it three or foure tymes, with common salte, burned Alome, lyme, or Talchum, as is sayed, to the intent that in this wyse it maye be mondifyed, and clensed frome all earthy and vncleane substaunce, that it conteyneth, and frome the superfluous moysture, whereof it is full. It is mondified and made cleane of the earthy substaunce, because the earth sublymeth not, but remayneth in the bottome of the violle or potte, cleavynge with the grounes, whyche is the Salte, Alome, or Vitriole that is put in it, the whyche thynges we call here lees or dregges, because they remayne in the bottome, as the lees of wyne, or of Oyle doeth. Also it is pourged of the aquolitie, or superfluous moysture, two maner of wayes. The fyrste is, because that with the same, or distilled water, wherwyth it was watered, as we haue sayed before, the moysture or watrinesse of the sayed Quicke Siluer distilleth out in a vapoure. The other is, because of the ofte sublymynge it, the nature of the fyre is annexed vnto it, whyche diminisheth it, the whyche thinges are the principall cause why it fasteneth. And so are they the onelye partes that make the perfyte fyrynge or fastenynge, accordynge as they are sufficyentlye ioyned wyth the thynges that you wyll fasten or fyre. And here we meane no other thynge, by the thynge fyred or fastened, but that the fyre hath made suche a decoction, that it vanysheth not awaye, or is lyghtlye caryed awaye wyth the wynde, and that all the substaunce remayneth in the bottome, and consumeth no more.

Therefore, after you haue sublymed it three or foure tymes, and that it is well pourged of the earthye substaunce, and of the superfluous moysture, as is aforesayed, you shall lette it to sublyme a parte by it selfe, withoute any grownes or lees, & shall sublyme it so often, vntill al remayne fixed to the bottome of the violle or potte, and that it flye not awaye nor dimynysshe for anye greate fyre that you make.

But

But yf you wyll make it in lesse space, and easier, obserue thys rule, whyche is certayne and infallyble. Whan you haue sublymed it three or foure tymes, or oftener, you shal adde to it the fourth part of fine siluer calcined and burned, as we wyll afterwarde declare: than after you haue mired it wel together, set it to sublyme: and whan it is sublimed, myngle that whiche is rysen vp, with that that remaineth in the bottome, then sublime it agayne, & so, so often that it rise vp no more, but remayne in the bottome for all the vehemence of the fyre, and so shall it be perfit, very whyte, cleane, fusible, and penetratiue or pearlynge. And he that would make a good quantitie of it, and is not able to put to it as muche fyne siluer, as the fourth parte of it, he maye make it in thys maner folowynge. After he hath sublimed it three or foure tymes, with the grownes or lees, as is aforesayed, let hym kepe it by it selfe, and take a lyttle of it, that is to saye, as muche as for to ioyne or put wyth the fourth parte of fyne syluer, that he should put to it, as in example. If he haue but halfe an vnce of Syluer, let hym take an vnce of the sayde sublime, and whan he hath mired it together, let hym sublime it as often as before, vntyll all remayne fyred in the bottome, and he shall haue two vnces, or lyttle lesse of sublyme fyred: for the fyre in dyspenge it, and makynge the decoctyon, eateth and consumeth some parte of it, beside that consumeth in Kampynge, and in the vyole or potte. Than let hym take these two vnces fyred, or as muche as is of it, wyth three tymes as muche of sublyme not fyred, that was kepte, and then let hym mingle all together, and sublime it as ofte as before, vntyll all be fyred. And if he wyll make more of it, lette hym take agayne three partes of the other sublyme, and so shall he make it as often and as much as he wil, which is muche better then to make it all at once, for by thys meanes is Volatile fixum, and fixum volatile, oftener made, whyche is that, that the Philosophers esteme moste, and is also more fusyble, more pearlynge, and of greater vertue. In thys operation consisteth all

the

all the secrete, and the greatest maistry of the Philosophers, and chiefelye of Geber, who maketh the most part of his worke in this maner of sublimyng and firyng often times, and onely kepeth the thyng secrete that must be sublimed, the whiche thing because he will hide it frō theim that be not worthy to knowe it (as hym selfe affirmeth) he calleth it quicke siluer, but he meaneth another thing, although in effecte the same thyng declareth that it is but quick syluer, but brought from his nature vnto a perfecter degre, as for example. Dowe, is meale, not in hys fyrst essence & beyng, but is redact & made of the baker, into a more estimable nature, & nerer to perfection. No man ought to hope to attayne to thys hygh knowledge, by his owne wytte, but onelye by the grace and gifte of God, who (as all the Philosophers say) Cui vult largitur, & subtrahit.

To make Cinabrium, and therof to make loaues of a hundreth or tvvo hundreth poundes, as great as a mā list as those are that come oute of Almayne, vvhiche secrete hath not before this time ben knovven of any in Italy.

ALl those that delyght in secretes, and principally in thinges belongyng to metalles, knowe how to dresse Cinabriū, but in a small quātitie, as a poūde or two at a tyme, and not passe. In Germany, and some partes of Fraunce, there be that make it in greate lompes, or masses, and send it so into Italy, and ouer all the world, and yet kepe it merueleus secret to them selues, without publyshyng it vnto many men. Therefore we will also communicate this secrete (although it consiste in a small thynge) to the glorye of God, and the profyte of the common welth, teachyng here in a breife maner, to make it in as greate a quantitie as a man will. Take of Quicke Siluer nyne partes, Brymstone citrine two partes, yet many men put three partes of Brimstone, for the nyne partes of quicke siluer, other fowre, and some as much of the one as of the other. But whan it is for to paynte wyth, there cannot be to muche Brymstone, for there commeth the lyuelier colour of it, and for other

thinges it is better that for one pound of quicke Siluer, there be but three or foure vnces of Brimstone. Put then the Brimstone in some large panne, meltynge it with a lowe or small fyre: & whan it is molten, take the quicke Syluer in a linnen cloth, in your lefte hand, and wryng it little and little into the said Brimstone (whiche must first be taken from the fyre) and myngle it with a sticke, to thende the quicke syluer may incorporate it selfe well with the Brimstone, not ceasing to fyxre it, and to loose it alwayes from the panne, vntill al be well cooled, and you shall haue a blacke mixture, whiche shall be neither like the Brimstone, nor quicke siluer. Stampe this mixtion, and bray it wel, and sifte it, and of this poulder you may make what quantitie you wil, puttyng it in a great panne. Nowe if you will dresse the Cinabrium, you shal take a violle of glasse as greate as you wyll, yet see not withstandyng that ye fyll the sayed violle but a quarter full with the substaunce that you shall put in it. And after hauyng wel luted and clayed the violle, with a claye or past made with white clay, and the shearyng of cloth (whiche men cal Lutum sapientiæ, as we will shewe you hereafter howe to make it perfectly) and whan it is well dryed, put in as much of the saied poulder, as will fyll a quarter of the sayed violle, or lesse, and without closyng vp the mouth of the sayed vessell of glasse, ye shall set it vpon a great furneis, if you haue muche substaunce, thā make vnder it a slighte and lowe fyre, the space of two or three houres, and afterwarde somwhat greater. But for to make a greate quantitie of it, you must euer and anone, putte in of the sayed poulder, leauynge so still the sayed vessell of glasse vpon the fyre to sublime: than take a sticke made meete for the purpose, that may reache to the bottome of the sayd vessell, and be more then a handfull wythoute, and haue also vppon the sticke a rounde lumpe of the sayed Lutum sapientiæ, to the intente that the sayed sticke so beyng put into the violle, it may close the mouth of it, and that whan the sticke ryseth vp, the piece of Lutum sapientiæ, maye also ryse wythall, and open the mouthe of the sayed vyolle. You must haue

also

also made readye, and settled, a fonnell (suche as they fyll hogges heades of wyne withall) whiche muste haue alwayes the necke of it within the mouthe of the violle, and that the fycke maye go thorough the myddle of the funnell, that by that meanes, it maye stoppe the strayte of the funnell, wyth the mouthe of the violle.

All these thynges thus set in order, you muste keepe the sayed poulder nyghe vnto the fyre, to the intente that it maye be hoate: for yf you shoulde putte it in colde, vpon the hoate that is in the Violle, you shoulde make colde, and lette the sublymation of the Cinabrium.

Nowe, whan the fyrste poulder hath bene on the fyre, the space of fyue houres, and that it is thoroughlye, or partelye sublymed, lyfte vp the stycke a lyttle, that is in the potte, and so open the mouth of it, in lyftynge vp the rounde piece of claye that stopped it, and putte in three or foure sponefulles of the sayed poulder that you kepte warme, then let downe the stycke, wyth the rounde buttonne of claye, that it may close the violle, as before.

And you muste vnderstande, that the sayed stycke is not put into the violle for anye other cause, but to keepe that the sayed poulder whyche is in the bottome, begynnynge to sublime, shoulde not cleaue rounde aboute the mouthe of the violle, for than it woulde stoppe it so, that you coulde put none other poulder into it, nor make the loaues so greate, as is sayed: and herein consysteth the whole Secrete to make the loaues greate.

For yf you woulde putte in all the substaunce at once, that is to saye, a hundreth, or two hundreth pounde of substaunce, you shoulde make the masse, or lumpe so greate, that it woulde neuer be brought to perfection, and must make so great a fyre to it, that rather it would melte bothe the vessell, and also marre the furneis, than the matter or substaunce woulde sublyme. But in puttyng it in thus by lyttle and lyttle, the sticke beyng in the middle, al the substaunce sublimeth, baketh, and wareth redde, & by little and little, sticketh to the highest part of the vessel, then, in putting to it againe new pouder, it descendeth to the bottom, & there findinge al thinges hote,

with that that it is hote it selfe, and in a small quantitie it sublimeth, baketh, and wareth red incontinent, incorporatyng it selfe with the fyre. So in puttyng in, by litle and litle newe hote pouder, and keping alwayes the fire in one state, you shall make as greate quantitie of it as you wyll, and shall haue very great loaues of fayre Cinabrium, the which will haue onely a hole in the middle, whiche is the space where the fyre went thorowe. Finally, you may put to it newe poulder in takyng awaye the sticke all together, and closyng the mouth, and than make a fire: for this last pouder will lykewise sublyme, and will make a bottom to the lofe of Cinabrium. More ouer note and vnderstande, that the great fyre, that is to say, long continued and kept, hurteth not, and now and then you muste moue, and lyfte vp and downe the sayed sticke, to the intent that the Cinabrium, cleaue not to it, and stoppe so the mouth of the vessell, that you cā put no more fresh poulder to it, as is sayd. This is the sure and perfect waye and meane how to make Cinabrium, in as great loaues as you wil, whiche hytherto hath not bene knowen in Italy. You may do the lyke in pottes of potters clay white, so that they be well luted & clayed ouer, that they may endure the fyre, and not breake.

✣ To fyne and renewe Borax.

Borax was called of the auncientes writters Chrisocolla, and was both naturall and artificiall, as Plini, Dioscorides, and other wryters and men dyd vse of it in Physicke, and also to solder Golde and Syluer, and other metalles, as men vse yet nowe a dates: for the nature of it is to melte, and to resolue quickely any sonderyng. It is vsed in worke also for to make a body, that is to saye, to gather together the fylynge of Golde and siluer, and in all other thynges, wherein a man hath nede of a quicke and sodayne foundyng or meltynge. Moreouer, gentlewemen helpe theym selues also muche wyth it to make theim faire: for it maketh the skynne verye whyte, fyne, and

and cleane, without daũger of any poison, or of hurting the teeth, or flesshe. The auncient men of olde tyme had of it grene, wherof nowe a dayes is none found, nor yet any man maketh it. Marye, we haue that is very white, and also somwhat blacke, whyche peraduenture a man may say is like theyr grene. The white is in little longe pieces, wyth certaine synewes or veynes all a longe, so like vnto Roche Alome, that many are deceyued, or deceyue other with it: For whan a man setteth the sayed Bozar vppon the fyre, it boyleth, and swelleth vp in all pointes like Alome, and so remaineth white, and full of hoales lyke a sponge, and easy to be broken wyth youre handes, euen as Roche Alome burned. But subtyle and craftye marchaũtes know Bozar from Alome thre maner of wayes. The fyrste is, that Alome put in a mans mouth is eygre and sharpe of taste, and restrayntife, but Bozar hath no maner of taste, but a dead and vnsauery gustle, as a meane betwene the sauour of Oyle, & whaye of Mylke. Therefore they that wyll deceaue other, & falsifye the true Bozar, take little pieces of rawe Roche Alome, and kepe them in Oyle of Almondes, in whay, or in mylke. Some other put to it also honny, or sugre, for to moderate the eygernesse of the Alome, with the swetnesse of it. Other there be, that melte all the sayed thynges on the fyre, and than set theym to coole in som colde place, vntill all be waren into yce, or lyttle stones, & putting to it salte Peter, Sal alcali, Tartre, Alome De fece, and such lyke thynges, and make little stones somwhat like vnto Bozar: but fyrste they differ in fourme and fashyon, for the true Bozar is alwayes longe in fourme, & the stones where Alome is among, are neuer brought into any fourme, but into lyttle square stones. Furthermore, they differ in the seconde sorte, and that is thys: That Alome beynge burned, maketh a greater lumpe, then when it is rawe: but the true Bozar is brought and reduced into a verye small quantitie, and thys is an euidente signe to knowe it. The thyrde, whyche is of moste importaunce and the sureste, is, that the matter wherin the Alome is, wyll not souder in no maner of wyse, and

wyll not melte neyther, so wel as the Bozar will. I say, it wyll not melte so well, because that where any Salte Peter, Tartre, and Sal alcali is, there the matter wyll melte, at the leaste in som parte: for all the sated thynges helpe to the foundyng of metalles. The salt Peter, whã there is a good quantytye of it, is knowen incontinente vpon the fyre, for it maketh the boylyng waterylhe, and calleth aboute, as it were lyttle sparches of fyre.

The other thynges made wyth the forsayed myxtions, dyuers tymes, in whaye, milke, or in water, and congeled into lyttle pebbles, make certayne stones, but they be alwayes Salte, to bryghte, and to violente to melte, for whan a manne wyll souder anye worke of Golde, or thynne Syluer with it, it causeth the worke to melte together, and where as there is Sugre, it leaueth the gold and Syluer spotted. Men make other myxtures, whiche are verye good for to souder, or to melte, whyche neuertheleste are differente from the Bozar in fourme and sauoure, of the whiche we will make mention hereafter.

Nowe, for to retourne to the true Bozar of our tyme, men bryng vs certaine barrels full, of a kynd of grease, ful of certayne lyttle pebbles, whiche is called the dowe or paste of Bozar. Unto thys daye men haue brought it oute of Alexandria, where it was also of olde tyme made: and therefore is it that the auncyente Arabian Anthones, whyche haue wrytten of thynges concernynge metalles, called the Bozar Nitrum Alexandrinum. And wythin theſe fewe yeares, they haue begonne to bryng it frome the Weste partes, yet I can not tell whether it be made there, or elles paraduenture it be brought latelye oute of the Indes. There was within these fewe yeares so greate lacke of it in Italye, that it was solde at the leaste, for a crowne an vnce, of that, that was made into stones.

And nowe, wythin thys two yeare, there is come suche habundaunce out of the Weste partes, that the pound is worth but a crowne and a halfe, and lesse.

The waye howe to make it (whiche is vsed in the sayd Weste partes) is thus. In Pynes, where Golde and

Syluer,

Syluer, or Copper is gotten, is founde a kynde of wa-
ter, whyche (as I my selfe haue seene and proued by ex-
perience) is of it selfe verye neate and excellente for to
fouder or to founde wyth. And also I knowe a place in
Germanye, where there is a greate veyne of suche wa-
ter, whyche notwythstandynge, the paysauntes knowe
not of. Nowe, they take thys water, wyth the earth that
is vnderneath it, or on the syde, and boyle it a certayne
tyme, and than strayne it, and so leaueynge it, it conge-
leth into lyttle pebbles, euen lyke vnto Salte Peter.
And therefore yf a man shoulde keepe theym longe so,
they would not continue, but would resolue by litle and
little: Also for to make them better, and to preserue thē,
and norysshe them in their owne nature and kynde, they
take the groundes or dregges that is left of the sayd wa-
ter, & earth, puttyng to it barrowes grease, or the grease
of som other beast: than they go to the myne, where they
make a greate hole in the grounde, in the bottom wher-
of they lay a ranche of the sayed grease, and vpon that a
ranche of the sayed lyttle pebble stones, and than agayn
another of grease, and so consequently as much as they
wyll, but so that the laste ranche be of grease, or of the
sayed dowe or paste, and so they leaue it open and vnco-
uered, the space of certayne moneths: yet many of them
do all thys wythin theyr houses, in the earth, or in great
vesselles. Than, whan they wyll sell it, or sende it oute
of the countrey, they take the sayed past or dow, with the
stones and all, with a fyre panne or som lyke thyng, and
fyl barelles and tonnes of it. This is the same that com-
meth vnto vs, whyche we call dowe or paste of Bozar.
It is sent also from the countrey where Bozar is made,
or lyttle stones of the sayed paste, so renewed and fyned
as I wyll shewe you. Aboute thyrty yeare ago they sent
muche more of thys Bozar, fyned and renewed, than
they vsed of the paste, because that in Italye they coulde
not dresse nor make it, nor brynge it into lyttle stones,
wherefore it was not put in vse, but of certaine women
in distillations, for to paint thē selues with. Since there
hath ben one in Venise that brgā to dresse it, & after him

Alexis speaketh of Italye, and not the transla-tour of Englād.

a woman whom he had taught. These two gat a greate some of money, and the sayd secrete was longe betwene them two onely, although it was despyzed of euery man long before. Finally, it is nowe come so farre forward, that many men in Venyse can dzesse it, but one maketh it farre better, thē another, and peraduenture very fewe haue the perfection of dzessyng it, wyth suche aduantage that he lose nothynge of the substaunce, and to make as muche of it as is possible perfectly, as I wyll shewe you hereafter folowyng. Nowe, you muste take fyrste of the sayd past, that is not mouldy, vinewed, or putrifyed, for thā it is a signe that it should be olde, & of many yeares, and thereby the little stones shoulde be diminished, lost, or decayed. Yet neuertheless thys is of no great importaunce: for it is better to assay with your fynger wythin the past, to se if it be ful of the said pebbles, for the worlde being all together geuen to gayne, and full of deception and fraude, they that make it, put sometyme very fewe pebbles in the sayd grease, for to haue more substaunce: and besyde this, they that bye it to sell again, take out also a good quantitie of the said pebbles: wherfore it is necessary to be circumspecte, to the intente that diligence may surmounte, or at the least discouer the gyle and decease. Fynally, if you will fine and renewe the sayd Borar, from suche past or dowe, do thus. Take water luke warme, that is to saye, for two pounde of paste, halfe a payle full, whiche you shall put into som earthen vessel, puttyng the past into it, than with your hande frape and fyzre it in sonder, as you woolde temper leauen for to kneade, after this, straine out the sayed water well thoroughe a strayneoure, and take the lyttle stones that remayne in the sayed vessell, that is to say, those that be of the bygnelle of a Wainut, or beane, and put them in a vessell, sprinklyng them with Oyle Olyue, as thoughit were a salade, but the Oyle muste be whyte: and yf you haue none good, take common oyle & set it in the sunne, purgyng it well, and annointe the sayed stones wyth it, minglynge them well together with your hande. Afterwarde put them in a little bagge, and mixe them wel together

gether agayne, as men do confitures, thys doen, putte theim in lyttle bores, and kepe theim, and thus shall you haue the best Bozax that can be possible. If you wyll renewe & multiplie it, do thus. Take the same water that was strayned out, and put it in a kettle vpō a small fyze, keppnge the fyze alwayes in one estate, than scymme it wyth an yzon ladle, and put also wyth the skumme, the ozdure and fylth that shall be in the bottome: but take good heede, that in seethyng it flie not awaye. Continue thus doynge vntill it be well sodden, whyche is knowen thus: put a little vppon your nayle, and if it renne not, it is ynough sodden, oz els you may pzoue it vpon a paper, as men do Syzops, & if it byde still, it is sodden, oz wette a strynge in the sayed water, and holde it betwyxte your fingers, than plucke it oute by the ende, and if you feele it roughe, it is sodden. Thē take the kettle from the fyze, and couer it wyth some couer fytte foz it, that there fall no ozdure oz fylthe in it: thys doen, burye the kettle in wheate bzanne, and close it well round about, couering it wyth clothes oz other thynges, so that it be well stopped. You may bury it, oz byde it in a hote dungehyll, and leaue it there the space of eyght oz ten daies, & afterward vncouer it, and you shall fynde cruft vpon it, the whiche you shall take and put in on one syde, and you shal finde in the sayed kettle, as it were little pieces of yce, whiche you shall take out, and put in another vessell, washynge theim with cole and frethe water, than dzye them vppon a table in the shadowe, and let those stones which at the first tyme remayned in the straynour, be myngled with the saied pieces of yce. Than take Alome Defece, that is whyte, foure pounde, in thzee paples full of water, thzee vnces of Salte Peter, than boyle this with a smal fyze, and skymme it, as you dyd the other, in pzouing it vpon your nayle, oz vpon paper, if it bee sodden, as befoze. This doen, take it from the fyze, and let it rest, and whā it is cleare, take a little payle ful and a halfe of it, and set it on the fyze in another cleane kettle. And whan you see that it wyll boyle, put in the sayed cruft, and that it be of ten pounde, and make it seeth as the other dyd, essaying

vpon

vpon your naple or paper, as you dyd before. Than put it in a lyttle virkin, and laye two styckes a crosse, with foure cordes, wherevnto you shall tie a litle leade, to the intent they maye stretche well, and without touchynge the bottome, by foure fyngers, and that to the ende the Bozax may sycke and cleaue to it, and than burye it as before. This musse not be put in the bagge, but anoynte the same that you fynd stickyng vpon the cordes with a feather, and the other that remayneth still in the vessell, you shal sprinkle as it were a salade. The clere that you shall take out of it, musse be of the byggenesse of a hasell nut or beane: and the other wyll be lesse, you shall put into the water that remaineth, whyche water you shall set on the fire, mabynge it seeth, and doynge as before, and so contynue vntyll all the water be conuerted and tourned into Bozax, so that nothynge be losse.

And remember (at the begynnynge whan you dissolue in luke warme water, as we haue sayed before) to put to it the bygnesse of a eyche pease of the rune of a Hare, for that wyll make all the other partes of the Bozax to cleaue and take together.

✣ A good and easye vvaye to make Aqua fortis, better then any other.

TAke Roche Alome and Vitriole, or salte Peter, or elles all three together, of eche of theym lyke quantytye, that is well calcined and burned, and well brayed. And yf you wyll haue it stronger, put as muche salte Peter a parte, as of Alome and Vitriole together: put all thys in some pot or violle, well luted and clayed ouer, and in the recippent or receptorye two vnces of well water, for euerye pounde of the sayed substaunces. Let the receptorye be in freshe water, and alwayes wette aboue with som wette linnen cloth, so that it be neuer dryer. And by thys meanes the exhalations or fumes will better mingle them selues with their water, and wil not sticke or cleaue to the recipient. This doen, take the potte or violle luted, and trymme it so that the

mouth

mouth hange downewarde, ioynynge it wyth the recipient, without a Limbecke, lutyng and clatyng wel the ioynctes & sides with flowre, and the whites of Egges: and disposé & order it in suche maner, that the fyre come not to the recipiente. And at the begynnynge put a fewe hote coales vnder the bottome of the violle or pot, vntill the matter loose and dissolue it selfe, and passe his fyrste furye. This doen, couer it with coales, and the fire must be verye hyghe: and for to do beste, there muste be lyttle walles of bryche to holde vp the greate coales, in greate quantitie vppon the sayed pot. When you haue made this great fyre, the space of thre or foure, or fyre houres, all wyll be made. Than let it coole, and take out the water, whyche is verye good and perfyt, and kepe it in a vessell of glasse well stopped with ware.

❧ The true and perfyte practyse to caste medalles, and all other vvorkemanshyppe, as vvell in brasse, as in Golde, Syluer, Copper, Leade, Tynne, as of Crystall, Glasse, and Marble.

FIrste of all, you muste haue alwayes the earth or sande ready, wherein you wyll fashyon and fourme youre worke: but because there be dyuers sortes, and euerye man dyuerseth it as he can get it, and as he hath skyll in makynge it, we wyll put here some of the sureste and moste parfyteste, and of dyuers kyndes, to thende that if a manne can not get or make the one, he may euermore haue recourse to the other. And vnderstande, that all these that we wyll put here, maye be set a worke eche of them by them selues, or myxed one wyth another, or all together, for they are good euerye waye. The bountye and perfectyon of eche of these earthes for to caste anye mettall in, consysteth in these thynges, that is to wytte: that firste and chiefly it be fine and small, and in no wise roughe, or full of grommels, to the intent that all thynges maye easely take prynt. Secondly, that they receyue

the

the mettal well, and that they neyther cleaue, breake, chappe, or wape into a cruste. They must also be tempered with a water called Magistra, (of the whyche we will speake afterwarde) to the intente that beynge drye, they may be harder, and holde faster together. Thyrdly, that they may continue, and serue at diuers foundinges and meltynges, to the intente that whan you wyll caste many metalles, or other thynges all of one sorte, ye nede not at euery tyme make newe mouldes. Also you muste vnderstande, that for metalles that are softe, as Leade, and Tynne, all earth, so it be good, wil suffice: Prouided alwayes, that it be fyne and smalle, and well tempered with the sayed Magistra, as I wyll declared hereafter.

The fyrste earth to caste in a moulde all maner of fusible mater.

TAke Emeryll, that men burnyshe swordes or armoure with, and braye it very small, in flampyng it, as we wyll shewe you afterwarde, and temper it, or reduce it into dow or past, with the sated Magistra, as I will tell you hereafter, and so dressynge it, you shall make a very good earth, whyche will continue for many foundynges and meltinges, so that it be well gouerned and tempered, & the more it is occupyed, the better it wyll ware: Prouyded, that it be alwayes brayed a new, & than watered and tempere with the Magistra.

The second earth or sande.

TAke pieces of those Vesselles, or pottes of earthe that are made in Valentia in Italye, or other that glasse makers vse to kepe their molten glasse in the furnesse, and yf you may onelye get the bottome, or the pieces frome the myddle to the lower moste parte of them, it shall be the better, in takyng awaye the glasse that is rounde aboute them, yf not, take them as you maye. Than take Goldsmythes crosettes, or meltynge pottes, newe, and breake theym in pieces, and that the

weyght

weight of the sayd crosettes be as much as the pieces of the sayd vessellies before. All these thynges beyng fyrste beaten and stamped in a morter, let them be wel brayed after vpon a Porphire stone, with water, as men braye colours, and hauynge made them very fine and small, by seethyng them agayne on the fire, as we wil after declare, keepe them in lyttle goates leather bagges, or in some close boxes, to the ende that because of theyr fyneuesse they flye not, and vanishe awaye in the ayre.

The thirde earth, or sande.

TAke the fylyng of yron, sande, or yron ooze, or the sparkes that flye from hoate yron whan it is beaten, or els al together: but that it be pure without anye earth or fylth: than put it in an yron panne, or in some other vessell that wyll endure the fyre, sprinklyng it with stronge Vinaiger, and keppnge it on the fyre the space of eyghte houres, after thys temper it agayne in Vinaiger, and thē incense, and beate it in the fyre, brayinge and renewyng it diuers tymes, as the other. And kepe it in leather bagges, or in boxes well stopped.

The fourth earth or sand.

TAke pieces of a pommeise stone made hote in the fyre, and quenched in Vinayger foure tymes. Thā take .ii. partes of the sparkes of yron brayed and stamped, and one parte of the pommeise stone, mingle all together, and put it in the fire, and braye it often tymes, and so kepe it as the other.

The fyst earth, and the moste parfyt.

TAke mutton bones, but yf you take those of the heade, they wil be better, if not, take of what part so euer it be, and burne them vppon the coales or in som furneis, vntill they ware very white: thā stampe them, and syfte them. This doen, you shall put the poul-

der

der in some yron panne, or other thyng, amonge the coales, so that it may burne wel, than put to it a good handfull of tallowe, styrryng it with some yron, in such wise, that all the tallowe may be burned with the sayed poulder, leauynge it so on the fyre yet halfe an houre. Than take it out and bray it, and burne it agayne, sprinklyng, and brayinge it often tymes as you dyd the other, vntyll it be very fyne and small, and than shall it be perfyt, and will serue for many foundynges or meltynges.

The syxte earth.

TAke Cuttle bones, and burne them in the fyre, vntil they be very white, and vse them in all thinges as you dyd the mutton bones, and than kepe it as afore. Finally, there is also earth made of the ashes of Vynes, of strawe, of burned paper, of horse dunge, dried and burned, of brycke stamped, of Coale, or of red earth, or other lyke thynges that remayne in the fyre wythout meltynge, wherein men prynte verye well all maner of metall, the whiche also neyther breake, cleaue in sonder, nor chappe, as is afore sayed.

❊ A goodlye vvaye and maner howve to make all these earthes verye fyne, and small, and almoste impalpable.

TAke whyche of these forsayed earthes you wyll, or anye other, and after you haue well stamped it, and sykted it, drye it in a kettle by the fyre, or in a fryenge panne, or other vessell, vntyll it be verye whoate: than take it frome the fyre, and stampe it well, as before, wyth water or Vynayger, heate it agayne, and braye it styll wyth water, or Vynayger, and neuer drye: doynge so fyue or syxe tymes. Fynallye you shall put it in a vessell of whyte earth, well leaded, and powre into it as muche cleare water as wyll surmounte it foure fyngars hygh: than styrre it with a lyttle cleane stycke,

fyche, and lette it reſt the ſpace of an Aue Maria. Afterwarde poure the ſayed water fynelye and wyſely into ſome other veſſell that is cleane: And vpon the ſayed earth that remaynyeth in the fyrſte veſſell, you ſhall powre other water, and ſtyrre it as before: than powre the ſame wyth the other fyrſte powred out, and thus do ſo often, vntyll that wyth the water, you haue poured out all the fyneſt and ſmalleſt parte of the ſame earth. And if there remayne yet in the fyrſt veſſell any parte of groſſe earth, braye it a newe, and than put it with the other. This doen, you ſhal let all the ſame fyne and ſmall earth, which you poured into the other veſſel, go downe to the bottome: and than powre out fayer and ſoftely the water, and let the poulder drye that remayneth in the bottom, the whiche afterwarde you ſhall bray wel once againe, and paſſe it thorow a fyne ſieue or ſarce of ſilke, if you thynke good, and you ſhall haue a poulder, ſuche as there is not the lyke, whyche you muſte keepe, as the other before, in leather bagges, or in boxes of wode well ſtopped, paſtynge or glewynge the ſydes, to the intente that the poulder flye not awaye, for it is a ſubſtaunce almoſte as fyne and as ſubtyle as the ayre.

✠ To make a vvater called Magiſtra, vvhere vvith the ſayed earthes to make mouldes is tempered, and moyſted agayne at euerye caſtynge and foundynge.

BEcauſe that the ſayed earth be faſte and fyrme, and that beynge faſhioned and dryed, it may holde together, and not fall agayne into poulder, you muſte make thys water, whyche is called La Magiſtra, whyche is a worde, not knowen frome whence it is deducted, as the Philoſophers haue forged and geuen names to certayne waters, accordynge to the effecte that they ſerue for, as they haue doen of thys water. And it ſeemeth that they meante by this, the ſame thynge that we vnderſtande by the meane or waye, or ſuche a thynge, that is a meane or waye to keepe together or to diſſolue, or to do ſome lyke thynge: thus it is made.

They

They take common salt, the which they wrap in a linnen cloth wette in water, or other licour, and beynge so lapped vp, it is layd in the middle of the embers in a furneis, or in some other like place, to the intente that with a payre of bellowes they maye geue it alwayes a greate fyre, or els they put it in some crosset, or other smalle vessel, luted & claped, blowyng it wel the space of an houre, than they let it coole. And he that wyll not blowe it alwayes, as is aforesayed, let him laye it in the myddes of hote coales, and yet couer it well with fyre, and whan it is coole agayne, he muste stampe it, and put it in a pot well leaded, and put to it as muche water as will couer it, foure or syxe fingars hygh: than muste he set it on the fyre, and fyrynge it, he shall make all the said salt to dissolue. Thys doen, it must coole agayne, and be strayned or passed thorough a felte twise: and thys is done for to moist or baine the sayd earthes, and to make them holde together, as we will declare afterwarde. Also you may make this Magistra, wyth the whytes of Egges, beaten with a sticke of a figge tree, vntil they be conuerted and tourned in a froth or scumme, then let the rest the space of a night, and in the morynyng poure out the water that is founde vnder the froth. With thys water is the sayed earth moisted & bained, and it appeareth that it is better then other: for it maketh it faster and firmer, & cleaner, nor cleaueth so sone vnto the thynges caste in the moulde: therefore some put a litle of this water of whites of Egges, with the other Magistra, made of salt. Other put to it a litle water of Gomme Arabick, adding in al thinges iudgement, experience, and industry.

To make Lutum sapientiæ very parfyte.

TAke of the best white potters earth that you cã get, for in one place there is better than in another, that is to say, of that whiche can best endure the fyre, as such as they make pottes of in Padua, and lykewyse in Germany: for it is of such perfection, that the pottes whiche be made of it, and wherin they dresse their meate, maye also serue to founde metalles in. Take then of the beste, and specially if it must serue for a thyng that hath neede

to be

to be long vpon a great fyre, otherwise, take such as you can get. There is founde of it, that is of a grape colour, as the common sort is, and also there is white, that men vse in som place of Vicence, which is like loaues of Gipsum, or plaister, and is called of the Italians Florette de Chio. We here in England vpon the vse thereof, maye geue it what name we will. Potters vse of it in Uenise, for to white the dishes, & other thynges, before they vernishe or pollishe them. There is also founde of it that is red, as in Apulia, where there is greate quantitie, & that they call Boale, and is the very same that som Apoticaries do sell for Boale Armenick, and the Uenitians vse of it, for to paynt red ỹ forefrontes of their houses, with lime, bricke, & Uermillion, couering it afterwarde with Oyle of line. This red earth is the fattest, and the clammiest of all the reste, and therfore it cleaueth soonest by the fyre, if it be not tempered with som other substaūce. And because that all the sayed earthes be to fat, the one more thā the other, therfore men put to them som leane substaunce. Now, if you take of ỹ of ashe colour, whiche is most common, and the lest fatty, you may compose & make it in this maner. Take of the said earth foure partes, of cloth makers flore or shearinge, one parte, ashes that haue serued in a buck, or other, half a part, dry horse donge, or the dong of an Asse, one part. If you wil make it parfiter, put to it a fewe stamped brickes, and sparkes of yron: let all these thinges be well stamped, and lifted, that is to saye: the earth, the ashes, the horse donge, the brickes, & the sparkes of yron: than mingle all together, and make it into earth, and make a bed therof vpon the whiche you shall cast by little & little, the flore, as equally as you can. Thys doen, powre to it water, styrring it well first with a sticke, and than with a pallet broad at ỹ ende. And whā all is well incorporated together, as you wouldе haue it, lay it vpon som great borde, and beate it well, and that a good space with some great staffe, or other instrument of yron, mingling and shearing it well, for the lenger you beat it, the better it is. By this meane you shal haue a very good clay for to lute or clay, & some

violles, flagons of glasse to still with, & bottels of gourdes for stillyng and other greate thynges, as furneffes and such like, as we will declare afterward. But he that will make it with more ease, let him put the earth only, the flore, and the horse donge, with a fewe ashes. Some put no horse donge to it, and som no flore, accordyng to the purpose that they make it for. For to stop & close up the mouthes of stillynge glasses, or violles, to thintent they take no vent on the fyre, the saied clay will be very good: neuertheleffe men put to it two partes of quicke lime, and the whites of Egges, and then it will be surer to let nothing vent out but the glasse it self. All kynde of clay or earth would be kept moiste, and redy dressed for him that wyll occupy it continually, but it must not be kepte to watery, nor yet leste to dye, for than it woulde serue for nothyng, seyng that after it is once hardened, a man cā not dresse it any more to do any good withal. And whan you put water to it, it is mollified by little & litle aboue, and is as it were a sauce, but within remayneth harde, & if you put to muche water to it, you marre it vtterly. Therefore, whan you see that it beginneth to ware dry, feede it a new little and litle with water, styrryng it till it be well, and so shall you make it perfecte.

Certayne thynges, vvhiche he that vvill take in hande any foundyng or castyng of metalles, muste alvvayes haue ready, and in ordre.

Because that instrumentes and meanes, be those that make all thinges come out of the workmans hande with a perfection, therfore, to the intente whā the tyme is come to begyn a worke, you be not vnfurnished, or sustayne domage for lacke of thynges necessary: First, let your coales be of strong woode, yong and dry, your crosettes or meltyng pottes without clefftes or chappes, and of gray coloure, whiche commonly are better than the blacke, or whyte, you muste haue a little burde to geue it vent ouer the mouth of the croset, which is vncouered for certayne causes: a cane or reede to blowe awaye the ordure and fylth out of the croset, a

thynge

thynge easier then wyth a payre of bellowes: an yron wyth a hoke, for to take the coales oute of the croset or meltyng potte, and lyke wyse a payre of tonges: a presse of woode to kepe fast and sure the fourmes or mouldes in pourynge in the mettall: two lyttle tables or more of walnut tree woode, or bore, or of some other harde and massiue woode, or elles of copper made verye euen and equall on euerye syde, for to tourne the mouldes, and to keepe theym stedye: two peeces of wolle, or more, to the intente, that yf in fastenynge the mouldes in the presse, they be not equall and euen wyth oute syde, these peeces maye fyll vp the empty place: a compasse and a rule for to parte and deuyde the castyng holes and pipe wherin the mettall muste runne: an yron made lyke a scrapyng knife or raseure, sharpe at the ende, and edged at the sydes, such as gilters do vse to make euen the castyng holes, or pipes of moulds, the which wil serue to make the breathyng hooles and pypes that the vapoure goeth out at whan the worke is made, and hauynge no suche instrument, you may make them with a knyfe, as handesomely as you can. You muste also haue ready a lyttle oyle, and turpentyne in a dysshe, wyth a lyttle paper, or some piece of lynnen clothe to wette in the sayed oyle and turpentyne, and to burne it, for to parfume the fourmes and mouldes whan they be well wyped, to the intente the metall maye runne the better.

And because that sometyme suche parfume fylleth vp the holowneſſe and engrauyng of the worke, you muſt haue a hares foote to wype awaye the superfluitie of it, and also for to swepe together the duſt, to thyntente it fall not whan you will cast any thynge in the mouldes. And than muste you haue a bruſhe, or rubber of latin wyer, and one of sylke, suche as men make cleane combes wyth, for to rubbe and polysshe the worke, before it is fourmed and fashyoned, to the intente to polysshe it and dresse a newe, as nede shall be, whan the worke is caste.

*The maner order that a manne ought to keepe,

vvhan he vvyll caſte or founde medalles, or any other thynge.

FIrſte, you ſhall laye the medalle or other worke that you wil caſt, in a diſhe with ſtrong vinaiger, Salte, and burned ſtrawe: than rubbe it wel with your hande, vntil it be cleane: likewiſe with a rubber, or bruſhe. This doen, waſhe it in freſhe water, and wipe it with a linnen cloth. After this, laye vpon a table of hard woode, or of copper well pollyſhed, halfe the moulde or fourme, that is to ſaye, the female. And let the myddle part, that is to ſay, that whiche is ioyned to the other, be layed vpwarde vpon the table, in whyche thynges thus layed, you ſhall lay your medalles, or the thinge you wil fourme or faſhion, and let it be cleane, as we haue ſayd, ordering it in ſuch ſorte, if there be butone, ỹ it be iuſt & directly agaynſt the conduyte or pype, and as low in the frame as it may, to the intente that the pype or cundite may be the longer, and that it may haue mettal ynough. If there be more than one, you ſhall order and ſet the on the ſydes of the fourme or frame, and leaue place in the middle for to make the hole or pipe, to powre the metall in. And if there be more then two, you muſt beware that one receaue not the mettal of another, but make to euery one his little pipe or condite, whiche may aunſwere & come iuſtly to the pype or hole in the myddle. Then take one of the layed fine earthes, well ſifted thorough a fine ſarce, and whan you haue wel brayed it, put it in a platter, or great diſhe, to the intent that in handlyng it, there go nothyng out, and you ſhall moyſte it little and little, with the water called Magiſtra, mixing it wel with your handes, and rubbyng it ſo longe betwene your handes, that wryngynge it with your fiſt, it holde and cleaue together, but you muſt note, that I ſpeake of moiſtyng it, and not of thorowe wettyng it, for it may not wete your hand in preſſyng it, nor cleaue vnto your hand like paſt, but that it onely holde together a little more or leſſe then dry flower or meale, and beyng ſo wrong in your hand, it may breake in pieces whan you touche it wyth youre fingar,

fingar. And hauyng thus brought it to a fourme, lay it handsomly vpon the medals in the fourme or moulde, with thendes of your fingars, and then with your hand wrying it, and prelle it hard downe, not sparing to prelle it well, in puttyng vppon it the other little table, & prelsing it down with your handes, as hard as you can, yea with all your might. Than with a cuttyng yron with a right and euen edge, and with a ruler made iuft & euen by line the saied fourmes with the earth, cuttyng away handsomly, the earth that passeth ouer the sayed moulds, and so lay them vpō one of the pieces of wolle, and then the litle flat table, thē you shal take with both your handes the two lyttle tables, aboue & beneth, & holdyng theim fast together, turne handsomly ẏ moulds vpside down, & taking of the table, you shal se vnder ẏ medals, in lifting it vp, if there be any earth entred in, if ther be, you must take it away with the hares fote. Thē, letting the other parte of the fourme or mould in his place, you shal fil it with the same earth, prelling it wel, as before, and makyng it euen & equall with the yron. Afterward, with the poynt of the yron, you shall lifte vp a little, at one of the corners, halfe the mould or fourme, and take it of fayer and softly with your hande, and take out the medals nimbly, touchyng them a lyttle rounde about, with the poynt of a small penne or quyll, yf at the firſte they wyll not come oute, turnyng downewarde that part of the mould wherin they did sticke whan you opened it. And if yet they wyll not come out, stryke them a crosse with the point of a knife, vntil, ẏ turning downeward the moulds, they come out. And if in case they be not well printed, according to your mynd, you may put theim agayne into theyr place, and prelle theim againe: and hauyng set on both sides the two pieces of wolle, & the tables, close theym in the prelle. Finallye, with the said shaue, or sharp yron, make the sayd pypes or conduites holow, compassing theim with your compelle, & rule, in such sorte, that they come iuft and equally: than shall you trimme them so againſt ẏ fyre for to dry, tournyng theim sometime, vntil they be well dryed. Then with a

matche or wike tempered or wette in Oyle, & Turpentine, & beyng set on fire, smoke it, and if there remayne any superfluous thynge, wype it awaye with the bares foot. Then ioyne them together againe, & hauing layde to them the wolle, and tables, wring them a little in the preſſe, & in the meane tyme hauynge made ready & molten the metal (if it be ſiluer, or white copper, it is knowē by the ſhinyng of it, and clearneſſe in the melting pot: & if it be tinne, by caſtyng into it a ſtone, or ſome paper, & that it burne it) you ſhall caſt it, and the thynge ſhall go well, wythoute any other helpe or ayde, for to make it runne, ſauynge that after the tynne is molten, put in a little, that is to ſay, a twentith parte of Sublimatū, in reſpect of the whole quātitie, & one eight part of Antimoniū: for beſyde ỹ theſe thynges make it runne well: they harden it & make it ſownde wel. Then ỹ mouldes being colde, take out handſomly the medals: & whan you will caſt other, you muſte parfume & ſmoke the mouldes agayn: & then preſſe thē, & ſo caſt your thinges as before, and do it as often as you thinke good. And if you ſe that the mouldes be not broken, & that you wyll kepe thē for another time, you may lay them in a dry place, and they wyll kepe well. Finally, the layd earth taken out of the mouldes, brayed & ſifted, wil be alwayes better to ſerue your tourne. The medals ſo caſt, are ſodden againe afterward, and ware white, ſo that they be not of Tinne. Alſo you maye geue to all theſe medalles what colours you will, as we will declare more at large hereafter.

To make a vvhite, to blaunche and make vvhite medalles, or other thinges newly molten, and alſo for to renewe medalles of olde ſyluer.

TAke the medalles, or other thynges newly founded or molten, or els the olde ones that you wyll renewe, and lay theim vpon the coales turnyng theim often, vntyll they ware of a graye coloure, than rubbe them with a bruſh of copper wyer, puttyng them afterwarde in this white coloure folowing. Take ſalte

water

water of the sea, or common water salted, with a handfull of bay salte, wherein you shall put the lees of whyte wine, and Roche Alome raw. Boyle all this in a panne leaded: & yf the worke be of copper, made whyte by any sophisticall subtaunce, you shall put to it these thinges following, that is to say, Siluer beaten, or Siluerfoile, the weight of a Spanish Ryall, sal Armoniack, waying three tymes as much, Salte Peter the weyghte of fiue Realles. All the sayed thinges beynge put in som pot of earthy, with a couer hauyng a hole in the middes, set the in the middle of the fire, couering it with ashes & coales vp to the necke, & leaue it there so, vntil al the humours be breathed out, then let al coole again, and beate it into pouldor very smal. This doen, take an vnce of this subtaunce, or somewhat more or lesse, and boyle it in the sayed white confection of the Salt water, onely halfe a quarter of an howre, puttyng in the medalles, or other workes. Then poure out thys water with the meddals into cleere and luke warme water, and after rubbe the medalles wyth the Tartre or lees, and other thynges that remayne in the pot: and hauyng washed theim wel with freshe water, wype them dry e.

To gylte yron vvith vvater.

TAke well, ryuer, or conduite water, and for three pounde of the same, take two of Roche Alome, an vnce of Romayne Vitriolle, the weyght of a penny of Verdegrese, three vnces of Sal gemma, an vnce of Orpimente, and let all boile together: and whan you se it boyle, put in lees called Tartre, & bay salte, of eche of them halfe an vnce, & whan it hath sodden a litle while, take it from the fire, & paint yron with all, than hauyng set it in the fyre to heate, burnishe it, and it is doen.

The lyke another vvaye.

TAke Oyle of line foure vnces, Tartre or wyne lees two vnces, & yelkes of egges harde rosted & stãped,

two vnces, Aleo cicorrinum an vnce, Saffro a quarter of a dragme. Boile all these thinges together in a new earthen potte a good space, and if the oyle of line couer not all the sayed substaunces put in more water vntyll there be sufficiēt, then anoint your yron with thys mixtion, hauing fyrst burnished it, and so shall you make it of the colour of golde.

To gilte yron vvith goldefoile, and vvater, or elles vvith goldemixte vvith Quicke Siluer, as goldsmithes are vvont to gilte siluer.

TAke Romain vitriole an vnce, roch Alome, two vnces, salt Armoniack an vnce: al these thinges being well beaten in poulder, & boiled in cōmon water, take your yron wel burnished, and wette it with the said water rubbing it well: than laye on youre goldefoile, and let it dry by the fyre. This doen, burnish it with stone Hematite, as men are wont to doo, and it wil be very fayre. If you wil gilt with golde mixt with quicke siluer, as goldsmithes vse to gilt siluer, you shal adde to the saide water, a dragme of Verdigreese, halfe an vnce of Sublimatum, and let it boile altogether, thā put your yron to boile in the saide water: but if it bee so great that it can not go in, rub it with the said boyling water, & beate it, that it may receaue the Amalgama, of the quick siluer & the gold, the which Almagama we haue taught you to make in ỳ fift booke, in the chapter of mingling or mixing gold. And whā you haue heated the yron, gilt it with the same gold so mixed with ỳ quick siluer, & smoke or fume it at the fier with a lampe, or with Brimstone, as goldsmithes cōmonly do: or rather with Ware, wherof we wil hereafter shewe you a very good maner and way, & better then that is vsed in Germany or in any place where it hath hitherto bene vsed.

To die or coloure into the colour of brasse, or also to gilt Siluer, vvhich shevveth better, and continueth longer.

IT is a thinge moste certaine, that golde set vppon white yron or siluer, sheweth not so fayre as vpon brasse: for as sone as it beginneth to weare a litle, men maye see the whyteneße of the yron or syluer, whiche is not so soone seene vpon anye redde colour. Therfore manye practicions, whanne they wyll gylte anye woode, or other thinge, laye the bottome or ground (not of redde, as the moſt part do) but of yelow, to the intent that the golde shall not so soone appeare worne, as vpon the redde, and more vpon the white. The sayed yelow can not be laide vppon yron or syluer: but leauing all this aside, whan you wil gilt siluer, or geue a colour of brasse vnto yron, you shal do after this maner. Take verdet, or Verdegrise, Vitriol of Almaine, and salt Armoniacke, at your discretion, but let the Vitriole be of a greater quantitie than the other thinges: put all thys well beaten in poulder into stronge Vinaiger, let tynge it boile halfe an houre. And when you haue taken it frō the fyre, while the substaunces be yet boilinge, you shal put in your yron that you will coloure, coueringe well the pot with his couer, and with cloth vpō it that it vētnot out, and so let it coole, and you shal haue your yron well coloured, of a brasen colour, and thus maye you gylte it with quicke siluer, as yf it were brasse. Esteme this as a goodly secrete, and also profitable.

A vvater or colour to laye vnder Diamondes, as vvel true as counterfeite, that is to say, made of vvhyte Saphyres, as vve vvyll declare aftervvarde.

TAke the smoke of a candel, gathered together in the bottome of a balen, and make it into a dowe with a litle oyle of Hasticke: than put the sayde mixtion vnder the Diamonde in the ryngе, where you wyll set it.

To counterfayte a Diamonde, vvith a vvhite Saphyte.

This

This secret is knowen wel ynough of the Jewellars, that vse almost all one manner indifferente good: but we (after we haue described theyr fashion) will shew you a way far better. They take a Saphire of a good white colour, & set it in the fire in a goldsmithes crosset among the filing of yron, or of gold, thinking because it is of great value, ỹ it is better for suche a purpose, but yet the fylynge of yron is a greate deale better. They let this filing or rubbish of yron becom almost red, without melting it, and cast their Saphire into it, leauinge it therein a pretye whyle. And after they haue taken it out, if the white colour like a Diamõd do not like thẽ, they cast it in agayne, & so often, tyll they se it be to their fantasie, thã they set it in a ryng, & colour it as before. Now here foloweth another way a greate deale better. Take white smalt wel beaten in poulder, & mingle it with the said filing of Gold, or yrõ, but so that there be as much smalt as fylynge, thẽ take a litle other smalte without filynge, & make it into dowe, with your spettle, & in this dow wrap your Saphire, and let it dry wel at the fire. This doen, tie it at ỹ end of a smal & fyne wier, & leaue the other ende so long that you may pluck it out whan you wil. Afterwarde couer it with the sayd filinges, and leaue it so on the fyre a certaine space, vntyll the filinge be very hote, as is aforesaide, but so that in no case it melt: than plucke out once youre Saphire, to se if the colour please you, yf not put hym in agayne, vntil it be faire to your minde.

To ingrosse thinne Balleses to set in ringes.

YF you haue Balleses as thynne as paper, dresse them of what greatnes or largeneste you wylle, and take a piece of fyne Cristall coloured lyke a Balles: thenne take a greate grayne of Masticke, the whiche you shall sticke vppon the pointe of a knife, and heate it well agayne the fyre, and sodaynlye it wil caste out a litle droppe like the teare of a mans eye, hauinge a lustre like a pearle, with the whiche droppe, glewe on the saide Balles vpon the Cristall, and feare not that it

will gather to a lumpe, or hinder the colour: Then polisshe it, and geue it a lustre, and so set it in golde, and it will be very fayre, and seme to be veryly a Balles.

To make Rubies of two pieces, and Emeraudes as they make them at Mylan.

TAke the droppe or teare of Mastick, whereof we haue spoken in the chapter before, and if you wil make Emeraudes, you shal colour it with Spanish greene tempered and mingled with Oyle, putting to it a little ware, if neede be, and if it bee to thicke, temper it with water: But if you wylle make Rubies, take Gomme Arabick, Alom succarine, raw roch Alom, as much of the one as of the other, & let it boyle altogether in cõmon water than put into the said water some Bra syll cutte smalle, and lette it seethe puttynge somme Alom Catine so called, because it is boyled in a caudron, of the which the more ther is, the darker it wil bee: then the drop of Mastick aboue said, & colour it with the sayd red. This doen, take twoo pieces of Cristal, dressed and trimmed with the whele, of what fashion and greatnes you wil, so that the piece which you wil lay uppermost be not so greate as the other underneth, that is to saye, the one dressed upon the other, as the naile upon the finger, iust on euery side. After this lay that underneth, upon a litle fire pan, or some other instrumente of yron on the coales, that the saide Cristall may be verye hote, and than touche it upon with the saide redde droppe or teare, whiche you shall take upon the ende of a stycke: but it must be so hote that it may droppe downe the better: and whan you see that the sayde piece of Cristall is coloured ynoughe, you shall take the other lesser piece, that must be set aboue, whiche lykewise must be hote, and set it upon the sayde droppe, and it wyll conglutynate and glew together the two pieces of Cristal, without causyng any thickenesse or let unto the lustre of the Rubie, the whiche will be cleare and bryghte on euerye syde. Afterward set it in your ringe, settinge to the Ru-

bye

by the red leafe, & the greene to the Emerauldes, as we wil teach you hereafter how to make the said leaues for all kinde of stones, as well fine, as artificiall.

To make a paste or dovve for precious stones, as Emerauldes, Rubies, Saphirs, and suche lyke, vvhiche be but of one piece, vvell coloured vvithin and vvithout.

TAke potters lead burned. iii. vnces, & put it in as much water as wil couer it a finger or two high: then stirre it with your finger, letting it go down to the bottome. Afterward poure out the water, whiche will serue for to wette within side ye earthen pot leaded, to thintent that the matter cleaue not to the sydes of it, wherin you put all the substaũce. Thã take other. iii. vnces of Vermillion dried, & mingle it with the said leade, then an vnce of Cristal calcined and burned, or elles of a Calcidoine stone, with. xiiii. or. xvi. carattes at ye most, of Rubricke, or sparkes of Copper. All these thynges well stamped, and mingled together, you shall put in a pot of earth leaded, wel wette within with the sayd water of the lead: then couer it, and set it in a glasse makers furneis, by the space of thre or foure dayes, and you shal haue a very fayre past or dow, the which you may cause to be dressed with the whele, as you wil. At Venise men bye the stone for a grote or sixe pence at the mooste. And for to make yellow stones, you shall put to it the rust or rubbishe of yron. And to make Rubies, put to it Cynople or red leade: and in those that be of colours, you shal folow the order that we wil teache you hereafter.

To make Emerauldes, and other stones or Ievvelles.

TAke Sal alcali, & dissolue it in water, distyllyng it thorough a felt, and dry it, then dissolue it again, and dry it so thre tymes, afterwarde beate it into poulder: then take fine Cristal, & cause an Apoticary to stãpe & sift it for you, as they do Cristal prepared. Then take

take two vnces and a halfe of the said Cristall, of Sal alcali, two vnces, Spanishe grene an vnce, first tempered and steped in Vinaiger, and than strayned. The sayed three poulders, you shall put in a vessell, as in a newe earthen pot leaded, the whiche pot you shall lute & claye ouer, and couer it that it take no vent, then leaue it so clayed and luted the space of three dayes, the longar the better, vntill all be throwe drye. Afterwarde, you shall put it in a potters furneis, the space of xviii. houres. Then take the sayd composition, and dresse it as men do fine stones, and you shall haue them excellēt. And if you will haue rubies, put Cinople to it, in steade of Spanish grene. If you wyll haue Saphirs, put to it Lapis Lasuli, But if you will haue Jacinthes, you must put in Cozall in steade of grene Verderame, as is before sayed.

¶ To calcine or burne Cristall and the calcidoyne stone, to put in the saied mixtions of precious stones.

TAke Tartre calcined & burned an vnce, and dissolue it in a dishe ful of cleare water, then straine it out, & take the pieces of Cristall, or Calcidoine stone, & heate them vpon the fyre in an yron ladle or fyre panne: thā quenche them in the water that is in ỹ dyshe: take theym oute, and heate theim agayne, and quenche theim as before in the same water, doyng so fyre or seuē tymes, and they shall be very well calcined and burned. Then beate them fynely into poulder and put it into the sayd mixtion. Neuertheles remember, that if you wyll make Emeraudes, you muste beate the saied substaunces to poulder in a brasen mozter: but if you wyll make Rubies: or other, you muste stampe theim in an yron mozter, and beware that they touche not the brasse.

A vvater to harden the saied stones.

BEcause that all the sayd artificial stones are commonly brytle, for to hardē them, do as followeth. Take little pieces of Calamita, and calcine them as you

as you dyd the Crisfall: then beate them into poulder, and put it in a moyst place, vntill it be turned and dissolued into water, with the which you shal knede Vitriole Almaine, or Romayne, raw, without makyng it redder: then make thereof a softe passe or dow, or elles a syrop, whiche you shall still in a glasse or violle with a croked necke, or in an vrinall, & with the water that commeth of it, you shall knede barly flower, makyng a hard past, in the which you shall wrap your masse of stones, made as is before said, or the stones self, whan they be dressed and fashioned with the whele: thē put them so wrapped in the same passe, into an ouen wyth a bache of breade, and take them out with the breade. And whan you haue taken of the past, you shal fynde your stones harde, as if they were natural. If you se it be neede, you may couer them with the sayed past, and bake them agayne in the ouen, and than shal you haue them parfite and harde.

To calcine fyne Syluer.

SEynge that we are entered into the matter of calcinyng, we will shewe you the calcination of fine siluer, and than of Talcum, as we haue promysed before. There be dyuers wayes of calcinyng syluer, wherof we will put here three of the best. Take fyne siluer beaten very fine & thinne, then cut it in pieces as bigge as a Spanishe ryal, or more or lesse, for it maketh no great matter: then take a crosset, or an earthen pot, & lay in the bottome of it a ranche of common salte, not whyte, nor prepared or trymmed to eate, but euen as it cometh out of the salines or salt pan, & it must be stāped very smal. Upon this salt you shal lay likewise a ranche of the sayd pieces of siluer, & then another of salt, & another of siluer, & so cōsequently as long as your siluer lasteth, in such sort, ỹ the last ranche may be of salt, & that good & thicke: then couer all this with a paper, lutyng & claying wel the crosset, or little earthen pot, & leauyng a litle hole in the couering the biggenesse of a goose quill. And whan it is dry, couer it ouer, & rounde about, with coales & embers, & leaue it in such a fire, at the least three or foure houres: then hauyng taken it out, & all beynge

cōle,

coole, open the croset, & take out the pieces of syluer one after another, making theim cleane that the salte sticke not vpō them. And if you perceiue that they be so brittle that you may breake them with your finger, lyke a crust of bread, it is done & made: if not, put them agayne into the croset or pot, setting thē in the fyre as before. And to make it perfytly, you ought to do thys three tymes or more. This doen, make your siluer into poulder, & wash it in a dishful of hote water, & let it sincke to the bottom. After, straine out the water so handsomly, that you lose no part of ỳ said poulder: or to auoid all daūgers passe it thorowe a felt, this doen, put other hote water to it, and straine it out as before, so often till you may know by ỳ tast of the water, that all the salt is purged away. Than shal your syluer be well calcined, and diminished of the weyght, dried, & become from his nature into a massyf part, & somwhat like vnto gold. Thus wyll it serue you for diuers thynges, if you can dresse it well. The lyke is done with Talcū, in steade of common salt: but thā you nede not wash it in hot water. Som calcine it with salt, or Talcū twelue or .xv. times, & more, to ỳ intent to haue it more massiue & sounder, & more commodious to take colour. It may be also doen in this maner, ỳ is to say, to melte ỳ siluer in a goldsmithes melting pot, & for euery vnce of ỳ same, to put in a pound or more of Brimstone stāped, and ỳ litle & litle. True it is, ỳ so it wil consume more thā by ỳ salt, or Talcū, but it shal be farre better if ỳ Brimstone be fyrst purged in strōg lie (ỳ is to say, made with strong ashes, & quicke lime, or such lyke thynges.) Now let vs come to ỳ other maners of calcining siluer.

The second maner of Calcinyng syluer.

TAke Aqua fortis seperatiua, made with salt Peter & Alome, as we haue before declared, then take fyne siluer, fyled or polished, or beaten into leaues, or made in small pieces, or graines, that is to say, of the sayd syluer one part, & of Aqua fortis, three partes, and the sayed water in a violle: than put in the sayed syluer, and you shall se it wyll incontinent begyn to boyle, and that the bottome of the violle will be hote if the water be good.

Let

Let it so boyle, vntill it boyle noȝ eate no moȝe, holdyng still the violle in your hande, oȝ settyng it in some place farre from the fyȝe. But if the water be not strong, you muste set it a lyttle to the fyȝe, holdynge styll the violle in your hande vpon the embers, oȝ elles you may set it vpon a fewe asshes, oȝ vpon some little furneis. And whā it hath lefte boyling, and eaten all the syluer, you shal se the water ware grene, so that there shal remaine no syluer in the bottome, if that the water were well calcined and burned: foȝ than it wouldo make as it were whyte lyme at the bottome, oȝ if there were any golde in the siluer, it would make it descende to the bottome in little rounde pieces, like pearles, oȝ lyke sande. Nowe, after that the sayed siluer is dissolued, and eaten of that sayed Aqua fortis, you shall take another violle bigger, oȝ an ȝrinal, oȝ earthen pot halfe full oȝ moȝe of well oȝ riuer water, wherinto you haue dissolued, and haue in a readines a good handefull of common whyte salte: then let the sayed water be strayned two oȝ thȝee tymes. Thys doen, you shall poure the Aqua fortis, whiche dissolued the syluer into the salte water, leauyng it so the space of iiii. oȝ six houres: then shall you fynde at the bottome as it were a bed of herbes oȝ grene rushes, whiche shall be the syluer dissolued, and the sal Aqua fortis, and also a part of the commou salt that you did put in. Afterward distill the said water by a felt, and take the syluer that is so discended to the bottome, and put it in a crosset, couerynge it well, to thintent there fall no oȝdure noȝ spyth into it: than burye & couer it ouer and ouer in hote burnynge embers, couerynge it well also with fyȝe, that it may burne the space of.iii. houres oȝ moȝe. Finally, let it coole well agayne, and poure the siluer out of the crosset, into a dishefull of hote water, stirring it a little together with your fingar, and than let it rest: & after poure out fayre & softly the said water, and put in other, doing as beforȝe, vntill ỳ water ware no moȝe salt. This doen, let the syluer dȝy, which shal be very wel calcined foȝ to serue your turne in any thyng that you will.

The thirde maner of calcinyng syluer.

You

YOu shall mixe together into dowe or paste called Amalgama, one part of siluer leaues, wyth three or four parts of quick siluer, as we haue declared in the fift booke, in the chapter of the maner howe to drawe golde: thē drap this Amalgama, or past, with cōmon salt, & set it to the fire vntil quithe ꝑ siluer be vanished away, afterward washe it with hote water, so much & so often that the water be no more salt, then shal you haue your siluer calcined. After this, if you thinke good you may drawe it againe with other salt, without other quick siluer: and then put it to the fire in a crosset, three or foure houres, and washe it againe, as is afore layde.

To calcine Talcum quickly out of hande.

BEcause that Talcum is a thing of so great impor-taunce, & so much desired of al good wittes, men haue found diuers wayes to calcine it, the whych teach vs that we must put to it twise as much salt peter as cōmon salt, or raw Tartre with ꝑ Talcū, and thē put al this in a furneis certain daies, & then to seperat ꝑ salt or Tartre, wt hote water. Other heate it vpō the coales, & quenche it in ypsse, and do it often times. Other there be that wrappe it in litle white peices of wollen clothe, & put it in the middes of a great fire, the space of half an houre, or more, & thā they find it thorowly molten & al in a light piece, & ful of holes like a sponge, not much differing from burned alom. All the which wayes, to say the truth, are nothing worth, nor do not perfectly calcine it where they cotrary ꝑ nature of the Tartre, and make it become like vnto quick lime, or Alome, or elles of little strength. Now, for to calcine it out of hand & perfectly, you shal take the Talcū raw made into litle leaues, or frāped as wel as is possible, & thā put it in a crosset, or in a fire pan amōg the hote coles. And when it is very hote or rather red hote, you shal put to it drop by drop, distilled Vinaigre wherein Tartre hath ben dissolued, & put therevnto ꝑ third part of Aqua vite, pouring it by litle & litle vpon the hote lees or Tartre, that is to saye, three

vnces of Alnaigre for euery pound of Talcum, thē take it from the fire, & you shal finde it faire & well calcined. Finally, you shal washe it with hote water, to thintent to seperate the lees or Tartre frō it. It is calcined also, beynge made in leaues as thin as is possible, laying thē by rauckes or beddes, with little flat pieces of siluer, in a crosset luted & clayed, thā put them in a furneis where glasse or bryche is made, by the space of foure or fyue days. The like is doen also with little pieces of Tynne.

An excellent and very easy vvaye to gilte yron, copper, and syluer, to make it seeme lyke massyue golde.

FIrst if you wil gilt syluer, or iron, you must geue it the colour of copper, as we haue afore sayd: thā take beaten Golde, whyche you shall mixe wyth quicke syluer, and make Amalgama, or past thereof, as is sayd before, and shal put the said Amalgama, in a litle dishe, vpō the whiche you shal poure the iuice of a fruts called Cucumis asininus, suche a quātitie that it may be aboue the said substaūces a fingar high. Kepe this gold thus prepared and trymmed, and couer it, to thintent there fall no filth nor ordure into it, which you may vse and occupy whan you wil. Afterward, the thinges that you will gilt, must be very cleane, & well polished, then with a pensell you shall geue them of the said golde so prepared with quicke siluer, & as it were dissolued, rubbyng it well all about. If you wyll not do so, you maye gylte after the common maner of goldsmithes: yet not withstandyng with golde made into Amalgama, or mixed as is afore sayed, chafynge the worke that you wyll gilt with Aqua fortis, as they do. Then make the quick siluer vanishe away, as ỹ goldsmithes of Italy comonly do, that is to say, with a lampe of line seed Oyle, and with Brymstone, and make afterwarde a gylt vpon the worke, that is lyke Saffron. But I counsell you to vse this maner in the chapiter folowyng, whiche is partly the same that the goldsmithes do vse, in Fraunce and elles where, but it is much amended, and this is it.

A per-

✤ A parfyt maner and vvaye to gilte, and to make the quycke ſyluer to vanyſhe avvaye frome the thynge gylted.

PUt in a panne the rubbiſhe or ſcumme of copper, and the fylynge of yron, then poure vpon it ſtronge Vynayger not diſtylled, as muche as wyll couer it two or three fyngars hygh. Lette it boyle ſo the ſpace of an houre, then poure oute the ſayed Vynayger, and putte in other, lettyng it boyle as before, and do thus foure or fyre times. Afterwarde make the ſayed Vynaygres put together, to enapozate or dzye vp, or elles make it dyſtill oute, for to haue one Vinaigre of it, whiche will be good for manye thynges. Thys doen, you ſhall put vnto the ſayed poulder remaynynge at the bottome, the eyghte parte of Almayne Vytryole, and as muche of Ferretum, of Spaine, and the halfe of an eyghte parte of ſalte Armoniacke, with a lyttle Bzymſtone: then into a lyttle molten ware with a little Dyle of line, or Dyle Dyue, you ſhall putte lyttle and lyttle the ſayed poulders wel mingled together. Finallye take that whyche you haue couered wyth the ſayed Amalgama, of Golde and quycke ſyluer, and wyth a penſyll couer and laye it ouer well wyth the ſayed ware ſo myxed, than put it, ſo dyzed, in the myddes of hote burnynge coales, and lette it burne and conſume all the ware. Thys doen, you ſhall haue luche a gylte, that it ſhall be lyke maſſyue golde. And at the ende you maye poliſhe it wyth bzuſhes of copper wyze and colde water, or you maye burniſhe it as you wyll.

The ende of the Secretes of Don Alexis of Piemount.

Here folovveth the Table of all the secretes conteyned in thys present Volume.

The fyrste Booke.

THe maner, and secrete to conserue a mans youth, and to holde backe olde age, to maintaine a man alwayes in helth and strength, as in the layrest floure of hys yeares. Folio. i.

To make a pretious licoure, and of inestimable vertue, the which take at the mouth, strengtheneth and augmenteth the naturall heate, and radicall moysture, purifieth the blonde, and clenseth the stomacke from all superfluitie of humours: and by that meane conserueth the health and youth, and prolongeth the life of him that vseth it. Folio. i.

A potyon or drynche to be vsed in stede of Syrop, good for men of all ages and complections, that wyll be purged: the whiche taken what day you will drynketh alwaye the euill humours, without mouyng or troubling the good, or doynge any hart. And is also very good for the great pockes, and all infirmities, as well of the stomache as of the heade, and is likewyse profitable for them that be in health, to take twise in the yeare of an ordinary purgation, that is to saye, at the Spryng, and in September. Folio. 5.

A very easy and good remedy for to heale all maner of pockes: whiche is made with lyttle coste, and requyreth not that a man kepe his beade or hys house, but may vse it goynge in the stretes. And it is also very good for all sortes of greife in the ioyntes, in what parte of the body so euer it be. Folio. 6.

To resolue and reducte Golde into a potable licoure, whiche conserueth the youth and health of a manne, as well taken by it selfe, as myxed with the forsayde licoure spoken of in the seconde chapiter of thys pre-

sent

sente booke ; and wyll heale euerye dysease that is thought incurable, in the space of seuen dayes at the furthest. Folio.6.
To heale an excrescence or growynge vp of the fleshe, within the yarde of a man, albeit it were rooted in of a longe tyme. Folio.8.
To heale all maner of inflammation, and euill disposition of the liuer, and by thys secrete been healed certaine persones, which had their faces as it were Leprie, greate swollen legges, their handes inflamed, and rough within syde. Idem.
To heale the Emeraudes or Piles, in a nyghte, a rare secrete and very excellent. Folio.9.
A singuler oinctmente, whyche healeth all burnynges with fyre, not leauynge cicatrice or skarre where it was. Idem.
A parfite and proued remedie for theim that hee weake of stomacke, and can not keepe their meate wythout vomityng it vp agayne. Idem.
An excellente remedie wherewith a woman of thyrtie and syxe yeares was healed , that had so marred her stomacke, that in the space of two yeres and an half, she was neuer naturally purged dounewarde : and as sone as she had eaten any thing, she vomited it vp agayne, so that she became yellowe, and as drye as a stycke. Folio.10.
Three remedyes verye good agaynste the wormes in lyttle chyldren. Idem.
The seconde remedye. Idem.
The thyrde remedye. Idem.
To heale children of the Lunatike disease, whiche happeneth vnto theim, by reason of a worme with twoo heddes, that breadeth in their bodyes , the whyche worme, comyng vnto the hart, causeth them to haue soch a passion, that often times it killeth them. Fo.11.
A remedye for the fallynge sicknes. Idem.
To make oyle of Brimstone, to heale al maner of Cankers, diseases or sores, whyche come of a putryfyed humoure, and renne continually, commonly called

Fistules, and also to heale inueterat and olde woundes. Idem.
To take awaye the venime or poison from a wounde, made by some poisoned weapon or arrowe. Idem.
Agaynst the bytyng of all venemous beastes. Idem.
To drawe an arrowe heade, or any other yron out of a wounde. Folio.12.
Against a vehement cough of young children. Idem.
For hym that hath a bunche or knobbe in his heade, or that hath his heade swollen with a fall. Idem.
A good remedy for one that is deaffe. Idem.
To heale a woman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place. Folio.13.
To make a womans Milke to come and encrease. idem
A verye good Secrete for the Gommes or Burgeons, that remayne of the greate Pockes, as well olde as newe. Idem.
An other remedy for the same burgeons of pockes. idē.
A very easie and parfite remedy for hym that hath any blowe with a Sworde, Staffe, or stone, or other lyke thyng, yea, though he were greuously wounded. idē.
A water to heale all maner of woundes in shorte space: whyche is a thyng that euery manne ought alwayes to haue in hys house, for the accidentes and chaunces that may fall, seeyng it is easie to bee made, and with little coste, and that it is of so merueillous an operation. Idem.
To make oile of Saincte Jhons worte, which is called in Venise, and diuerse other places, redde oile, and is of soche vertue, that a manne can skante expresse it, as well to heale woundes, as other infinite diseases, whereof we will shewe the moste notable, and those that we haue founde true by experience. Folio.15.
To make Oyle of a redde Dogge, by the meane wherof (beside other infinite vertues that it hath) I healed a Frier of Saincte Onofrez, who had, by the space of twelue yeares, a lame and drye arme, wythered lyke a stycke, so that nature gaue it no more nourishemente. Folio.17.

To

To make an oinctment the moſt excellēt in the woꝛlde, whoſe vertues are infinite, as we wyll declare afterwarde, whyche pꝛinces oughte to commaunde to be made and kepte in their common wealthes: and that it ſhoulde be made in the pꝛeſence of Phiſitions, as Triable is made, oꝛ at the leaſt euery man oughte to haue it in hys houſe, and ſpeciallye becauſe a manne maye make a greate quantitie of it, and the lengar it is kepte the better it wareth. Folio. 19.

A very true and pꝛoued remedye agaynſte a quartaine ague. Folio. 20.

To heale wartes, a ſecrete very excellent and eaſy to be dooen, pꝛoued and experimented vppon dyuers perſonnes. Folio. 21.

A very pꝛofitable and eaſye remedy to be made againſt plureſies, whyche in two dayes healed a Smith that was almoſt dead, and had not ſlept in. ii. nyghtes. idē

Another ſecrete oꝛ remedy agaynſte the ſayd diſeaſe of the plureſie. Idem.

Another goodly ſecret againſt the ſame diſeaſe. Fo. 22.

Another agaynſt the ſame diſeaſe. Idem.

To make a water good foꝛ the bꝛeſt oꝛ ſtomacke, of the whiche men vſe to geue them dꝛinke that be tozmented oꝛ gꝛieued with the ſtitche in the ſide, oꝛ pluretick apoſtumes: the which Water is of a meruelous good ſauoure, and mondifieth very well the bꝛeaſte oꝛ ſtomacke. Idem.

Agaynſt all diſeaſes of the mouth, palate, thꝛote, gummes, and Jawes. Folio. 23.

Foꝛ all woundes oꝛ ſoꝛes of the legges, be they recente oꝛ olde, although the legges were couered ouer with them, and eaten vnto the bone. Idem.

To heale ſwollen knees oꝛ legges, redde, and ful of humours: a ſecrete meruelous good, eaſye to be made, and of lyttle charge, and often tymes pꝛoued. Idem.

A very ſure and parfite remedye agaynſte a Sciatica, oftentymes pꝛoued and experimented in dyuers partes of the woꝛlde. Folio. 24.

A water foꝛ to heale in. v. dayes at the moſt, all maner

of greate scabbes, as well inwarde as outewarde, and is a water cleare and whyte, and of an oderiferous sauoure, suche as a manne may presente to a Quene. Folio.25.
Against the disease or greif of the flankes, & the collicke passion, experimented and proued diuers times. Idē
Another remedy agaynst the same. Folio.26.
Another parfyt remedy agaynste the same disease, and to make a man pysse that hath ben thre or four dayes wythoute makynge water, and that in the space of halfe an houre, and wyll breake the stone in ten or twelue dayes. Idem.
Another remedye agaynste the stone, and payne of the reynes. Idem.
The laste and moost excellent remedy of all, agaynste the stone, be it in the reynes, or in the bladder, of what qualitie or quantitie so euer it be. Folio.27.
For hym that spitteth blonde, by hauyng some veine of his breast broken. Idem.
Agayne the greife in the lunges, and spyttyng of blond a thynge experimented. Fol.28.
Agaynst the payne of the flankes, of the reynes, and all other greifes. Idem.
Agaynst the stynkyng of the breath. Idem.
Agaynst the bytyng of a madde dogge, and the rage or madenesse that folowyth the manne after he is bytten. Idem.
To take awaye the dead flesshe that cometh or groweth in the nose. Idem.
For one which (with falling from some high place) feareth to haue som thyng broken in his body. Idem.
A very good and easy remedy against the disease called the kynges euyll. Idem.
Another remedy agaynst the same disease. Fol.29.
To knowe whether a woman shall euer conceyue or not. Idem.
A very rare remedye for to take the kernelles oute of a mans throte in fyfty dayes at the furthest. Idem.
Another remedye easier to be made. Idem.

A thynge

A thynge experimented and proued to bee very true, a-
gaynst the same disease. Idem.
To make the skynne stretche, and retourne agayn into
his place, after the kernell is healed. Idem.
A very exquisite remedy agaynste the disease, called in
Latine Augina, and in Greke Synanche, whyche is
an inflammation of the muskle of the inner gargill,
the Frenche menne call it Squinancie, in Englishe,
Quinsey. Folio. 30.
An other agaynst the same disease. Idem.
An other agaynste the sickneste. Idem.
A verye good remedie against the kynges euyll. Idem.
To heale the same disease by a substaunce taken at the
mouthe. Idem.
A heauenly water, whyche hath many goodly and no-
table vertues, as we wyll shewe you after. Folio. 31.
Pilles of a meruellous operation and vertue, agaynste
the Sciatica, whyche we promised to speake of, in the
Chapiter of the Sciatica. Folio. 32.
A notable secret to heale a madde manne, be it that the
madneste came vnto hym, by a whirlynge or gyddy-
neste in the heade or braine, or otherwyse. Idem.
Pilles of Master Michaell a Scotte, the whyche heale
the griefe or paine of the heade, be it inueterate or re-
cent, purge the braine, clarifie the light, cause a man
to haue a good memorie, good colour in the face, and
be also verye good for many infirmities. Folio. 33.
Agaynst the paynes of womens breastes, a verye excel-
lent remedie. Folio. 44.
To rype a Fellon, Cattes heere, Botche, Boyle, or o-
ther apostumes or swellynges, whyche haue neede of
quycke and sodayne ryppyng. Idem.
To resolue a Fellon, Cattes heere, Boile, or Botche
at the fyrst begynnyng. Idem.
To make Emplastrum Aureum, whyche is of a won-
derfull vertue, for all sortes of woundes. Idem.
An other excellent secrete, whiche was brought out of
India, & is very good for diuers accidentes of mans
bodye. Folio. 44.

Againste

Against al maner of coghes, as well inueterate and old as recent and new, a certain and sure remedy. fo. 35.
An excellente conserue against the cough, and all anguysshe of the breaste, whyche also mondifieth & clenseth the stomacke, causeth a good voyce, and a faire coloure in the face. Idem.
A goodly and pleasaunte Secrete to heale the cough, in rubbyng the soales of the feete: and is a thynge very easye and certaine. Folio. 36.
A verye goodly and easy remedye to heale, in a daye or twaine, al maner of inueterat & old wounds, wherin is growen deade and superfluous flesshe, & woundes that can not be cured, by any other medicines. Idem.
Against al maner of pestilence or plague, be it neuer so vehemente, a moste certain and proued thyng. idem
A verye good parfume against the plague. Idem.
An other remedie very good against the plague. Idem.
For hym that is sycke of the plague. idem.
An ointment to make an apostume breake, and the sore of the plague to fall of. idem.
An other remedie against the plague. Folio 38.
An other verye good remedie against the plague. idem.
An other perfite receipt against the plague. idem.
An other agaynst the plague. idem.
A thyng oftentymes proued and experimented against the plague. idem.
a preseruatiue against the plague oftētimes proued. idē
An other. Folio 39.
An other. Idem.
In a suspecte tyme of a plague. idem.
An other well tried & proued against the pestilence. idē.
A verye parfite secrete agaynst the plague. idem.
an other verye good secrete. idem.
To make a carbuncle and al other botches, apostumes and plague sores to breake, a presente remedye, and verye easye to make. Folio. 40.
a verye good remedye against the markes or spottes of the plague, commonly called Gods markes. Idem.
agaynst the mortalitie of the Pestilence, a verye perfite reme-

remedye. Idem.
To make lyttle rounde apples or balles agaynste the plague. Idem.
an oinctment to kyll the plague. Folio.41.
A very perfite Dyle against the plague & al poison. idē.
A meruellous secrete for to preserue a manne from the plague: and hath been proued in Englande of all the Phisitions, in that greate and vehement plague, in the yeare. 1348. whyche crepte throughoute all the worlde, and there was neuer man that vsed this Secrete, but he was preserued frome the plague. Idem.
a verie sure and parfite remedye to cure a manne of the Pestilence, and some there hath been, that haue been cured in a nyghte: the sayed remedye is also good for Goddes markes, and Carbuncles, Boiles, Botches and suche like sycknesses, as saincte Anthonies fyre, and soche other. Idem.
a very goodlye and present remedie for to heale the Pestilence, and drawyng out the venime frō the botche, or sore, or other lyke accident. Folio.42.
an aduertisement or warnyng of greate importaunce, to preserue a man in tyme of Pestilence. Idem.
To dresse and order the Juice of Citrons, for the vse of it, as is afore sayed. Folio.44.

Of the second Booke.

TO make oile Imperialle, to perfume the heare or bearde of a man, to rubbe his hands or gloues with, and to putte also vnto the Lye or water, wherein Princes or greate mennes clothes are washed, and this Dyle maye a manne make wyth coste inough, and also with lyttle charge or expense. fo.44.
To make Dile of Ben with smal charge, the whyche of it self will be odoriferous or soote in sauour, and very excellente, whereof parfumours doe vse aptly, for to parfume gloues, or other thynges with all. Fo.45.
To make an odoriferous & swete water very good. idē.
The seconde odoriferous water. Idem.

The

The thirde swete water. Folio.46.
The fowerth swete water. Idem.
The fift swete water. Idem.
The sixte swete water. Idem.
The seuenth swete water. Idem.
The eyght swete water. Folio.47.
The ninth swete water. Idem.
The tenth swete water. Idem.
Oyle of Orenges verye excellent. Idem.
Oyle of Jasemine and of Violettes. Idem.
Oyle of Nutmegges verye perfyte. Idem.
Oyle of Bengewin, verye excellent. Folio.48.
Oyle of Storax verye excellente. Idem.
Oyle of Myrrhe, good for them that haue their fleth ful of humours, and carrayne leane, for to make it tractable, quycke, naturall, and stronge. Idem.
The maner to make that oyles shal neuer ware mouldie, nor putrifie. Idem.
Poulder of Iris. Idem.
Poulder of Violettes. Idem.
A white poulder to put in little bagges. Idem.
Poulder of Cypres. Folio.49.
White Musked Sope. Idem.
An other kinde of odoriferous white Sope. Idem.
To make Damaskine Sope Musked. Idem.
To get out the milke of Macaleb. Folio.50.
Poulder of Ciuet verye exquisite. Idem.
A principall poulder. Idem.
A white odoriferous poulder. Idem.
A redde poulder. Idem.
A blacke poulder. Idem.
Poulder of Cypre verye exquisite. Idem.
An other waye to make it verye perfite. Folio.51.
A swete and odoriferous poulder, very excellent to lay in chestes and cofers. Folio.51.
An odoriferous and swete poulder, Folio.52.
Oyle of Bengewyne. Idem.
A very good and odoriferous poulder, to carye aboute a man, or to laye in cofers. Idem.

Balles

Balles agaynste the pestilence or plague, whyche also geue an odour vnto all thinges. Idem.
A princely lycour. Idem.
Liquide and soft sope of Naples. Idem.
To make the sayd sope muskt. Idem.
A verye excellente paste and sweete, made with muske, which eaten causeth a swete breath. Folio.53.
Another very excellent. Idem.
Dentrifices or rubbers for the teeth, of great perfectiō for to make them cleane. Idem.
Dyle of Bengewine odoriferous. Idem.
Dyle of Storax Calamita. Idem.
To make oyle of Labdanum. Fol.45.
Dyle of Nutmegges. Idem.
Another maner. Idem.
A very exquisite sope, made of diuers thynges. Idem.
Sope with Ciuet. Fol.55.
Sope with diuers and excellent oyles. Idem.
Sope rosat. Idem.
White sope of a good sauour and odour. Idem.
Perfect sope. Idem.
Whole and massiue blacke sope. Idem.
Damaske parfume. Idem.
Another parfume of damaske. Idem.
An excellent pommaunder. Idem.
Another pommaunder. Fol.57.
Excellent Ipocras. Idem.
To make little cusshins of parfumed roses. Fol.38.
Matches or litle lightes of a very good odour. Idem.
A compositiō of Muske, Ciuet, and Ambergrise. Idē.
A parfume for a chamber very excellent. Idem.
Sope of Naples. Fol.59.
Perfume for a lampe. Fol.59.
A hoat perfume Idem.
An odoriferous perfume for chambers. Idem.
A very good perfume for to trymme gloues with lytle cost, and yet wil continue long. Idem.
A very exquysite Cyuet to perfume Gloues, and to anoynt

noynte a mans handes with. Fol.60.
Dyle of roses and floure, very parfyte. Idem.
Dyle of Cloues very noble. Idem.
To make an excellent parfume taperfume chambers, garmentes, Couerlettes, Sheetes, and other thynges, belongynge to any prince. fol.61
Rounde apples or balles to take oute spottes of oyle or grease. Idem.
To make a paste or dowe for sweete beades or beade stones. eodem.

Of the thirde Booke.

A Goodly secrete for to condite or confite orenges, citrons, and all other fruites in syrop, whiche is a notable thynge. fo.62.
The maner howe to purifye and prepare hony and suger, for to confite Citrons and al other fruites. 63.
To confite peaches, after the spanishe facion. eodem
To make conserue or confiture of Quinces, called in latin Cotoneatum, Cidoniatum or Cidonites, as they do in Volence: which also the Genenoys doo vse.
To make a past of suger, wherof a man may make all maner of fruites, and other fyne thinges, with their forme, as platters, dyshes, glasses, cuppes, and suche like thynges, wherwith you may furnyche a Table: and when you haue done, eate them vp. A pleasaunt thyng for them that sytte at the table. fol.64.
To make a confection of Melons or Pompons. Idē.
To make Melons & Pōpones swete & very delicate. 65.
To confite orenge pilles, whyche may be done at all tymes of the yeare and chiefelye in Maye, bycause than the sayde pilles, be greater and thicker. Idem.
To confite Walnuttes. Folio.65.
To confite Gourdes. eodem.
To confite Cherries Folio.66.
To make little mosselles as they vse in Naples, an exquisite thyng, for they be very sauorous, doe conforte the stomache, and make a swete breath. eodem.

Of the fovverth Booke.

A Nodoriferous and precious water, wherewith a manne may weate or bath any lynnen clothe, to wype or rubbe his face, whiche wyll make his flesshe white and well coloured: & the more a man rubbeth his face with it, the fayrer it is, and also continueth fire monethes, a thynge experimented and proued, yea, and it were for a queene. fol. 67.
To make a water that wyl make a whyte and pale person, well coloured. Idem
A very good water, to make the face appere of the age of xxb. yeares. fol. 68.
A water to beautifye the face, and all other partes of the body. Idem.
A water to make the skynne whyte, and to take awaye the Sunne burnynge. Idem.
An nother water to beautifie the face, and to make it appere of the age of. xb. yeres. Idem.
An easy water for ladies and gentilwomen. Idem.
To make a goodly lustre, or beautifynge of the face, good for ladies and dames. fol. 69.
To take out spots, lentilles, or pimples in the face. idē.
A very good way, howe to geue a lustre or shewe, to all distilled water. idem.
To make a water of whyte of Melons, that maketh a fayre skynne. Idem.
To make a very good water of Gourdes, as well gardeyn gourdes, as wylde. Fo. 70.
An oyntment for the face, whiche beyng kepte on, or vsed continually, the space of eight daies, altereth the skinne, and reneweth it finely.
For hym that hath naturally a redde face. Folio. 71.
To make Aqua argentata, or sylver water, whyche maketh a white, ruddie, and glistryng face: and is made like a water, and not lyke an oyntment, that the Dames of Italye, for the moste parte doce vse, although that fewe men make it, as it ought to be made. Idem.
To make make an ointment for the face, Idem.

To make a redde colour for the face. Folio.72.
To make the face faire. Idem.
To make the face faire an other waye. Idem.
To make the face faire. Idem.
To make a water, that maketh the face white. Idem.
An other maner to make the face faire. Idem.
To take spottes, murelles, or redde pimples, oute of the face. Idem.
To take of a ring worme or tetter, that renneth al ouer a mans, called in French, Le feu volant. Folio.73.
To dryue awaye Lise. Idem.
To make a water that taketh awaye all scaynynge, dynge, and spottes frome the handes of artificers, that get them by worckynge, and maketh them verye white and faire: it is also good for the that be sunne burned. Idem.
To make a water, that make the flesche and skynne of a manne or woman verye faire, and wyll be kept lyke a precious baume. Idem.
A verye goodlye water to washe the face, necke, and the breaste, whereof a manne maye make a greate quantitie, for the more there is of it, the better it is: it maketh the skynne and the flesche of the face, faire, not hurtynge or destroiyng the teeth, and shall seme that the face is nothynge at all holpen with anye colour, but that it is euen so by nature. Folio.74.
To make a verye excellente redde colour for the face, whiche is naturall, and continneth longe vppon the face, makyng it alwayes gaper and fairer. Idem.
An other kynde of redde verye good for the face, easier to make, and with lesse coste. Folio.75.
An excellent white aboue all other. Idem.
To make heare as yellowe as golde. Idem.
To make lye to washe the head, whyche (besyde that it comforteth the brayne, and the memory) maketh the heare longe, fayre, and yellowe lyke golde. Idem.
Lye to make heare blacke. Folio.76.
An oyle for to annoynt the heare, whiche maketh it yelowe lyke Golde, longe and glysterynge lyke burnished

ched golde. Idem.
A verye goodly waye or maner howe to make yellowe aberne heare, without standyng longe, or nothynge at all in the sonne, a rare and a verye excellente secrete. Idem.
An oyntment to make the heares fall frome any place of the body. Folio.77.
An Oyle or lycour to make the heare fall of, and maye be kepte as longe as a man wyll: It is also good for all occasions. Folio.78.
An aduertisement or lesson for them that wil make the heare fall of. Idem.
To cause that the heare shall growe no more, or to make them come oute thinne and fyne lyke the fyrste softe heare or mosines of the face. Idem.
To make a kynde of cloth or plaister to take the heare from the face, necke, and handes, or frome any parte of the body. Folio.79.
A meruelous secrete, whiche the greate Lordes of the Moores do vse, wherby they make that their children haue no hear vnder their armes, or other place wher they wyll. And thys secrete founde I in Siria, the yeare 1521 by the meanes of a Lord of the countrey, whose doughter I healed. Idem.
To make a kynd of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, wherwith women vse to colour their faces. Fo.80.
The same another waye. Idem.
To dye a whyte bearde or heare of the heade into a fayre blacke. Idem.
A noble and excellent poulder to make cleane the teeth to make them faste and whyte, and to conserue the gommes, a better thynge can not be founde, and it were to present to a Quene or princesse. Fol.81.
To make a very excellent conserue to scoure the teeth, to comforte the gommes, and to make a swete and good breath. Idem.
An aduertisement or lesson concernynge the makynge of poulders, and conserues for the teeth. Idem.
An excedynge whyte and good poulder to scoure the

teeth whyche is meter for Lordes and greate men, than any of the other before. Folio. 82.
A distilled water, excellent for to make the teeth whyte immediatly, & to preserue them wounderfully. fo. 83.
Three aduertisementes or lessonnes of importaunce, to kepe the teeth white and uncorrupte and also a swete breath. Idem.
A decoction to washe and scoure the mouthe, to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate and make sounde the gommes, and to make the flesshe growe agayne if it were decayed or fallen awaye. Folio. 84.

The fyfte Booke.

TO make parfyt Asure, suche as cometh from beyonde the seas. Folio. 84.
To make a fyne confection of grayne, called Lacca of grayne. Folio. 86.
To dye bones in a grene colour. Idem.
An other maner howe to dye bones, or Ivory, into the colour of an Emeraude. Idem.
To dye bones red, blew, or of any colour you will. Idē.
A very goodly secrete to dye or colour woode, of what colour a man will, whyche sometyme joyners doo use that make tables, and other thynges of dyuers colours, and doo esteme it among themselues to be of suche excellency, that one brother will not teache it an other. Fol. 87.
To counterfait the black wood called Hebenus, or Hebenū, and to make it as faire as the natural Hebene, whyche groweth no where but in India. Idem.
To dye skinnes blew, or of the colour of asure. Idem.
To dye skynnes in Chickewede, called in latin Rubra maior, or Rubra tinctorum, into a red colour. Fo. 88.
To dye skynnes greene. Idem.
To dye the said Skinnek an other way. Idem.
An other waye to dye skynnes of asure coloure, and fayre. Folio. 89.
An other maner to dye Skynnes greue. Idem.

To dye neates leather into a greene colour, as well in gall as in leaues. Idem.
To dye skinnes greene, with the floure of Ireos. fo. 90.
To dye bones in a turkishe or redde colour. Idem.
To dye hogges brystles, and other thynges, for to make rubbers and brushes. Idem.
To dye the sayde brystelles yellowe, greene, or blewe, or any other colour. Idem.
To make Purple, whiche is a colour, wherwith men vse to make a coloure lyke golde, for to paynte and wryte with. Idem.
To make Lacca of Brasyll. Fol. 91.
To make white tables to wryte in, with the poynct of a wyre, suche as come out of Germany. Idem.
To make roset or ruddle. Idem.
To gylte ouer parchemente, leather, or other suche woorke, whiche menne vse in steede of hangynges, or Tapistrie. Fol. 92.
To dye crimosyn sylke. Idem.
To prepare and trimme brasyll, for to make of it foure dyuers colours. Idem.
To make Roset of brasyll an other way. fo. 93.
To make beyond sea asure, without Lapis lasuli. Idem.
To make a grene colour to wryte or paint with. Idem.
To braie fyne golde, wherewith a manne may wryte, or paynte with a pensill. Idem.
The same an other waye. Idem.
An other way with purpurine. Fol. 94.
To make a grounde to gylte vppon, with burnished Golde. Idem.
To lay or settle gold with a syngle grounde. Idem.
An other way to lay on golde. Idem.
To make colours of all kinde of metalles. Idem.
To lay golde on a blacke ground. Idem.
To make letters of the colour of gold without gold. Idem.
Howe to make syluer letters without syluer. Idem.
To make greene letters. fol. 95.
To make white letters in a blacke fielde. Idem.
To make a grene coloure for to wryte and paynt with all,

all. Idem.
To trimme and dreſſe Aſure. Idem.
To dreſſe or trimme Cinabrium, for to wrpte or paynte with. Idem.
A ground to lay golde vpon any metall or yron. Idem.
To gylte the edges of bookes. Folio. 96.
To keepe and preſerue whites of Egges as longe as a man will without corruptyng, and without puttyng Arſenick to it. A ſecrete not muche knowen. Idem.
The maner howe to make the grounde or foundation for Indicum. Idem.
Another perfyt grounde for the ſame thynge. Idem.
A goodlye waye howe to make golde and Syluer into poulder, a thyng eaſy to be done, and there will come of it an excellent colour. This is a very rare ſecrete, whyche hath not ben vſed nor knowen vntyll thys preſente. Folio. 96.
To make a verye fayre Aernir, to vernyſhe the fayed golde, and all other workemanſhyp. Folio. 97.
To bray or breake gold or ſiluer eaſely, after the comen maner that the beſt workmaſters do vſe. Folio. 98.
To make a lycour, that maketh a golden coloure without golde. Idem.
Another lycoure of the colours of Golde, for to wrpte, and to gylte yron, wode, glaſſe, bone, and other lyke thynges. Folio. 98.
Another goodly licour, to make a golden coloure with little coſt, and is a thynge eaſy to be done. Folio. 99.
To make yncke, or a coloure to wrpte with, in a verye good perfection. Idem.
A good waye and maner howe to make yncke for to cary aboute a man in a dreye poulder, whyche (whan he wyll wrpte wyth) he muſte temper wyth a lyttle wyne, water, or Vynayger, or wyth ſome other lycoure, and than he maye incontinent put it in experience. Wyth the fayed poulder all other yncke may be amended, be it neuer ſo euyll. Idem.
To make a greate deale of yncke quyckelye, and wyth lyttle coſte. Folio. 100.

To make Printers yncke. Idem.
To make ynck so whyte, that althoughe a man wryte with it vpon white paper, it may easily and perfitlye be redde. A very goodly thynge. Idem.
To make a poulder to take of blottes of ynck, fallen vppon the paper, or elles the letters and wrytynge from the paper: whiche is a rare secrete, but yet profitable. Folio. 101.
To make a kynde of Vernysshe, but muche fayerer, and better than that whiche Scryueners do vse, and is of lesse coste, and stynketh not as other Vernysshe doeth. Idem.
To make ynck to rule paper for to wryte by, whereof the wrytynge beynge dryc, the lynes maye be taken oute, that it shall seme ye haue wrytten wythoute lynes. Folio. 102.

The Syxte Booke.

TO sublime quicksyluer, that is to saye, to make common sublyme, that Goldesmythes, Alchemystes, and gentylwemen do vse, and that men vse in many thynges concernynge Physicke. Folio. 102.
To make Cinabrium, and thereof to make loaues of a hundreth or two hundreth poundes, as greate as a man lyste: as those are that come oute of Almayne, whiche secrete hath not before this tyme ben knowē of any in Italye. Folio. 105.
To fyne and renewe Borax. Folio. 107.
A good and easy way to make Aqua fortis, better than any other. Folio. 110.
The true and parfyte practyse to caste medalles, and all other workemanshyp, as well in brasse, as in Golde, Syluer, Coppar, Leade, Tyn, as of Cristall, glasse, and marble. Folio. 110.
The fyrste earth to caste in a moulde all maner of fusible matter. Folio. 111.
The seconde earth or sande. Idem.

The thyrde earthe or sande. Idem.
The fourthe earthe or sande. Idem.
The fyfthe earthe or sande mooste perfite. Idem.
The fyxte earthe. Fol.112.
A goodly waye and maner howe to make all these earthes very fine and small, & almoste impalpable. Idem
To make a water called magistra, wherwith the sayde earthes to make moulde, is tempered, and moysted agayne at euery castyng or foundyng Idem.
To make Lutum sapientiæ very perfite. fol. 113.
Certayne thynges, whiche he that wyll take in hande any foundyng or castyng of mettalles, muste alwais haue ready, and in order. fol.114.
The maner or order that a man oughte to keepe, whan he wylle caste or founde medalles, or anye other thynges. Folio.115.
To make a white, to blaunche or make white medalles, or other thynges newely molten, and also for to renew medalles of old syluer. Fol.116.
To gylte yron with water. folio.117.
The lyke an other waie. Idem.
To gylte yron with golde foyle, and water, or els with gold myxt with quicke siluer, as goldsmiths ar wont to gylte syluer. Idem.
To dye or coloure into the coloure of brasse, or also to gylte syluer, whyche sheweth the better, and continueth longer. Idem.
A water or colour to laye vnder Diamondes as welle true as counterfayte, that is to saye, made of whyte Saphires. Fo.118.
To counterfayte a Diamonde, with a whyte Saphyre. Idem.
To ingrosse thynne Balesses to sette in rynges. Idem.
To make rubyes of two pieces, and Emeraudes, as they make them at Mylan. Fo.119.
To make a paste or dowe for precious stones, as Emeraudes, rubies, saphirs, and suche lyke, whiche bee but of one peece welle coloured within and without. Idem.

To make Emeraudes, and other stones, or iewelles. Fol. 120.
To calcine or bourne Chrisalle, and the Calcidoyne stone, to putte in the sayde myxtion of precious stones. Idem.
A water to harden the sayde stones. Idem.
To calcine fyne syluer. Idem.
The seconde maner of calcinyng syluer. Fol. 121.
the thyrde maner of calcinyng syluer. Fol. 122.
to calcine talchum quickely and out of hande. Idem.
An excellent and very easy waye to gylte yron, copper, and syluer, to make it seeme lyke massiue gold. fo. 123.
A perfyte maner and waye to gylte, and to make the quycke syluer to vanysshe awaye frome the thynge gylted. Idem.

Here endeth the table of this presente Booke.

IMPRINTED AT LONDON BY HENRY SVTton, dwellyng in Paternoster rowe, at the signe of the blacke Moryan.

Anno à virgineo partu.

1559.

Aleph 1715166
02-5072